ELEMENTA ANGLICANA;

OR,

THE PRINCIPLES

OF

ENGLISH GRAMMAR

DISPLAYED AND EXEMPLIFIED,

IN A METHOD QUITE ORIGINAL.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

BY

PETER WALKDEN FOGG.

VOL. II.

Containing a Key, in which the Examples of the former volume are analyzed, and its Exercises performed;

TOGETHER WITH

AMPLE NOTES AND DISSERTATIONS,

illustrating the various parts of this extensive subject.

Hæc enim tametsi singula per se pusilla, tamen in unum collata acervum, doctrinæ thesaurum lucro augent haudquaquam negligendo. ERASMUS.

Habebit cum quibus de minimis maximisque rebus deliberet, quos de se quotidie consulat, a quibus audiat verum sine contumelia, laudetur sine adulatione, ad quorum se similitudinem effingat. SENECA.

STOCKPORT;

PRINTED, FOR THE AUTHOR, BY J. CLARKE:

and sold by

T. KNOTT, NO. 47, LOMBARD-STREET, LONDON,

and by the Booksellers in general.

1796.

Educ T 20757.92.7
~~Educ T 1017.92.5~~

1863. May 1.
Gift of
George Livermore,
of
Cambridge.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

ADVERTISEMENT.

WHEN it is considered how shamefully neglected, or ineffectually taught the elements of English are in many schools, and with what labour and difficulty where taught well, a grammar more practical, more copious in quotations exemplifying both the proper application and the breach of rules, than has yet appeared, cannot be deemed an absurd or a useless publication. Neither, it is hoped, will the humble offer of a key be rejected even by the ablest teacher. What intellect is always in full lustre? What mind absolutely indefatigable? Amid the complicated business of a school, it must often be irksome to examine such a variety of sentences as several numerous and diligent classes will present, and hazardous to decide upon them all by an instantaneous yet distracted recollection. Whereas this key may be committed to a faithful assistant, and the master will then only be under the necessity of examining and commenting on the scholar's mistakes. Add to this the advantage of being referred to the rule concerned by a figure, without the pernicious expedient of placing that figure in the view of the pupil. But this work is still more adapted for the private study of adults: such of these as have entered into business or public life with too slight information and practice in English orthography, reading, composition, &c., may by its means perfect themselves unobserved. Nor will the author apologize to the less liberal of his own fraternity for furnishing this kind of assistance to the community at large. An enemy to all monopolies, but especially those that prevent general improvement, he scorns to injure the interests of mankind in general, though it should serve the party, the nation, or the business with which he is particularly connected. In this case however no harm can accrue, since the more informed men in general become, the greater encouragement they will give to liberal and intelligent teachers.

In the first volume, the choice of examples has been, in some degree, regulated by beauty of expression, and excellence of sentiment; and they have been generally extracted from approved authors. Many of the instances of bad English are likewise taken from authors, after

the manner of Lowth, but more fully. The examples of both kinds are placed immediately after the rules they illustrate: then, at proper distances, are recapitulatory exercises, and promiscuous ones on all preceding rules; so that every rule may be thoroughly learnt at the first, and continually brought into practice afterwards. The vast and difficult business of orthography in particular is fully treated, in a new, and the author hopes a satisfactory method, by accurate rules and plentiful exercises, which are likewise performed in the key.

In this second volume beside the correction of the exercises, the parsing or analyzing proceeds from barely distinguishing the parts of speech, up to the resolution of the most complicated sentences, gradually increasing as rules are added in the other volume. The preface contains particular directions for the use of the work. The notes are upon the different rules, and examples, and add the less important remarks not needful for young learners. At the end are twenty-seven *dissertations, which together with some unpublished addenda mentioned at the end of the preface should have composed another volume.*

☞ *Observe, In p.* 13, *cap stands for* capital, *c for* consonant, *sm for* small, *v for* vowel, *d for* dipththong, *t for* triphthong; *the double and triple letters preceding these last are the diphthongs and triphthongs contained in the words foregoing; thus "suit ui d" means that* ui *is the diphthong contained in the word* suit. *E. w. page* 25—30 *stands for English word: ex following a figure signifies the exceptions of the rule; in the* 30*th and following pages art is* article, *s* substantive, *pron* pronoun, *adj* adjective, *v* verb, *prep* prepofition, *adv* adverb, *c* conjunction, *i* interjection.

‡ *The edition of Wallis's Grammar which I have often referred to, sometimes by pages, is the fourth, printed at Oxford in* 1674.

*** *It will be found convenient to fasten the folding sheets in this volume on a piece of pasteboard; and that in the first volume on the inside of the binding.*

PREFACE.

THE deſign of this work was to comprize in one book all that was neceſſary for the pupil at ſchool on the ſubject of Grammar, and in another what was proper for the aſſiſtance of the Tutor.

Where the learner wiſhes to proceed without aſſiſtance, he is the ſcholar in uſing the firſt volume, and the maſter in conſulting the ſecond.

It is proper to give directions for each of theſe uſes ſeparately. Perſons of genius it is hoped will ſcarce need any directions, but they will pardon them, as the rudimental author muſt provide for the dulleſt, and moſt uninformed.

To begin with ſchools:——Let the ſcholar after reading over the rules as far as the beginning of the next exerciſes bring up his ſlate to the teacher. Let the teacher, after ſaying what he thinks required by way of explanation, perform the operation at full length either of the firſt exerciſe, or, what is preferable, of another exerciſe framed at the time, ſimilar to thoſe under conſideration. The ſcholar ſhould then retire and perform his proper number of exerciſes, which he ſhould afterwards ſhew; the maſter then may take the 2nd volume and conſult the Key: the number of the examples being on the ſcholar's ſlate will direct him to the operation in the Key: if they agree, he has done it right; if they differ, a mark is to be put on the ſlate at the exerciſe in general, or at the word that is wrong, according to circumſtances. He may then, after hearing proper remarks, try to do it better. If he bring it up wrong again, I would put under it the figure of the rule by which it is to be rectified; if wrong again, let him conſult a dictionary, and if he ſtill commit an error, he muſt be told how that word ſhould be, and obliged to work another example. For inſtance, I will ſuppoſe a boy to be at the 74th example:

(74) Thi goſpil maiks every man my naibour.

He brings this up, at full length, altered in two words,

The goſpil makes every man my naibour;

and under it, the two words that he has altered; as without that it cannot be compared with the Key, which only contains the altered words The makes

The maſter on inſpection finds there were two other words to be altered, and ſends him back with it marked thus,

The goſpil makes every man my naibour.

He takes it back, and returns with

The goſpill makes every man my nabour.

For he muſt not efface the daſhes under, on any account, as then the maſter loſes the words in queſtion.

The maſter finds the words ſtill wrong, and lends him a dictionary; after conſulting this, he returns with one word ſtill wrong, and the ſentence thus,

The goſpel makes every man my naibur.

Complaining that he cannot find the laſt word in the dictionary, the maſter is then to write the rules under,

The goſpel makes every man my naibour.

31, 56

The ſcholar then finds in theſe rules that it is ei before gh, and brings up that word "neighbur", but as it is ſtill wrong in

31, 56

the laſt ſyllable, the maſter has to put it down "neighbour", and ſet him an additional exerciſe.

For another inſtance, we will ſuppoſe it to be ex. 212,

Dhi ooai tu liv long iz tu liv agreeabli to dhi roolz uv temperanſe.

And to be written thus,

Thi way to liv long iz to liv agreeable to thi rools of temperance.

The altered words are ſet

Thi way to to agreeable thi rools of temperance.

I find three words not altered at all, and thoſe I mark firſt; four are altered wrong, and thoſe I mark after, and it ſtands thus,

Thi way to liv long iz to liv agreeable to thi rools of temperance.

The ſcholar takes it back, and alters all theſe words, preſerving the marks, and when he returns it ſtands thus,

The way to leev long his to leev agreeably to the roolls of temperance.

I find three rectified, and the daſhes of thoſe I expunge marking the rules of thoſe that are ſtill wrong,

The way to leev long his to leeve agreeably to the roolls of temperance.

75 ex 159 ex 75 ex 95,61,162,163

He brings them ſtill wrong, and I leave in the daſhes and

lend him the dictionary; he then rectifies them all, on which account I have nothing to ſhew him, and ſet him no more work.

When the exerciſe is corrected, let the maſter take the Grammar, and the ſcholar read the whole ſlowly from his ſlate; taking care to pronounce as it was in his grammar: if he fail, the maſter may upbraid his memory by ſhewing him the word, for all alterations in the orthography are nearer the ſound than the proper ſpelling is.

Let us now ſuppoſe it an example in ſtopping, chap. v. ex. 309. He ſtops it thus,

(309) Thy deſires
Are wolfiſh bloody, ſtarv'd and, ravenous. X

On conſulting the Key, I find it ſtopp'd wrong, and therefore put a mark at the end, as above, for I cannot point out the places that are wrong; this in the preſent caſe would amount to working it.

I will now ſuppoſe it to be in ſyntax, a ſentence to be analyzed, and will make choice of

(1114) God aſſiſts us in the virtuous conflict.

And I will ſuppoſe this to be brought up as follows,

God s com ſing maſc g nom caſe aſſiſts adj us pron ſecond per plu obj caſe in prep the art def virtuous ſ com ſing neut g nom caſe conflict ſ com ſing neut g nom caſe.

The maſter turns to the place in the Key, where it ſtand thus,

God lxii, cii aſſiſts dl God, us lvii, cvi, cx, in prep the viii, virtuous adj conflict lix.

The Roman numerals refer to the two folded ſheets at the beginning and end of vol. II., which the maſter ſhould have conſtantly open. The words following theſe numbers he will find in this caſe to be what is between the parentheſes in the following paragraph:

God lxii (ſ com ſing maſ g nom caſe) cii (ſubj of the foll v) aſſiſts dl (vindic m formed by adding s being preſ t the ſtyle familiar and ſubj 3rd per ſing namely) God, us lvii (pron 1ſt per plu) cvi (obj caſe) cx (obj of the preceding v) in prep the viii (art def) virtuous adj conflict lix (ſ com ſing neut g nom caſe).

Looking now at the account of each word on the ſcholar's ſlate, and in paſſing, at each word onthe folding ſheets after the ſeveral figures, where there is a variance I make a daſh under the word in the exerciſe. The words daſhed in this example would be, *God*, *us*, and *virtuous*, which the ſcholar muſt again try to rectify; if he miſſes the next time, I would have the words wrong in the analyſis marked, or if there be an omiſſion, a caret ſet in the place. If it be brought up wrong again, aſſiſtance is proper.

In an example that only needs rectifying, leſs trouble is neceſſary. Let it be a general rule to put only the word that was wrong or omitted, and a word on either ſide of it, which if given wrong ſtill, I would have croſſed, &c.

Thus ſuppoſe it was (1104) I will go with him provided he ſetteth out on Monday. And that it was brought up—he ſets out X —it is to be croſt as above. But if it be—he ſet out—it is right, and no more of the ſentence needs be written.

In the ſecond time of going over the exerciſes, I would have the boy ſet down the referring figure when it is in the Key.

A ſmall reward for ſo many exerciſes done right will have a great effect, eſpecially if heightened by marks of approbation in the countenance and carriage of the tutor. Corporal puniſhment ſhould be entirely ſet aſide, at leaſt as far as concerns learning.

I would likewiſe diſcourage the idea of the exerciſes being committed to paper. On their being finiſhed, let them be immediately wiped off the ſlate. One boy's exerciſes will elſe become another's key. Pupils, on leaving the ſchool, ought to purchaſe a printed Key for their future uſe.

If poſſible let the tedious and fruitleſs drudgery of getting by rote be laid aſide in learning grammar. It is often pleaded for as ſtrengthening the memory. You will ſeldom find the memory of boys deficient. They will frequently be too apt to ſubſtitute exertions of that faculty inſtead of judgement, and learning rules encourages this. Before they enter on the Grammar, it would be well for them to get the ſpelling of many difficult words, and after to commit to memory ſome of the beſt pieces in proſe and verſe that the language affords.

I ſhould recommend the ſcholars reading leſſons in their Grammars, ſtopping occaſionally to note the coherence or diſagreement of the examples, and when they come to exceptions and examples let them be read once over; then let the maſter, with a card or ſlip of paper, cover the pronunciation while the ſcholar pronounces it from memory. To exemplify by rule 19 let the maſter cover *bauld*, while the ſcholar looks on the proper ſpelling *bald*, and gives the true pronunciation.

After this, let the ſcholar lay aſide his book and take down on a ſlate, from the maſter's dictation, the ſeveral examples, being rewarded or blamed according to his orthography. I would likewiſe have writing by dictation from various authors frequently practiſed. The examples in vol. I., that are proper in their orthography and ſyntax, ſerve admirably for this purpoſe. The ſkilful tutor will take care to point out ſeveral little matters that are not noticed in the Key; ſuch as the reaſon why days is

not daies in r 261. He will alſo bring in the moſt material part of the notes, either in the rectifying or the leſſons.

A courſe of Queſtions ſhould likewiſe be put to the learners, and they ſhould continually go through it, with readings intermixed, till they can readily anſwer them all. The rules will ſuggeſt the nature of the Queſtions; as, What is Engliſh Grammar? Into how many parts is it divided? &c. &c.

With reſpect to thoſe that learn at home, if they can get an intelligent friend to look the Key for them, it will not differ materially from being with a profeſſed teacher. I have no doubt but two learners going through different parts of the book might aſſiſt one another, and then they might follow the directions already given.

In the caſe of a ſolitary ſtudent, he will be, (as was ſaid before), the pupil in uſing the firſt volume, the tutor in conſulting the ſecond. He ought to read the rules, and exerciſes, the operation relating to the exerciſes, and the notes for many pages together, repeating the reading till he has a tolerable acquaintance with the whole. Then he ſhould lay the ſecond volume aſide, indeed hide it, and rectify or analyze the different examples from reading the rules only, applying to the Key when he has done ſeveral exerciſes, to try whether he be right, but not looking at any poſterior to thoſe he has done. When he has gone through the book once, he ſhould perform the operations without any previous conſulting of the Key. This conſideration ſhould be at once his ſtimulus and guide, that when he can work the whole without aſſiſtance, he is a perfect practical grammarian.

I would have perſons of this deſcription to confine themſelves to ſmall portions at once, and to practiſe frequently. The meal is ſwallowed by morſels. Garments are prepared for uſe by ſingle threads and ſtitches. "Divide and conquer" ſays Johnſon* "is a principle equally juſt in ſcience as in politics". Patience, too, is a power they muſt frequently exert; and above all things avoid being diſcouraged when after frequent examinations a ſingle affair remains invelloped in darkneſs. Let them proceed, notwithſtanding, and wait for an opportunity of enquiring from ſome friend that can ſee their difficulty. Frequently after proceeding a few pages farther they will not need to wait. They will underſtand what was obſcure, upon another review, without any aſſiſtance.

Having thus finiſhed the directory part of my preliminary addreſs, which I entered upon firſt, as moſt important, perhaps the reader's patience will ſuffer a few words of ſelf-defence.

*Rambler, No. 137.

I allow that Grammar was a hackneyed ſubject before half the ſyſtems were publiſhed that are now before the world. But in eſtimating the need of a Grammar, I thought more of the character than the number of my predeceſſors. A plan preſented itſelf, poſſeſſing much originality, and promiſing conſiderable utility. The declarations of Sheridan, who affirms (perhaps too poſitively) that we have nothing worth calling a Grammar *— and of Dr. Blair, who ſays that much remains to be done, gave me encouragement, and furniſhed me with excuſe.

If there be any perſons who object to learning Grammar at all, theſe pretended natural grammarians muſt be told that though, perhaps, in ten converſations out of twelve, they may paſs tolerably, yet in writing their imperfections will be glaring. The weak mind fails through inability; the great genius for want of ſufficient labour. Grammar requires ſomething more than ready invention: for it frequently depends on principles that are now totally loſt. The deſcription of ſome men's folly is almoſt enough to cure it. Look at one of the portraits of a great maſter, for the features of theſe opponents. —" Inquiries into the nature of " Language (through which alone men can obtain any know- " ledge beyond the beaſts) are fallen into ſuch extreme diſrepute " and contempt, that even thoſe who *neither have the accent of* " *Chriſtian, Pagan, or Man*, nor can ſpeak ſo many words toge- " ther with as much propriety as Balaam's aſs did, do yet imagine " words to be infinitely beneath the concern of their exalted " underſtandings".§

The plan itſelf of this work will ſcarcely be attacked, it is ſo obviouſly uſeful. Of the execution more will be ſaid. Apologies are ſcattered here and there in the notes, and to be more particular would perhaps be miſpent time. It may not be amiſs to repeat the cuſtomary, but highly proper requeſt, that all who can communicate hints, by which the work in a ſubſequent publication could be improved, will vouchſafe that kindneſs.

One charge will no doubt be loud and reiterated; the charge of plagiariſm. To this I plead that my character in this undertaking is a mixture of the author and collector, and it had been tedious, pedantic, and foppiſh, to cite every writer from whom I took a hint; eſpecially when perhaps that writer would have proved to have borrowed it even at ſecond hand. My chief wiſh has been to perfect my work. When I had any thing of original materials to contribute I was glad, and on firſt undertaking the taſk I fancied I had much; but in proceeding I found, on as general

* Preface to his Dictionary.

§ Tooke, Div. of Purley, page 42.

a reſearch into the works of my fellow-labourers as I was capable of, that I had frequent occaſion to exclaim with Paſchaſius,

Di male perdant
Antiquos, mea qui praeripuere mihi.

Confound my predeceſſors; they have been plagiariſts to me.

If I am ſtill to be charged with theft, I ſhall have at leaſt the mitigating merit of Robin Hood, who took from the rich and gave to the poor. After all, I am deceived if my book is not more unlike all others upon the ſubject than any ſyſtem beſides. —"The roads of ſcience" ſays Dr. Johnſon* "are ſo narrow, "that thoſe who travel in them muſt either follow or meet one "another". Far better were it that I ſhould be branded for literary felony, than that the young minds, who may depend on theſe books for full information, ſhould be left in any degree unfurniſhed.

I have claims on the candour of the public which it is my duty not to withhold; for however I may eſtimate literary fame, my own comfort and welfare, and the welfare and comfort which are equally dear to me as my own, are ſtrictly connected with my profeſſional reputation. On account of this, I WILL ſay—that on undertaking this extended and multifarious work I did not ſee its obſtacles, its toils, and its diſappointments; that I entered into irrevocable engagements with not indeed a very numerous liſt of ſubſcribers;—I finiſhed and delivered the firſt volume; the ſecond was thought a light matter, a mere exerciſe of my daily avocation; I wrote, read, reconſidered, and changed my opinion:

And more advanc'd, beheld with ſtrange ſurpriſe
New diſtant ſcenes of endleſs ſcience riſe!
So pleas'd at firſt the towering Alps we try,
Mount o'er the vales, and ſeem to tread the ſky;
Th' eternal ſnows appear already paſt,
And the firſt clouds and mountains ſeem the laſt:
But, thoſe attain'd, we tremble to ſurvey
The growing labours of the lengthen'd way,
Th' increaſing proſpect tires our wandering eyes,
Hills peep o'er hills, and Alps on Alps ariſe.

My common buſineſs increaſed, and demanded conſtant attention: the minutes that I could ſpare to this undertaking were generally after the midnights of days of unremitting labour: difficulties occurred reſpecting the ſize of the work that undid the production of years: I had all to begin again: accidents innumerable impeded my progreſs: public calamities and private

* Rambler, No. 122. But he makes my full apology in No. 143.

misfortunes at times engroſſed my mental powers: yet the importunity of ſubſcribers, and the faith of engagements, clamorouſly inſiſted on prompt publication.

STOCKPORT,
January 8th, 1796.

Note, The additional matter promiſed at the concluſion of vol. I. is quite prepared for the preſs, but will be ſold in a ſeparate pamphlet. Subſcribers will be waited upon with it, but ſhall be at their option to take it or not.

ELEMENTA ANGLICANA, &c.

A KEY

to the

Examples and Exercises of Vol. I.

(1) M cap c*—e ſm v—f ſm c long—i ſm v—e ſm v—u ſm v—r ſm c—s ſm c ſhort—D cap c—a ſm v—w ſm v—f ſm c long—o ſm v—n ſm c—s ſm c ſhort (2) B cap c—R cap c—I cap v—T cap c—A cap v—N cap c—N—I cap v A cap v (3) E cap v—s ſm c long—ſ—e ſm v—x ſm c (4) C cap c—o ſm v—r ſm c—n ſm c—w ſm v—a ſm v—l ſm c—l—i ſm v—s ſm c ſhort (5) G cap c—u ſm v—a ſm v—r ſm c—d ſm c—y ſm v—o ſm v—u ſm v—r ſm c—m ſm c—i ſm v—n ſm c—d ſm c 2. (9) Ort ſounded (10) Mrt not (11) Jax ſo (12) Blrtd not (13) Rwd not (14) thck pſt not (15) fr drk diſmal not (14) As thick as hail came poſt on poſt. (15) Bear me far to yon dark diſmal plain. 3. (16) Suit ui d—ru-in—create—neat ea d—faith ai d—la-ity—play ay d—vi-ol—qui-et ui d—brief ie d—wail wai t—ſteal ea d—re-al (17) Ide-a—food oo d—meet ee d—friend ie d—beauty eau t—view iew t (18) Lieu ieu t—ſhow ow d—queen uee t—mien ie d—awe t—ſhout ou d—bureau eau t—di-et. 4. (19) Life ſi—give ſi—judge ſi—duteous ſo—incitement ſi—hope ſi (20) Ode ſi—type ſi—celebrate 1 & 2 ſo 3 ſi—joinery ſo—ſidelong ſi—bridegroom ſi—hideous ſo—ſimile ſo. 5. (21) Solitude 3—rude 1—manifold 3—food 1—lordly 2—nutriment 3—beautiful 3—judgement 2—device 2—gratification 5—review 2. (22) Tergiverſation 5—incomprehenſible 6—maintenance 3—rejoice 2 (23) Quaver 2—apotheoſis 5—indiviſibility 7. 6. (24) Du-ty,

* The full-points are neceſſarily omitted after all abbreviations, on account of their vaſt number.

mel-an-chol-y, pa-per, parch-ment, pen-it-ent. (25) Ri-ot-ous, ab-ſo-lute, cra-dle, bee-tle, ten-em-ent, van-it-y, te-net, tep-id, ga-lax-y. (26) Fra-grant, gel-id, ge-nus, ſad-dle, puz-zle.

7. (27) No more thy glaſſy brook reflects the day,
But choak'd with ſedges works its weedy way.
(28) Sunk are thy bowers in ſhapeleſs ruin all,
And the long graſs o'ertops the mouldering wall.

8. (29) The acquiſition of knowledge is one of the moſt honourable occupations of youth. *Blair.* (30) He is a rich man who hath God for his friend. *Spaniſh Proverb.* 9. (31) are nullities. (32) God ſeeth---all things rule 8---wicked ſleeth---in vain rule 8. 10. (33) Sitting much---unfitteth us. (34) betting (35) Witty conferences--vexing expreſſions--knotty points. 11. (36) be ſkilful--avoid dulneſs. (37) the bliſsful--never palls. (38) Meddle not--the affairs r 9 (39) your proſperity--the Almighty (40) Worldlings may bluſter and barter, but ſucceſsful--cannot confer. 12. (41) foil reproof (42) is ſweeter (43) and boiling. 13. (44) Behold r 11 coquette, river, toward, flying, crying. 14 (45) wiſe man--mind when--occaſion for it (46) not over the water--you cannot--the bottom (47) they not.

(48) Race 21 favour 21 (49) Shall 19 exceptions fall 19 (50) Many 23 ex daughters 36, 39 have 21 ex (51) Raiſe 30, 40 falſe 19, 37 (52) Said 30 ex have 21 ex ſomewhat 22 ſay 40 ſaid 30 ex ſay 40 (53) Famous 21 taking 21, 50 law 39 (54) Warm 19 cauſe 36, 39 (55) Said 30 ex was 22 waſh-ball 22, 19, 37 always 19, 40 decay 40 (56) Animals 19 ex may 40 aſſimilate 24 (57) May 40 aſſociates 24 (58) Advantage 25 (59) Alone 8 calm 23 ex walks 19 (60) Metal 27 prepar'd 21 ward 19 (61) Captain 34 raſcals 19 ex (62) Crape 21 lawn 39 (63) Praiſe 30, 40, feuds 60 wicked 44 (64) Key 63 ex breaſt 52 ex (65) Make 21 health 52 (66) Their 56 ex be 43 there 43 ex they 63, 64 are 21 ex here 43 the 43 ex heaven 51 ex 45 palate 24 (67) Convey 32, 63, 64 (68) Scholar 26 beau 65 (69) Painted 30, 40, 44, 47 bearing 51 ex baſket 44 pears 51 ex (70) Diſeaſes 51 reign 56 ſummer 46 (71) The 43 ex antient or ancient 23 ex Romans 26 their 56 ex dead 51 ex near 51 the 43 ex great 51 ex (72) Be 43 admired 47 deceiver 44, 56, 46 be 43 weak 51 near 51 (73) Obſolete 43 may 40 be 43 lawfully 39, 15 revived 44, 47 (74) The 43 ex goſpel 44 makes 21 neighbour 31, 56 (75) Lead 51 new 60 (76) Many 23 ex reports 44 prevailed 44, 47 the 43 ex death 52 the 43 ex late 21 Leopold 59 (77) Whatſoever 22, 46 we 43 employ 44 charitable 26 given 45 away 40 what 22 bequeath 52 *ex not mentioned* death 52 given 45 others 46 neareſt 51, 44 relations 44, 21 (78)

Appears 51, 15 be 43 proper 14 (79) Have 21 ex cataſtrophe 49 (80) People 59 counted 44, 47 their 56 ex years 51, 15 the 43 ex coming 50 certain 34 (81) Diſeaſes 51 real 53 ſufferings 46 (82) Beautiful 65, 15 are 21 ex rul'd 83) Appears 51, 15 have 21 ex ne'er 54 ex tail 30, 40 (84 Kind 66 the 43 ex (85) Grief 72 (86) Vile 66 fain 30, 40 be 43 wiſe 66 (87) Ornament 8 quiet 73, 66 ſpirit 67 (88) Before 44 be 43 late 21 examine 66 ex provide 66 (89) The 43 ex heart 52 ex evil 43, 70 (90) Wonder 46 not 14 The 43 ex ſeek 8 other 46, 14 friend 72 ex (91) Silvia's 71 like 66 ripe 66 mild 66 May 40 bright 66 early 52 day 40 (92) The 43 ex try 69 chattering 46 pie 69, 72 ex (93) The 43 ex milkmaid 30, 40 ſingeth 44 blithe 66 the 43 ex whets 14, 15 (94) The 43 ex man 14--Firm 67 truſt 8--fears 51 blind 66 (95) The 43 ex--the 43 ex diminutive 66 ex birds 67 ex fight 66--Her 42 ex her 42 ex againſt 30 ex the 43 ex (96) Condition 183 circumſtance 67--ſame 21 (97) While 66 I 66 take 21 adieu 74--Heave 51, 186 ſigh 66 tear 51--Leſt 8 half-clos'd 23 ex 47 eye 63 ex view 74--earth 52 care 21 (99) The 43 ex horns 77 oxen 45 cows 91 ex 15 the 43 ex moſt 76 ex part 20 are 21 ex larger 20 the 43 ex (100) Joſeph 75 many 23 ex colours 76 ex 90 (101) They 32, 63, 64 ſay 32, 40 blood 88 ex have 21 ex blood 88 ex (102) Patiently 21 endure 44 the 43 ex fortune 77 (103) Joy 94 delight 66 occaſioned 21, 80, 15, 47 certain 34 good 88 ex (104) Fortunes 77 are 21 ex raiſed 40, 30, 47 economy 84 (105) Your 90 ex 15 hoſe 75 ſhould 90 ex 145 be 43 your 90 ex 15 ſhoe 85 ex (106) Great 51 ex motions 75 nature 21 ſound 92, 90 noiſe 94, 86 (107) We 43 are 21 ex only 76 ex to 75 ex look pron. luk 88 ex bare 21 action 80 the 43 ex reaſon 51, 88 (108) Thou 90 be 43 proud r. 92 refers to 39 but proud would be an exception--pray 40 (109) Through 90 ex to 75 ex-are 21 ex all 19 to 75, ex whom 76 ex be 43 glory 76 ever 46 (110) Reports 44, 75 like 66 ſnow-balls 91, 15, 19 gather 46 the 43 ex farther 46 they 32, 63, 64, roll 75 (111) Like 66 colts 75 unmanaged 25 47 horſes 44 we 43 ſtart 20 dead 51 ex bones 75 liſeleſs 66, 44 (112) Have 21 ex ſought 90 after 46 ſoul 90 ex (113) Defects 44 to 75 ex know 91--Make 21 every 46 friend 72 ex every 46 foe 85 (114) Hiſtory 80 ſhow 91, 60--e'er 54 ex the 43 ex muſket 44 could 90 ex beat 51 bow 91 (115) Sport 75 wrinkled 47 care 21 derides 44, 66--laughter 36 ex 15 holding 75 both 77 ex ſides 66--Come 75 ex you 90 ex go 75--the 43 ex light 66 toe 85 (116) Eloquence 75 the 43 ex ſoul 90 ex charms 20 the 43 ex (117) Lady 21 Cynthia 112 miſtreſs 44 ſhade 21--Goes 85 the 43 ex faſhionable 26 owls 91 to 75 (118) Greateſt 51 ex 44 art 20 he 43 ſpoke 75--You'd 90 ex talk'd 19, 47 like

66 other 76 ex 46 folk 75 (119) The 43 ex ſons 76 ex prepare 21--like 66 winds 66 broke 75 the 43 ex--To 75 ex prove 75 ex arms 20 whoſe 75 ex fate 21 was 22 to 75 ex reign 56 (120) Women 76 ex 45 ex are 21 ex ſoft 77 mild 66 (121) Stormy 77 night 66 be 43 gone 75 ex--the 43 ex morrow 93 dawn 39 (122) Caſe 21 the 43 ex plaintiff 30 ex be 43 hiſs'd 47 (123) Make 21 leiſures 56 to 75 ex yours 90 ex (124) Old 75 broken 75, 45 the 43 ex ſtorms 77 ſtate 21--come 75 ex to 75 ex lay 40 weary 51 bones 75--you 90 ex--Give 66 ex 186 earth 52 (125) Careful 21 mother 76 ex 46 the 43 ex plaintive 66 ex ſound 90, 92 (126) Fatal 21, 26 war 19 affront 76 ex (127) The 43 ex patriot 21, 71 virtues 67 thought 90--Spread 51 ex front 76 boſom 75 ex glow 91 (128) Again 30 ex the 43 ex lonely 75 far 20 abroad 82, 15 (129) Mourn 90 ex hapleſs 44 Caledonia 49, 75, 71 mourn 90 ex--baniſh'd 47 peace 51 laurels 36 ex torn 77 ex--ſons 76 ex valour 90 renown'd 92, 47--Lie 72 ex ſlaughter'd 46, 47 their 56 ex native 21, 66 ex ground 92--no 75 more 75--Invite 66 the 43 ex ſtranger 21 to 75 ex the 43 ex door 88 (130) We 43 are 21 ex unprofitable 26 ſervants 26 we 43 have 21 ex done 75 ex duty 95 (131) To 75 ex have 21 ex open 75, 45 *omiſſion*, ear 51 quick 98 eye 63 ex (132) Bury 96 ex all 19 malice 66 ex (133) I 66 have 21 ex been 54 ex endeavouring 44, 51 ex 90, 15 buſily 96 ex 15 to 75 ex raiſe 30 friendſhip 72 ex 15 firſt 67 breath 52 could 90, 145 away 40 (134) Should 90, 145 ſeriouſly 43, 71, 90 perſuade 99, 21 they 32, 63, 64 have 21 ex here 43 no 75 continuing 95 (135) Wars 19 are 21 ex ſuits 102 appeal 51 to 75 ex the 43 ex tribunal 66, 95 juſtice 66 ex (136) The 43 ex mountains 34 quake 98, 21 the 43 ex before 44, 75 the 43 ex Almighty 38, 19, 66 (137) Wiſe 66 ſervant 26 have 21 ex rule 95, 61 over 75, 46 ſon 76 ex cauſeth 36, 44 ſhame 21 (138) Mirth 67 cheerfulneſs 54 ex 44 are 21 ex the 43 ex due 100 reward 44, 19 innocency 75 life 66 (139) Are 21 ex always 19, 40 upon 80 their 56 guard 100 againſt 30 appearance 51, 26 deſign 44, 66 (140) Fountains 34 ye 43 warble 19 ye 43 flow 91--Melodious 75, 71, 90 warbling 19 tune 95 praiſe 40, 30 (141) Fire 66 quickly 98 trodden 45--being 43, 15 ſuffer'd 46, 47, 200 rivers 46 quench 98 (142) They 32, 63, 64 eat 51 they 32, 63, 64 communion 95, 71, 80--immortality 77 (143) Praiſe 40, 30 ye 43 winds 66 four 90 ex quarters 23 ex 15 blow 91--Breathe 52 ex *omiſſion*, ſoft 77 (144) Poiſonous 80, 90 have 21 ex their 56 ex uſe 95 (145) The 43 ex Chriſtian 71 religion 71 more 75 lovely 75 ex 114 idea 114, 53, 43 any 114 religion 71 (146) In 114 awe 39 ſin 114 (147) The 43 ex web 106 life 66 yarn 20 good 88 ex together 75 ex 15, 46 (148) When 107 yawneth 39, 44 he 43

hear 51 ſo 75 well 106 (149) I 66 worm 75 ex (150) The 43 ex heathens 51, 45 *omiſſion*, would 90, 145 to 75 be 43 ex mocked 47 which 107, 106 were 43 ex no 75 (151) Bird 67 ex the 43 ex worth 75 ex two 75 ex the 43 ex (152) Do 75 ex no 75 wrong 108 (153) Whoriſh 108, 75 woman 76 to 75 ex morſel 77, 44 bread 51 (154) Bows 91, 15 the 43 ex brawny 39, 114 employ 44, 94, 144--valour 90 victory 80, 114 (155) Gratify 109 whate'er 107, 22, 54 ex the 43 ex great 51 ex deſire 44, 66--grudging 50 give 66 ex what 107, 22 requires 44, 98, 66 (156) Kindneſs 66, 44 by 109 ſecret 43, 44 ſympathy 112, 110, 114 ty'd 72 ex (157) May 114, 40 the 43 ex Indians 114, 71 their 56 ex native 21, 66 ex groves 75--Reap 51 their 56 ex own 91 fruits 61, 102 their 56 ex ſable 21 loves 75 ex (158) The 43 ex ſparrow 93 the 43 ex ſo 75--head 51 ex by 109 own 91 young 90 ex (159) The 43 ex debt 115 *omiſſion, ſee p.* 49. of 127 the 43 ex goſpel 44 being 43 large 132 may 114, 40 denote 44, 75 large 132 (160) The 43 ex only 76 ex time 66 dumb 115 animal 114 ſpoke 75 complained 118, 114, 40, 30, 47 of 127 human 95 cruelty 95, 61, 44, 114 (161) The 43 ex Lord 75 ex fitteth 44 upon 80 the 43 ex circle 116, 67, 118 of 127 the 43 ex earth 52 (162) Church 121 religious 130 aſſembly 114 (163) Every 46, 114 one 75 ex who 75 ex lives 66 ex the 43 ex habitual 95 practice 118, 116, 66 ex of 127 any 114 known 143, 91, 15 cuts 118 off 128 ex Chriſtianity 123, 114 (164) Operations 21 of 127 chymiſtry 123, 112, 114 fall 19 of 127 vital 66 force 75 no 75 chymiſt 123, 112 can 118 make 21 blood 88 of 127 (165) All 19 creatures 118, 51, 95 ex (166) The 43 ex common 80 materials 43, 114, 71 which 107, 106, 121, 124 ex the 43 ex ancients 23 ex made 21 their 56 ex of 127 were 106, 43 ex the 43 ex wild 66 the 43 ex evergreen 46 beech 124 the 43 ex alder 46 (167) Where 107, 106, 43 ex the 43 ex honour 138, 90 of 127 died 72 ex Wedneſday 126, 114, 40 (168) Many 23 ex which 107, 121, 124 ex are 21 ex moſt 76 ex precious 116, 114, 90, are 21 ex neglected 44 (169) Oppoſe 75 ſchiſms 125 by 109 unity 95, 114 (170) They 32, 63, 64 gnaſhed 133, 44 me 43 their 56 ex (171) Who 108, 75 ex can 118 cloy 118, 114, 94 the 43 ex hungry 114 edge 130, 132 of 127 appetite 44, 66 —By 109 bare 21 imagination 130, 21, 80 of 127 feaſt 52 ex (172) The 43 ex lamb 115 thy 109 riot 66 to 75 ex to-day 75 ex 15, 114, 40—he 43 thy 109 reaſon 51 80 would 90 ex he 43 (173) Such 121, 124 ex majeſty 139, 114, ſuch 121, 124 ex bold 75 relief 44, 72—The 43 ex form 77 of 127 conquering 118 chief 121, 72—E'er 54 ex have 21 ex ſhin'd 66—the 43 ex manners 46 the 43 ex mind 66 (174) Watch's 22, 121, 124 fine

66 machine 122, 66 ex—The 43 ex added 44 movements 75 ex 15 which 107, 121, 124 ex declare 44, 118, 21—How 92, 39, 91 the 43 ex how 92, 39, 91 old 75 the 43 ex year 51—Derive 44, 66 their 56 ſecondary 80 power 97, 92—which 107, 121, 124 ex ſimply 114 the 43 ex hour 138 (175) Pleaſe 51 thyſelf 109, 113 the 43 ex flattering 46 crowd 92 to 75 ex hear 51—fulſome 75 ex *word ſome extended to—ſome*, ſtuff 128 to 75 ex thy 109 itching 121, 124 ear 51 (176) Oh 76 ex *omiſſion* I 66 have 21 ex miſerable 46, 26 night 66, 137—So 75 of 127 ugly 114 ſights 66, 137 ghaſtly 136, 114 dreams 51, 15—So 75 of 127 diſmal 26 terror 80 was 22 the 43 ex time 66 (177) Make 21 the 43 ex proper 46 uſe 95 of 127 each 52 ex extreme 43—write 108, 66 fury 95, 114 phlegm 134 (178) Some 75 ex evermore 46, 75 through 90 ex 137 their 56 ex eye 63 ex—laugh 36 ex 137 like 66 bag-piper 66, 46 (179) Grace 21, 116 was 22 all 19 her 42 ex heaven 51 ex 45 her 42 ex eye 63 ex—every 46 geſture 130, 95 ex dignity 114 love 75 (180) Inſtrument 95, 61 one 75 ex can 140, 118 cut 140, 118 to 75 ex carve 140, 118, 20 beautiful 65, 15, 113, 144 image 25 requires 44, 98, 66 art 20 (181) The 43 ex ordinary 77, 26 ex *omitted* way 40, 114 of 127 ex learning 52 ſchool 123 I 66 encourage 44, 90 ex 15, 25 (182) Gunpowder 92, 39, 46 of 127 ex ingredients 43 ſaltpetre 19, 37, 39, 43, 158, 46 ſmall-coal 19, 37, 12 brimſtone 75 (183) The 43 ex darkneſs 141, 15, 46 the 43 ex light 66, 137 are 21 ex both 77 ex alike 66 to 75 ex (184) I 66 have 21 ex always 19, 40 curioſity 95, 71, 114 to 75 look 141 back 141 the 43 ex ſources 90 ex 116, 44 of 127 ex (185) The 43 ex opinions 75, 71, 80 of 127 ex others 76 ex 46 whom 107, 76 ex we 43 know 143, 91 think 141 well 106, 144 of 127 ex are 21 ex no 75 of 127 ex (186) To 75 ex warm 19 milk 141 pour 90 ex ſpirits 67 of 127 ex nitre 66, 158, 46 the 43 ex milk 141 preſently 114 will 144 be 43 more 73 thick 141 (187) Wit 106 ſaid 30 ex ſhake 21, 141 their 56 ex heads 51 ex they 32, 63, 64, 114 do 75 ex bottle 11 ex 144 to 75 ex find 66 whether 107, 46 any 114 be 43 (188) The 43 ex title 66, 144 of 127 ex right 66 be 43 called 19, 47 queſtion 98, 71, 80 are 21 ex we 43 bold 75 to 75 ex rely 44, 109 build 102 upon 80 the 43 ex judgement 132 of 127 ex ſuch 124 are 21 ex famous 21, 90 their 56 ſkill 144 the 43 ex laws 39, 15 (189) By 109 pleaſure 51 ex 95 ex pain 40, 30 I 66 would 90 ex 145 be 43 underſtood 46, 88 ex 15 mean 51 whatever 107, 22, 46 delights 44, 66 moleſts 75 (199) Upholſterer 154 ex 76 ex *omitted* one 75 ex who 75 ex furniſhes 44 houſes 44 (191) Myrrh 112, 156 the 43 ex very 114 drug 14 known 143, 91, 15 to 75 ex the 43 ex ancients 23 under 46

name 21 (192) The 43 ex ſinger 148, 150 of 127 with 106 pſaltery 153, 15, 19, 46, 114 reſounded 44 the 43 ex of 127 the 43 ex Almighty 37, 19, 66, 137, 114 Creator 43, 21, 53, 80 (193) No 75 nations 21, 80 are 21 ex wholly 107, 75 aliens 21, 71 ſtrangers 21, 132, 150, 46 the 43 ex one 75 ex to 75 ex the 43 ex other 76 ex 46 (194) Captain 140, 118, 34 colonel 144 hold 75 knight 143, 66, 137 arms 20--Whoſe 107, 75 ex chance 121 theſe 43 defenceleſs 44 doors 88 may 40, 114 ſeize 56—Of 127 honour 138, 90 ever 46 pleaſe 51--Guard *omitted in* 100 harms 20 (195) All 19 does 85 ex condemn 147—for 14 being 43 there 43 ex (196) With 106 rage 21, 132 Atrides 66, 49--between 44 gnaſhing 133 grinders 66, 46 churn'd 121 (197) The 43 ex heaven 51 ex 45 the 43 ex air 40, 30, 114 the 43 ex earth 52 boundleſs 44 ſea 51—Make 21 one 75 ex temple 144 the 43 ex Deity 43, 114 (198) She 43 ſtrikes 66 the 43 ex lute 95—Threatens 51 ex 45 to 75 ex hurl 11, 144 it 14 to 75 ex the 43 ex (199) Some 75 ex thy 109 lov'd 75 ex Parian 21, 71 ſtones 75 enſhrine 66—Others 76 ex 46 immortal 77, 144 epitaphs 154 deſign 44, 66 (200) Here 43 court-compliances 140, 118, 90 ex 66, 44 he 43 walks 19, 145—adviſer 66, 44 talks 19, 145 (201) Oh 76 ex what 107, 19 I 66 make 21, 141 —To 75 ſave 21 my 109 important 77 ſtake 21, 141—When 107 the 43 ex moſt 76 ex have 21 ex cauſe 39, 36 to 75 ex quake 98, 21, 141 (202) Rheums 156, 60, 61 chill 121, 144 the 43 ex winter 46 agues 21, 100 the 43 ex (203) Is 159 ex neceſſary 26 ex *omitted*, to 75 ex know 143, 91 duty 95, 114 becauſe 44, 164 is 159 ex neceſſary 26 ex *omitted*, to 75 ex do 75 ex impoſſible 144 to 75 ex do 75 ex except 191 we 43 know 143, 91 (204) The 43 ex deſire 44, 165, 66 of 127 leiſure 56, 196, 95 ex much 121, 124 ex more 75 natural 144 than 178 of 127 buſineſs 96, 15, 70, 44 care 21 (205) Many 23 ex decrees 44, 162 are 21 ex enacted 47 ex 44 which 107, 106, 121, 124 ex the 43 ex next 187 ſeſſion 176, 174, 80 are 21 ex repealed 51, 47 (206) Verſe 175, 162 embalms 23 ex 145, 15 virtue (207) What 107, 22 concern 116 is 159 ex weightier 56, 137, 113, 46 than 178 that 178 of 127 future 95, 95 ex ſtate 21 (208) He 43 that 178 queſtioneth 98, 185, 44 much 121, 124 ex learn 52 much 121, 124 ex (209) Thomas 180, 46 the 178, 43 ex diſciple 170, 66, 144 of 127 Lord 75 ex was 22, 159 ex credulous 95, 90 (210) Houſes 168, 162 are 21 ex built 102, 15 to 75 ex live 66 ex 186 to 75 ex look 141 (211) Outlaws 39, 162 robbers 162 who 108, 75 ex break 51 ex with 182 all 19 the 43 ex world 75 ex beſides 44, 175 themſelves 178, 175, 186 (212) The 178, 43 ex way 106, 40, 114 to 75 ex live 66 ex 186 is 159 ex to 75 ex live 66 ex 186 agreeably 114 the 178, 43 ex

rules 95, 61, 162, 163 of 127 temperance *only fixed by no.* xx *p.* 75 (213) Where 106, 107 43 ex reaſon 51, 164, 80 ſcripture 170, 95 ex is 159 expreſs 187, 161 any 114 opinion 71, 80 is 159 of 127 divine 114, 66 authority 114 (214) No 75 is 159 exempt 189, 153 the 178, 43 ex chances 121, 162 of 127 human 95 life 66 (115) Xerxes 190, 188, 162 wept 106 when 106, 107 he 43 looked 47 his 159 faded 21, 44 hoſt 76 ex (216) The 178, 43 ex aqueous 98, 44, 90 humour 138, 95, 90 of 127 the 178, 43 ex eye 63 ex will 106, 144 freeze 192, 193 (217) Friends 72 ex ſee 175 faults 145 conceal 175, 51 them 178 ſoften 177, 45 them 178 by 109 their 178, 56 repreſentations 165, 15, 21, 183, 176, 80, 162 (218) Liſten 177, 45 O 75 iſles 169, 162, 163 unto 75 ex me 43 (219) Strength 149 grows 91, 162 more 75 the 178, 43 ex warmth 19 of 127 exerciſe 188, 175, 66 of 127 clothes 181 (220) Friend 72 ex to 75 ex dazzle 11, 144 the 178, 43 ex deſign 165, 168, 66, 133—To 75 raiſe 164 the 178, 43 ex thought 90, 137 touch 90 ex 121, 124 the 178, 43 ex heart 52 ex be 43 thine 178, 66 (221) Graceful 21, 175, 116, 144 her 42 ex azure 21, 196, 95 ex eyes 63 ex 162 (222) Survey 32, 63, 64—Nature's 21, 95 ex extended 187, 44 face 21, 175, 116 then 178 ſkeptic 116, 141 ſay 40, 114 this 178, 159 wide 106, 66 world 106, 75 ex of 127 wonders 106, 75 ex can 140, 118 you 90 ex find 66—No 75 art 20 (223) Faireſt 44 do 75 ex bloſſom 161 flight 66, 137—That 178 age 21, 130, 132 which 106, 107, 121, 124 you 90 ex may 40, 114 know 143, 91 ſo 75—The 178, 43 ex roſy 75 morn 77 reſigns 44, 165, 66, 137 her 42 ex light 66, 137—milder 66, 44 glory 114 to 75 ex the 178, 43 ex (224) No 75 more 75 nation 21, 183, 80 againſt 30 nation 21, 183, 80 riſe 66, 164—warriors 106, 19, 71, 80, 162 hateful 21, 144, eyes 63 ex 162 (225) Eternity 114 pleaſing 51, 164 dreadful 51, 15, 144 thought 90, 137—Through 90 ex 137 what 107, 22 variety 66, 73, 44, 114 of 127 untry'd 109 beings 43, 162 —Through 90 ex 137 what 107, 22 new 60 ſcenes 175, 116, 43, 162 changes 121, 21, 132, 162 we 106, 43 paſs 161 (226) Bright 66 tiara 66, 21, 184 her 42 forehead 75 ex ty'd *omitted in* 72—To 75 ex juſter 46 bounds 162 confin'd 66, 47 riſing 66, 164 pride 66 (227) Nothing 76 ex lovelier 75 ex 186, 71, 46 be 43—woman 76 ex to 75 ex ſtudy 114 houſehold 171, 75 good 88 ex (228) Summers 46, 162 times 66, 162, 163 eight 56 ſave 21 one 75 ex—She 43 told 75 alas 159—ſo 75 ſhort 75 ex time 66 of 127 breath 52—To 75 ex houſe 164, 168 with 106 darkneſs 141, 15, 44, 161 with 106 death 52 (229) I 66 waking 106, 21 view'd 74 grief 72 the 178, 43 ex riſing 66, 164—fondly 114 mourn'd 90 ex the 178, 43 ex dear 51 deluſion 44, 95, 195, 173, 80 gone 75 ex (230) I'll 66 rage 21, 132—

Calm 23, 145, 11 unruffled 11 as 159 ſummer's 162 ſea 175, 15—When 106, 107 breath 52 of 127 wind 106, 66 flies 72 ex *omitted* 162 o'er 201 ſurface 21 ex *omitted* 162 o'er 201 ſurface 21 ex *omitted* (231) His 159 altar 19 breathes 52 ex *omitted*, 178 162, 163—Ambroſial 75, 195, 173, 26 odours 75, 90, 162 ambroſial 75, 195, 173, 26 flowers 96, 162 (232) Some 75 ex mortgage 77, 177, 25 to 75 ex avoid reproach 44, 121, 124—He 43 by 109 ſaves 21, 162 th' expenſive 178, 187, 66 ex coach 140, 118, 121, 124 (233) 'Twas 22, 159 then 178 report 75 ſay —40, 114 true 101, 61—Thy 178, 109 eyes 63 firſt 67 open'd 75, 45 billet-doux 187

197, 198. (234) ſpeech namely the (235) to the world--not your Lordſhip my--being the beſt. *Dryden.* (236) am, Sir, with the utmoſt reſpect your obedient humble ſervant. (237) To the Rev. Joſeph Prieſtley, LL. D. F.R.S. &c. (238) Before Dr. Warburton's—by Mr. Upton. *Johnson.*

199, 200. (239) were clos'd--limbs compos'd--grave adorn'd ſtrangers honour'd--ſtrangers mourn'd. (240) Inur'd to—He bow'd his—And kiſs'd thy ſainted feet. *Mrs. Barbauld.* (241) Thou ſpread'ſt the. *Watts.* (242) Which marr'd his borrow'd viſage and betray'd. *Milton.* (243) be harden'd, blind. *id.*

201. (244) of liſtening ſenates. (245) Tranſported with—view I'm loſt. *Addiſon.* (246) ones belongs. (247) room in his heart. (248) canſt I'll go. *Shakſpere.* (249) the captain's but. *id.* (250) who ne'er anſwers. *Pope.* (251) T' enjoy is. *id.*

202 (252) are fifty-two weeks one day and ſix hours, or three hundred and ſixty-five days and one quarter. (253) can two walk.

203. (254) Voted forty thouſand ſeamen—about ſixty thouſand land forces, including eleven thouſand five hundred marines—granted four hundred and thirty-three thouſand pounds—Hungary three hundred thouſand to--Sardinia four hundred and ten thouſand pounds for—of eighteen thouſand Hanoverians—auxiliaries one hundred and ſixty-one thouſand ſix hundred and ſeven pounds for ſix thouſand Heſſians--of five hundred thouſand pounds--to nine million, four hundred and twenty-five thouſand, two hundred and fifty-nine pounds. *Smollet.*

204. (255) But twenty years--about ſixteen or eighteen. *Brown.* (256) In one thouſand five hundred and eighty-ſeven there—at ſix and ſeven or at ſix and five if. *Bacon.* (257) Nineteen in twenty of. *Swift.*

205. (258) January 31ſt. (259) p. 23 Ed. (260) the 21ſt of —the 2nd of—the 3rd, 4th, and 5th—the 6th. (261) My 2nd, 3rd, and 4th—Int. p. 20, 32, and 40.

206. (262) Edward VI. ſigned—vol. IV. p. 324—(263) Deut. XXVIII. 10—1 Kings VIII. 43—Pſm. LXXIX. 6.—

(264) Are twenty men—for one man.

207. (265) Leo X. on—Henry VIII. on—(266) January 7th, and—

208. (267) 1ſt Metals—plants 2ndly they—ſolid 3rdly they

209—212. (268) Will adapt the—*Pope.* Table, vol. I. p. 58. (269) Mind of a—ſtudent be under—warm affection to things of ſenſe. *Watts.* Entick and Table vol. I. (270) Reaſon beſide revenge—to proſecute a—(271) May lie open. (272) Envy lies between. *Collier.* (273) Heard few young. *Goldsmith.* (274) Sleep little. (275) Their mediation in—princely manner. *Bacon.* (276) Take away rewards—reſolves not to live morally. (277) Church which was—the addition of perſons received. *Pearſon.* (278) Michael is mentioned as the patron of—and is now—Chriſtians as the—of our religion. *Dryden.* (279) Very reſpectfully welcome. (280) An ingenuous and-- *Milton.* (281) King is but a—as I am—to him as—me all his ſenſes have but human conditions. *Shakſpere.* (282) And humourous diſguiſes. (283) Alteration though—worſe to better—hath in it--*Hooker.* (284) There is no ſuch imprudent perſon as he—God and his ſoul. *Tillotſon.* (285) Book would not be dear at half-a-crown. (286) Into the moſt ſecret and retired thoughts of his royal. *Addiſon.* (287) Heavy perſecution ſhall. *Milton.* (288) Have whole days and—have but hours and—they loſe. *Dryden.* (289) The ſucceſſive ills through—his ſon. *Prior.* (290) I lie. (291) I'll flee from.

213. (292) Talked: half—after, he (293) Us: this—out: but, in—come, we—able; and *Drelincourt.* (294) Believe, not —ſaying, for—ourſelves, and—that this *John* iv. (295) Come, and—not keep—ſilence, but (296) Nails; on—hand five; and —(297) Wren, the—birds, will—fight, her—ones in—neſt, againſt

214. (298) intereſt. Almoſt—it. The—another. The—cane. Our--earth. We--canopies. My--potters. Nature *Spec. no.* 69. (299) nation. He--years. Above--us. He--cry. Yea *Wesley.*

215. (300) hair: ſhe--hair: ſhe--perſon: a--Scotland. She--talleſt: he--queen: then *Hume.* (301) turn: her *Spec. no.* 302. (302) little: inceſſant--*Cooper, Reply to Burke's Invective.*

216. (303) world; to--ambitious; what--approaching; who--parties; who--power; and--*Rambler, no.* 61. (304) prone; o'erturn'd--lay; and--*Gay, Fables.* (305) pride. Fools--raiſe; For--*id. ibid.*

218. (306) obſerves, that--book, compared--antagoniſts, is--ſerpent, that--up, and devoured, thoſe *Spec. no.* 10. (307) it-ſelf, by--ſervility, helped--office, and--ſubjects, which, by--father, was, in--meaſure, confin'd--Laud, a Sibthorpe, and--

Maynwaring, was--England, was--univerſities, and--people : ſo--change, from--James, that, at--period, the--throne, and--freedom, as--ſociety, and--*Mrs. Macaulay, History of England.* (308) Convenience, plenty, elegance, and arts. *Goldsmith.* (309) Wolfiſh, bloody, ſtarv'd, and ravenous. *Shakſpere.* (310) lord, as--cloſet, Prince Hamlet, with--unbrac'd, No--head, his --looſe, Pale--ſhirt, his--other, Came--*id.* (311) calculates, computes, and ſcans--diſtance, motion, magnitude. *Cowper.* (312) praiſe, howe'er--art, Reigns, more--leſs, and--heart : The proud, to--it, toils--endure : The--ſure. O'er--ſceptres, now, on--ſwells; Now--cells : 'Tis Tory, Whig; it plots, prays, preaches, pleads, Harangues in ſenates, ſqueaks--*Young.* (313) heat, he--ſtreams, that, ſtill--flow, Through--*Merrick.*

218. (314) Why teems the earth? Why melt the vernal ſkies?
Why ſhines the ſun? To make Paul Diack * riſe.
From morn to night has Florio gazing ſtood,
And wonder'd how the gods could be ſo good.
What ſhape! what hue! Was ever nymph ſo fair?
He doats! he dies! he too is rooted there.
O ſolid bliſs! which nothing can deſtroy,
Except--a cat, bird, ſnail, or idle boy. *Young.*

* A Tulip.

(315) The preſs reſtrain'd? Nefandous thought!
In vain our fires have nobly fought. *Green.*

(316) But let it, in a word, be ſaid,
The moon was up, and men abed;
The napkins white, the carpets red:
The gueſts withdrawn had left the treat,
And down the mice ſat tete-a-tete. *Pope.*

(317) I will conclude with the ideas of Montaigne, "I have "here only made a noſegay of culled flowers, and have brought "nothing of my own but the thread that ties them". *Preface to Eleg. Extracts.* (318) Mammon was the name of one of the heathen gods who was ſuppoſed to preſide over riches. *Wesley.*

219. (319) The ſcience of human nature is, like all other ſciences, reduced to a few clear points : There are not many certain truths in this world. *Pope.*

(320) Lo, the poor Indian! whoſe untutor'd mind
Sees God in clouds, or hears him in the wind;
His ſoul proud ſcience never taught to ſtray
Far as the ſolar walk or milky way :
Yet ſimple nature to his hope has given,
Behind the cloud-topt hill an humbler heaven;
Some ſafer world in depth of woods embrac'd,
Some happier iſland in the watry waſte,

Where ſlaves once more their native land behold,
No fiends torment, no Chriſtians thirſt for gold. *id.*

(321) The gentle ſwan, with graceful pride,
Her glaſſy plumage laves,
And ſailing down the ſilver tide,
Divides the whiſpering waves. *Cunningham.*

(322) The bell ſtrikes one We take no note of time
But from its loſs. To give it then a tongue
Is wiſe in man. As if an angel ſpoke,
I feel the ſolemn ſound. If heard aright,
It is the knell of my departed hours. *Young.*

220. (323) Apple *ap*, afternoon *noon*, entirely *tire*, alphabet *al*, behold *hold*, believe *lieve*, between *tween*, benefit *ben*, bitter *bit*, cannon *can*, conceit *ceit*, correction *rec*, conſtitution *tu*, diſpoſition *si*, determine *ter*, deny *ny*, duty *du*, entertainment *tain*, (324) Fooliſhneſs *Fool*, generoſity *os*, grenadier *dier*, holy *ho*, indeed *deed*, juſtice *juſt*, kingdom *king*, lion *li*, magazine *ine*, notice *no*, obtain *tain*, obey *bey*, pitiful *pit*, quantity *quan*, quarter *quar*, return *turn*, ſorrow *sor*, ſubmit *mit*, ſenſible *sen*, tenderly *ten*, univerſal *ver*, univerſality *sal*.

221—239. (325) Abſórb 222, abſtrúſe 222, acataléptic 224, accóuple 222, àcid 221, acídity 224, Ananías 237, bàcon 221, bagatélle 236, bálance 221, balſàmic 224, bànquet 221, bàron 221, baſtinàdo, bèauteouſly 221, 222, bilander 221, binòcular, binómial 224, brachy'graphy 231, càpon 221, caréen 236, carnálity 224, carnívorous 233, diſpoſition 224, diſtinguiſh, dithyràmbic 224, dócile 221, duodécimo. (326) Efficient 230 ex 3, eràdicate 230, eremítical 231, erudition 224, eſpècial 224, etymólogy 231, flétcher 221, fócus 221, forerùnner 225, geogràphical 231, geògraphy 231, geòmetry, geſticulàtion 224, Hezekìah 237, humility 224, Jeroboam 237, inequality 224, literàti, méadow 221, nèſtle 221, 222, nutritious 224, obèſity 224, obſcúrity 224, peccadìllo, perſònificátion 238, 231, 224, péwter 221, prónoun, quàdrilàteral 238. (327) Régicide 221, repúdiate 230 ex 3, réquiem 221, retìcular, ſálary 221, ſàtire 221, ſàtirize 222, ſatìric 224, ſávour 227 ex Socínian 224, ſodality 224, Stòic 224, ſubitàneous 224, ſúblunary 235, ſubórdinate 230, tàngibility 238, 224, theòdolite, théològical 238, 231, thrénody, unéligible 234, 222, vúlnerable 234, uxòrious 233 ex, wákefulneſs 222, wéather 221, wídow 221, 227 ex, wrìting 222, yèllow 227 ex, yòuthfully 222, zèalous 222, zelètic 224, zoòtomy 231.

240, 241. (328) *A-path-y*, quality of being without feeling. iii A- being without; clxxv path, feel; ccliv -y abſtract quality. *Aſtro-log-y*, the art of ſpeaking about future events

from the ſtars. Aſtr (omitted) ſtar; cxliii log word or reaſon; ccliv -y abſtract quality. *Arch-biſhop-ric*, office of a chief biſhop. Arch, * chief; biſhop, Engliſh word; -ric, office. *Bill-et*, a ſmall bill. Bill E. w. -et ſmall. *Brother-hood*, ſtate or relation of brothers. Brother E. w. -hood, quality or ſtate. *Bruſh-y*, like a bruſh. Bruſh E. w. -y poſſeſſing (here it means like.) *Brut-iſh-neſs*, quality of being like a brute. Brute E. w. -iſh, like; -neſs, quality. *Burning-glaſs*, glaſs for burning. Burning E. w. glaſs E. w. *Co-exiſt-ence*, ſtate of exiſting together. Co- together (before vowels) exiſt E. w. -ence, ſtate. *Con-centr-ic*, relating to centres that are together. Con- together; centre E. w. -ic, relating to. *Con-nate*, born together. Con- together; nate, born. *Con-ſanguin-ity*, quality of being related by blood. Con- together; ſangui, blood (om.) -ity, abſtract quality. *Con-ſcienti-ous-neſs*, quality of poſſeſſing a lively knowledge of things together [relating to right and wrong.] Con- together; ſcience E. w. knowledge; -ous, full of; -neſs, abſtract quality. *Confeſs-ion*, the act of confeſſing. Confeſs E. w. -ion, the act. *Con-ſolid-at-ion*, act of making ſubſtances ſolid [by preſſing the parts] together. Con- together; ſolid E. w. -ate, to make to be; -ion, the act. *Con-ſtrict-or*, that which binds together. Con- together; ſtrict, bind; -or, that does a thing. *Con-tempor-ary*, belonging to times that are together, or the ſame time. Con- together; tempor (om.) time; -ary, given or belonging to. *Con-terran-eous*, belonging to the ſame land. Con- together; terr, earth or land; -ous, full of, or belonging to. *Contra-dict-ory*, apt to ſpeak againſt. Contra- againſt; dict, ſpeak; -ory, apt to do. *Contra-vene*, come againſt. Contra- againſt; vene, come. *Con-voc-ation*, act of calling together. Con- together; voke, call; -ation, act. *Counter-evidence*, proof againſt other proof. Counter- againſt; evidence E. w. proof. *Counter-motion*, motion againſt. Counter- againſt; motion E. w. *Dec-uple*, tenfold. Dec, ten; -uple, fold. *Dep-th*, quality of deep. Deep E. w. -th, abſtract quality. *De-flagr-abil-ity*, quality of being liable to burn down, or conſume away. De- down; flagr, burn; -able, liable to; -ity, abſtract quality. *Demi-wolf*, a half-wolf; a creature part a wolf, part ſome other ſpecies. Demi- half; wolf E. w. *Diſ-par-ity*, quality of being unequal. Diſ- contrary; par E. w. equal; -ity, quality. *De-pend*, hang from. De- from; pend, hang. *Dur-ity*, quality of hard. Dure, hard (om) -ity, abſtract quality.

(329) *Earl-dom*, place of [ſuppoſed] authority of an earl.

* The printing of the numeral letters is diſcontinued here. The maſter may eaſily ſee whether the ſcholar places them correctly, by referring to the table, vol. I.

Earl E. w. -dom, place of authority. *E-duce*, bring out. E- out; duce, bring. *E-ject-ment*, caſting out. E- out; ject, caſt; -ment, what is done. *E-moll-ition*, ſtate or act of ſoftening. E- out; moll, ſoft (om.) -ition, ſtate or act. *Em-pover-iſh*, to make poor. Em- forming a verb; pover, poor; -iſh, forming a verb. *En-dorſe-ment*, putting on the back. En- in or on; dorſe, the back; -ment, what is done. *E-radic-at-ive*, that makes a thing be rooted out. E- out; radic, root; -ate, to make to be; -ive, that does a thing. *E-vacu-at-ion*, act of making to be emptied out. E- out; vac, empty; -ate, to make to be; -ion, act. *Ever-living*, living for ever. Ever E. w. living E. w. *Eu-log-y*, act of ſpeaking good words of any one. Eu, good; log, word; -y, abſtract quality or act. *Facilit-ate*, to make eaſy. Facile E. w. eaſy; -ate, to make to be. *Free-dom*, ſtate of being free. Free E. w. -dom, ſtate. *Faint-heart-ed*, poſſeſſed of a faint heart. Faint E. w. heart E. w. -ed, poſſeſſed of. *Faith-ful*, abounding with faith or honeſty. Faith E. w. -ful, abounding with. *Fall-ible*, liable to be deceived. Fall, deceive; -ible, liable to. *Geo-metr-ic-ian*, one of that profeſſion or art that relates to meaſuring the earth. Ge, the earth; metr, meaſure; -ic, relating to; -ian, one of a profeſſion. *Grammatic-aſter*, a rude grammarian. Grammatic, a grammarian (om) -aſter, rude. *Giddy-head-ed*, poſſeſſed of a giddy head. Giddy E. w. head E. w. -ed, poſſeſſed of. *Home-ward*, toward home. Home E. w. -ward, towards. *Hyper-bole*, a throw over or beyond; an aſſertion exceeding the truth. Hyper- over and above, or beyond; bole, a throw. *Hyper-critic*, an over and above [nice] critic. Hyper, over; critic E. w.

(330) *Inter-vene*, come between. Inter- between; vene, come. *Im-pend*, hang over. Im- here over; pend, hang. *Inter-ſtell-ar*, belonging to the ſpaces between the ſtars. Inter- between; ſtell, ſtar (om.) -ar, belonging to. *Juven-ile*, of the character of a youth. Juven, youth; -ile, of a character. *In-thral-ment*, bringing into thrall. In- forming a verb; thrall E. w. -ment, what is done. *Lord-ling*, a ſmall lord, by way of contempt. Lord E. w. -ling, ſmall. *Melli-flu-ous*, flowing with honey. Mel, honey; flu, flow; -ous, full of. *Meta-phyſic-al*, belonging to what is above nature or phyſics. Meta- change or beyond; phyſic E. w. -al, belonging to. *Mis-chance*, wrong chance. Miſ- wrong; chance E. w. *Mal-ice*, quality of [intending] evil. Mal, evil; -ice, quality in the abſtract. *Name-leſs*, without name. Name E. w. -leſs, without. *Not-with-ſtanding*, not [effectually] ſtanding againſt. Not E. w. with- againſt; ſtanding E. w. *Nulli-fy*, make null. Null E. w.

-fy, make. *Nomin-ee*, the perſon who is named. Nomin, name (om.) -ee, to whom a thing is done. *Numer-ical*, belonging to number. Numer, number; -ical, belonging to. *Num-skull*, a perſon having a benumbed ſkull. Numb E. w. ſkull E. w. *Op-pos-ition*, the act of placing one thing againſt another. Op- againſt; poſe, put; -ition, act. *Ovi-parous*, bringing forth eggs. Ovi, egg (om.) parous, bringing forth. *Over-match*, to do more than match. Over- too much; match E. w. *Out-do*, excel in doing anything. Out- excelling; do E. w. *Out-grow*, excel in growing. Out- excelling; grow E. w. *Oxy-mel*, vinegar and honey, a medical mixture. Oxy, vinegar; mel, honey. *Pack-ſaddle*, ſaddle proper for holding a pack. Pack E. w. ſaddle E. w. *Palmi-ferous*, bearing palms. Palm E. w. -ferous, bearing. *Per-flate*, blow through. Per- through; flate, blow. *Peri-meter*, meaſure round about. Peri- round about; metr, meaſure. *Peri-phraſis*, round about expreſſion. Peri- round about; phraſis, phraſe or expreſſion.

(331) *Petri-fy*, make ſtone. Petr, ſtone; -fy, make. *Petti-coat*, ſmall coat. Petty E. w. coat E. w. *Phil-anthrop-y*, quality of love to man. Phil, love (om.) anthrop, man; -y, abſtract quality. *Philo-log-y*, love of knowing words. Phil, love (om.) log, word; -y, abſtract quality. *Philo-ſoph-er*, one that loves wiſdom. Phil, love (om.) ſoph, wiſdom; -er, that does a thing. *Phon-ics*, what relates to ſound. Phon, ſound; -ic, relating to. *Poſt-date*, to date after the real time. Poſt- after; date E. w. *Poſt-age*, what is paid to a poſt. Poſt E. w. -age, what is paid to. *Pover-ty*, ſtate of the poor. Pover, poor; -ty, abſtract quality. *Pre-clude*, to ſhut out or hinder beforehand. Pre- before; clude, ſhut. *Pre-contract*, to contract beforehand. Pre- before; contract E. w. *Preter-natur-al*, belonging to what is beſide nature. Preter- beſide; nature E. w. -al, belonging to. *Pro-clam-ation*, the act of crying forward, or declaring aloud. Pro- forward; clam, cry; -ation, the act. *Pro-pos-er*, one that puts a thing forward. Pro- forward; poſe, put; -er, one that does a thing. *Pro-ſpect*, view forward. Pro- forward; ſpect, view. *Pro-vid-ence*, ſeeing forward, [and taking meaſures accordingly.] Pro- forward; vide, ſee; -ence, act or habit. *Pro-vocat-ive*, what calls any thing forward. Pro- forward; voke, call; -ive, that does. *Pruni-ferous*, bearing plums. Prune, a plum (om.) ferous, bearing. *Pſeudo-log-y*, quality of falſe ſpeaking. Pſeudo, falſe; log, word; -y, abſtract quality. *Pſeudo-prophet*, falſe prophet. Pſeudo, falſe; prophet E. w. *Public-ſpirit-ed*, poſſeſſed of a public ſpirit. Public E. w. ſpirit E. w. -ed, poſſeſſed of. *Puer-ile*, of the character of a child. Puer, a child; -ile, of any character. *Punct-ual*, exact to a point. Punct, point; -al, belonging to. *Poly-phon-iſm*, the

act of producing many ſounds, or multiplying ſounds. Poly, many; phon, ſound; -iſm, the act. *Poly-the-iſt*, one that believes many gods. Poly, many; the, god; -iſt, one that acts. *Punctu-ation*, the act or art of pointing. Punct, a point; -ation, the act. *Pleni-tude*, quality of full. Plen, full; -tude, abſtract quality. *Pathet-ic*, relating to feeling. Path, feel; -ic, relating to. *Puniſh-able*, liable to be puniſhed. Puniſh E. w. -able, liable to. *Puri-fi-cation*, the act of making or ſtate of being made pure. Pure E. w. fy, make; -ation, act or ſtate. *Purpl-iſh*, a little purple. Purple E. w. -iſh, a little.

(332) *Puſill-anim-ous*, full of a mean ſpirit. Puſil, mean; anim, ſpirit; ous, full of. *Putt-er*, one that puts. Put E. w. -er, one that does a thing. *Patri-arch-al*, belonging to chief fathers. Patr, father (om.) arch, chief; -al, belonging to. *Pro-ject-ion*, act of caſting forward. Pro- forward; ject, caſt; -ion, act. *Punſter*, one that deals in puns. Pun E. w. -ſter, one that deals in a thing. *Quadr-angul-ar*, belonging to four corners. Quadr, four; angle E. w. corner; -ar, belonging to. *Quadr-uple*, fourfold. Quadr, four; -uple, fold. *Quali-fy*, to make ſuch as is required. Quali, ſuch; -fy, to make. *Quali-ty*, ſtate of being ſuch. Quali, ſuch; -ty, abſtract quality or ſtate. *Quant-ity*, ſtate of how much. Quant, how much (om.) -ity, abſtract quality or ſtate. *Quatern-ity*, property of four, or ſimply four. Quater, four; -ity, abſtract quality. *Quer-iſt*, one that aſks. Quer, aſk; -iſt, one that does. *Quick-en*, to make quick. Quick E. w. -en, to make. *Quintili-ana*, literary remains of Quintilian. Quintilian, name of a man; -ana, remains. *Quinqu-angul-ar*, belonging to five angles. Quinqu, five; -angle E. w. -ar, belonging to. *Quinqu-enni-al*, belonging to five years. Quinqu, five; enn, year; -al, belonging to. *Quint-uple*, fivefold. Quinqu, five; -uple, fold. *Radi-ance*, the act or effect of enlightening with rays. Radi, ray; -ance, act or ſtate. *Radi-ation*, the act of beaming forth rays. Radi, ray; -ation, act. *Radic-le*, ſmall root. Radic, root; -cle, ſmall. *Ranc-id-ity*, quality of emitting an ill ſmell. Ranc, ill ſmell; -id, in ſuch a ſtate; -ity, abſtract quality. *Re-told*, told again. Re- again; told E. w. *Re-cur*, run back. Re- back; cur, run (om.) *Re-juven-ate*, make young again. Re- again; juven, youth; -ate, to make to be. *Re-quire*, to aſk back. Re- back; quire, aſk. *Re-touch*, touch again. Re- again; touch, E. w. *Revel-ry*, ſtate of keeping revels. Revel E. w. -ry, abſtract quality. *Re-vers-ible*, liable to be turned back, or quite changed. Re- back; verſe, turn; -ible, liable to. *Radic-al*, belonging to the root. Radic, root; -al, belonging to. *Retro-ſpect*, backward view. Retro- backward; ſpect, view.

Re-viſe, ſee again. Re- again; viſe, ſee. *Re-vert*, turn back. Re- back; vert, turn. *Re-vive*, live again. Re- again; vive, live. *Sap-leſs*, without ſap. Sap E. w. -leſs, without. *Slugg-ard*, of a lazy character. Slug E. w. lazy, ſlow; -ard, one of any character. *Streng-th*, quality of ſtrong. Strong E. w. -th, abſtract quality. *Se-clude*, ſhut from. Se- from; clude, ſhut. *Seduc-ible*, liable to be led from [the right path.] Se- from; duce, lead; -ible, liable to.

(333) *Salopi-ensis*, one living in or coming from Shropſhire or Shrewſbury. Salop, Latin for thoſe places; -enſis, one living in or coming from a place. *Sym-path-y*, quality of feeling together. Sym- together; path, feel; -y, abſtract quality. *Sym-phon-i-ous*, full of the property of agreeing in ſound. Sym- together; phon, ſound; y (r 113) quality; -ous, full of. *Sept-enni-al*, belonging to ſeven years. Sept, ſeven; enn, year; -al, belonging to. *Sur-vive*, live longer than. Sur- more than; vive, live. *Steward-ſhip*, office of a ſteward. Steward E. w. -ſhip, office. *Sub-ject*, caſt under. Sub- under; ject, caſt. *Subter-fuge*, ſomething to flee under. Subter- under; fuge, flee. *Super-ſcribe*, to write upon or above. Super- upon or above; ſcribe, write. *Syn-chron-iſm*, circumſtance of agreeing in time. Syn- together; chron, time; -iſm, act. *Terr-aque-ous*, compoſed of earth and water. Terr, earth; aqua, water (dict.) -ous, full of. *Terri-fy*, to make to dread. Terri, dread; -fy, make. *Tri-enni-al*, belonging to three years. Tri, three; enni, year; -al, belonging to. *Tabl-et*, a ſmall table. Table E. w. -et, ſmall. *Terr-ene*, belonging to earth. Terr, earth; -ene (as -ine) belonging to. *Tri-the-iſt*, one that believes three gods. Tri, three; the, god; -iſt, one that acts. *Theo-log-ian*, one that profeſſes to explain the word of God. The, God; log, word; -ian, one of a profeſſion. *Tyrann-ize*, to act the tyrant. Tyrant E. w. -ize, to act. *Trouble-ſome*, apt to trouble. Trouble E. w. -ſome, apt. *Tranſ-cur*, run from place to place. Tranſ- from one thing to another; cur, run (om.) *Tranſ-mit*, ſend from one place to another. Tranſ- from one thing to another; mit, ſend. *Tranſ-poſe*, put from one order to another. Tranſ- from one thing to another; -poſe, put. *Tri-al*, act of trying. Try E. w. -al, act or ſtate (om.) *Tri-form*, having a threefold ſhape. Tri, three; form E. w. *Tri-gono-metry*, the act of meaſuring figures of three angles. Tri, three; gon, angle; metr, meaſure; -y, abſtract quality. *Trophi-ed*, poſſeſſed of trophies. Trophy E. w. -ed, poſſeſſed of.

(334) *Un-anſwer-able*, not liable to be anſwered. Un- not; anſwer E. w. -able, liable to. *Vac-ant*, that remains empty.

Vac, empty; -ant, that does any thing. *Vac-ate*, to make empty. Vac, empty; -ate, to make to be. *Verb-oſe*, full of words. Verb, word (om.) -oſe, full of. *Vivi-parous*, bringing forth alive. Vive, live; parous, bringing forth. *Under-work*, inferior work. Under- inferior; work E. w. *Up-raiſe*, raiſe upwards. Up- upwards; raiſe E. w. *Un-anim-ity*, quality of being in one mind. Un, one (om.) anim, mind; -ity, quality. *Vulgar-iſm*, vulgar mode of expreſſion. Vulgar E. w. -iſm, mode of expreſſion. *With-draw*, draw back. With- back; draw E. w. *Worth-leſs-neſs*, quality of being without worth. Worth E. w. -leſs, without; -neſs, quality. *Wood-en*, made of wood. Wood E. w. -en, made of. *Woman-ly*, like a woman. Woman E. w. -ly, like. *Wid-th*, quality of wide. Wide E. w. -th, quality. *Womanhood*, character of woman. Woman E. w. -hood, character. *Wrong-head-ed*, poſſeſſed of a wrong head. Wrong E. w. head E. w. -ed, poſſeſſed of. *Year-ly*, belonging to a year. Year E. w. -ly, like or belonging to. *Yellow-iſh*, a little yellow. Yellow E. w. -iſh, a little. *Youth-ful*, abounding with youth. Youth E. w. -ful, abounding with.

242——246. (335) The art world s (336) The art grave s a art poem s (337) Mendoza s (338) Stockport s (339) An art enemy s (340) An art underſtanding s (341) Truth s (342) Goodneſs s (343) A art war s (344) The art ſun s (345) The art moon s (346) Stars s (347) Abilities s (348) Thoughts s (349) Comfort s (350) Deſpair s (351) Galv, 20 Idolatry s withcraft s hatred s variance s emulations s wrath s ſtrife s ſeditions s hereſies s (352) Paul s Jeſus s Chriſt's s ſervant s.

247. (353) I pro the art king s (354) He pron himſelf pron (355) My pron couſin s Ann s (356) We pron men s (357) Ye pron Engliſhmen s (358) My pron daughter s Mary s (359) Our pron friends s (360) He pron a art grammarian s (361) The art world s itſelf pron (362) Thou pron Thomas s (363) Whoſe pron book s.

248. (364) You pron the art chief adj rulers s (365) He pron a art good adj maſter s (366) She pron an art excellent adj mother s (367) Great adj men s (368) Wiſe adj counſellors s (369) A art prudent adj wife s (370) Right adj faith s (371) They pron all adj honourable adj men s (372) An art aged adj horſe s (373) One adj mind s (374) That adj fine adj young adj colt s (375) This adj little adj pretty adj butterfly s (376) My pron old adj ſhabby adj hat s itſelf pron (377) Famous adj Newton s himſelf pron (378) Epheſians iv, 5. One adj Lord s one adj faith s one adj baptiſm s (379) Avon s thy pron rural adj views s thy pron paſtures s wild

adj (380) The art thoughtleſs adj day s the art eaſy adj night s The art ſpirits s pure adj the art ſlumbers s light adj.

249. (381) He pron who pron ſerves v God s is v the art true adj wife adj man s (382) He pron is v a art proper adj man s who pron hath v proper adj conditions s (383) Fair adj words s butter v no adj parſnips s (384) Opportunity s makes v the art thief s (385) Quick adj believers s need v broad adj ſhoulders s (386) Good adj counſel s breaks v no adj man's s head s (387) Time s undermines v us pron all adj (388) Debtors s are v liars s (389) Knowledge s is v no adj burden s (390) He pron who pron blames v grandees s endangers v his pron head s he pron who pron praiſes v them pron muſt v tell v many adj a art lie s (391) That adj is v a art wiſe adj delay s which pron makes v the art road s ſafe adj (392) The art wolves s eat v the art poor adj aſs s that pron has v many adj owners s (393) The art prodigal s robs v his pron heir s the art miſer s robs v himſelf pron (394) Cromwel s preached v he pron prayed v he pron fought v he pron puniſhed v he pron rewarded v (395) Inſidious adj reſtleſs adj watchful adj ſpider s fear v no adj officious adj damſel's s broom s (396) No adj ſigh s no adj murmur s the art wide adj world s ſhall v hear v (397) Fancy's s keen adj prophetic adj glance s ſees v the art teeming v month s advance v the art verdant adj field s the art foreſt s gay adj the art dappled v ſlope s the art tedded v hay s ſees v the art reddening v orchard s blow v the art harveſt s wave v the art vintage s flow v.

250. (398) It pron is v the art chief adj concern s of prep wiſe adj men s to prep retrench v the art evils s of prep life s by prep the art reaſonings s of prep philoſophy s it pron is v the art employment s of prep fools s to prep multiply v them pron by prep the art ſentiments s of prep ſuperſtition s (399) Let v your pron religion s connect v preparation s for prep heaven s with prep an art honourable adj diſcharge s of prep the art duties s of prep an art active adj life s (400) Job xx. 16. He pron ſhall v ſuck v the art poiſon s of prep aſps s the art viper's s tongue s ſhall v ſlay v him pron (401) xxxviii, 2. Who pron is v this adj that pron darkeneth v counſel s by prep words s without prep knowledge s (402) xxxix, 19. Haſt v thou pron given v the art horſe s ſtrength s haſt v thou pron clothed v his pron neck s with prep thunder s (403) xl, 2. Shall v he pron that pron contendeth v with prep the art Almighty s inſtruct v him pron he pron that pron reproveth v God s let v him pron anſwer v it pron (404) Pſalm xix, 7, 8. The art law s of prep

the art Lord s is v perfect adj converting v the art ſoul s the art teſtimony s of prep the art Lord s is v ſure adj making v wiſe adj the art ſimple adj the art ſtatutes s of prep the art Lord s are v right adj rejoicing v the art heart s the art commandment s of prep the art Lord s is v pure adj enlightening v the art eyes s (405) lxxvi, i. Make v a art joyful adj noiſe s unto prep God s all adj ye pron lands s (406) lxxvii, 5. Let v the art people s praiſe v thee pron O int God s let v all adj the art people s praiſe v thee pron (407) Romans xii, 9. Let v love s be v without prep diſſimulation s Abhor v that adj which pron is v evil adj cleave v to prep that adj which pron is v good adj (408) Virtue s without prep ſucceſs s is v a art fair adj picture s ſhewn v by prep an art ill adj light s (409) The art Britiſh adj iſles s ſhall v ſend v the art noiſe s acroſs prep the art ocean s to prep the art ſhore s (410) Along prep thy pron glades s a art ſolitary adj gueſt s the art hollow-ſounding adj bittern s guards v its pron neſt s amidſt prep thy pron deſart adj walks s the art lapwing s flies v Tiring v thy pron echoes s with prep unvaried adj cries s (411) Adown prep her pron ſhoulders s fell v her pron length s of prep hair s.

251. (412) I pron am v fully adv ſatisfied v (413) He pron reads v well adv (414) You pron thrive v amazingly adv (415) I pron never adv count v the art company s which pron I pron enter v (416) Very adv pleaſantly adv did v the art hours s paſs v they pron moved v ſwiftly adv along adv (417) Oſtentation s of prep religion s is v not adv the art vice s of prep the art preſent adj age s Mankind s in prep general adj are v verging v to prep the art oppoſite adj extreme s (418) They pron inſpire v with prep theſe adj celeſtial adj flames s which pron ſhine v ſo adv glorioufly adv in prep their pron works s (419) Pſalm xxiii, 1. The art Lord s is v my pron ſhepherd s I pron ſhall v not adv want v (420) cxix, 86. All adj thy pron commandments s are v faithful adj they pron perſecute v me pron wrongfully adv help v thou pron me pron [421] 1 Corinthians xv, 33. Be v not adv deceived v evil adj communications s corrupt v good adj manners s [422] James i, 16. Do v not adv err v my pron beloved adj brethren s [423] Job xiv, 19, 20, 21. How adv much adv leſs adv in prep them pron that pron dwell v in prep houſes s of prep clay s whoſe pron foundation s is v in prep the art duſt s which pron are v cruſhed v before prep the art moth s They pron are v deſtroyed v from prep morning s to prep evening s they pron periſh v for prep ever adv without prep any adj regarding v it pron

Doth v not adv their pron excellency s which pron is v in prep them pron go v away adv they pron die v even adv without prep wiſdom s [424] v. 19. He pron ſhall v deliver v thee pron in prep ſix adj troubles s yea adv in prep ſeven adj there adv ſhall v no adj evil s touch v thee pron [425] xxxvii, 3. He pron directeth v it pron under prep the art whole adj heaven s and c his pron lightening s unto prep the art ends s of prep the art earth s [426] Pſm iii, 1. Lord s how adv are v they pron increaſed v that pron trouble v me pron many adj are v they pron that pron riſe v up adv againſt prep me pron [427] v 5. The art fooliſh adj ſhall v not adv ſtand v in prep thy pron ſight s thou pron hateſt v all adj workers s of prep iniquity s [428] xvii, 11. They pron have v now adv compaſſed v us pron in prep our pron ſteps s they pron have v ſet v their pron eyes s bowing v down adv to prep the art earth s [429] lxxxviii, 6, 7. Thou pron haſt v laid v me pron in prep the art loweſt adj pit s in prep darkneſs s in prep the art deeps s Thy pron wrath s lieth v hard adv upon prep me pron and con thou pron haſt v afflicted v me pron with prep all adj thy pron waves s [430] cv, 30. Their pron land s brought v forth adv frogs s in prep abundance s in prep the art chambers s of prep their pron princes s [431] cxii, 7. He pron ſhall v not adv be v afraid v of prep evil adj tidings s his pron heart s is v fixed v truſting v in prep the art Lord s [432] Unto prep him pron be v glory s in prep the art church s by prep Chriſt s Jeſus s throughout prep all adj ages s world s without prep end s [433] Slander s that adj worſt adj of prep poiſons s ever adv finds v An art eaſy adj entrance s to prep ignoble adj minds s [434] Fir'd v with prep a art thouſand adj raptures s I pron ſurvey v Eridanus s through prep flowery adj meadows s ſtray v The art king s of prep floods s that pron rolling v o'er contraction of over prep the art plains s the art towering v Alps s of prep half s their pron moiſture s drains v [435] Contentment s parent s of prep delight s ſo adv much adv a art ſtranger s to prep our pron ſight s Say v goddeſs s in prep what pron happy adj place s mortals s behold v thy pron blooming v face s

252. [436] God s will v one adj time s or c another adj make v a art difference s between prep the art good s and c the art evil s But c there adv is v little adj or c no adj difference s made v in prep this adj world s [437] Wealth s cannot v confer v greatneſs s for c nothing s can v make v that adj great adj which pron the art decree s of prep nature s has v ordained v to prep be v little adj The art bramble s may v

be v placed v in prep a art hotbed s but c can v never adv become v an art oak s [438] Many adj of prep my pron enemies s who pron would v not adv only adv diſcountenance v but c even adv deſtroy v me pron if c they pron were v able adj I pron am v far adv from prep thinking v very adv ill adv of prep [439] The art eldeſt adj was v a art termagant adj imperious adj wench s ſhe pron uſed v to prep rantipole v about prep the art houſe s pinch v the art children s kick v the art ſervants s and c torture v the art cats s and c dogs s [440] The art good adj man s and c woman s are v long adv ſince adv in prep their pron graves s who pron uſed v to prep ſit v and c plot v the art welfare s of prep us pron their pron children s while adv perhaps adv we pron were v ſometimes adv laughing v at prep the art old adj folks s at prep the art other adj end s of prep the art houſe s [441] We pron may v aſſure v ourſelves pron that c the art great adj Author s of prep nature s will v not adv always adv be v as adv one adj that pron is v indifferent adj to prep any adj of prep his pron creatures s [442] Eſther i, 5, 6. And c when adv theſe adj days s were v expired v the art king s made v a art feaſt s unto prep all adj the art people s that pron were v preſent adj in prep Shuſhan s the art palace s both c unto prep great adj and c ſmall adj ſeven adj days s in prep the art court s of prep the art garden s of prep the art king's s palace s Where adv were v white adj green adj and c blue adj hangings s faſtened v with prep cords s of prep fine adj linen s and c purple s to prep ſilver adj rings s and c pillars s of prep marble s the art beds s were v of prep gold s and c ſilver s upon prep a art pavement s of prep red adj and c blue adj and c white adj and c black adj marble s [443] Job vi, 6. Can v that adj which pron is v unſavoury adj be v eaten v without prep ſalt s or c is v there adv any adj taſte s in prep the art white s of prep an art egg s [444] xix, 25. For c I pron know v that c my pron Redeemer s liveth v and c that c he pron ſhall v ſtand v at prep the art latter adj day s upon prep the art earth s [445] xxi, 23—26. One adj dieth v in prep his pron full adj ſtrength s being v wholly adv at prep eaſe s and c quiet adj His pron breaſts s are v full adj of prep milk s and c his pron bones s are v moiſtened v with prep marrow s And c another adj dieth v in prep the art bitterneſs s of prep his pron ſoul s and c never adv eateth v with prep pleaſure s They pron ſhall v lie v down adv alike adv in prep the art duſt s and c the art worms s ſhall v cover v them pron [446] xxxiv, 10—12. Therefore adv hearken v unto prep me pron ye pron men s of prep underſtanding s far adv be v it pron from prep God s that c he pron ſhould v do v wickedneſs s and c from prep the art

Almighty s that c he pron ſhould v commit v iniquity s For c the art work s of prep a art man s ſhall v he pron render v unto prep him pron and c cauſe v every adj man s to prep find v according v to prep his pron ways s Yea adv ſurely adv God s will v not adv do v wickedly adv neither c will v the art Almighty s pervert v judgement s (447) xxxviii, 11. And c ſaid v hitherto adv ſhalt v thou pron come v but c no adv further adv and c here adv ſhall v thy pron proud adj waves s be v ſtayed v (448) Pſm xviii, 21. For c I pron have v kept v the art ways s of pron the art Lord s and c have v not adv wickedly adv departed v from prep my pron God s (449) cxix, 83. For c I pron am v become v like adj a art bottle s in prep the art ſmoke s yet c do v I pron forget v thy pron ſtatutes s (450) cxxxix, 14. I pron will v praiſe v thee pron for c I pron am v fearfully adv and c wonderfully adv made v marvellous adj are v thy pron works s and c that adj my pron ſoul s knoweth v right adv well adv (451) Jer x, 10—13. But c the art Lord s is v the art true adj God s he pron is v the art living v God s and c an art everlaſting adj King s at prep his pron wrath s the art earth s ſhall v tremble v and c the art nations s ſhall v not adv be v able adj to prep abide v his pron indignation s Thus adv ſhall v ye pron ſay v unto prep them pron the art gods s that pron have v not adv made v the art heavens s and c the art earth s even adv they pron ſhall v periſh v from prep the art earth s and c from prep under prep theſe adj heavens s He pron hath v made v the art earth s by prep his pron power s he pron hath v eſtabliſhed v the art world s by prep his pron wiſdom s and c hath v ſtretched v out adv the art heavens s by prep his pron diſcretion s When adv he pron uttereth v his pron voice s there adv is v a art multitude s of prep waters s in prep the art heavens s and c he pron cauſeth v the art vapours s to prep aſcend v from prep the art ends s of prep the art earth s he pron maketh v lightenings s with prep rain s and c bringeth v forth adv the art winds s out adv of prep his pron treaſures s (452) xxiv, 2, 3. One adj baſket s had v very adv good adj figs s even adv like adv the art figs s that pron are v firſt adv ripe adj and c the art other adj baſket s had v very adv naughty adj figs s which pron could v not adv be v eaten v they pron were v ſo adv bad adj Then adv ſaid v the art Lord s unto prep me pron What pron ſeeſt v thou pron Jeremiah s And c I pron ſaid v Figs s the art good adj figs s very adv good adj and c the art evil adj very adv evil adj that pron cannot v be v eaten v they pron are v ſo adv evil adj (453) My pron thoughts s look v inward adv and c for-

get v The art ſounding v names s of prep high adj and c great adj (454) The art farmer's s gooſe s grown v fat adj with prep corn s and c ſitting v ſtill adv can v ſcarce adv get v o'er prep the art barn-door adj fill s and c hardly adv waddles v forth adv to prep cool v her pron belly s in prep a art neighbouring adj pool s (455) Bread s butter s potatoes s cole s cabbages s roots s pears s oranges s apples s and c all adj ſorts s of prep fruits s (456) The art turbot s ſo adv tender adj the art flounder s ſo adv flat adj The art whiting s ſo adv fair adj and c the art mackarel s ſo adv fat adj the art ſmall-bodied adj ſmelt s and c the art minikin adj ſprat s (457) Six adj wings s he pron wore v to prep ſhade v his pron lineaments s divine adj the art pair s that pron clad v each adj ſhoulder s broad adj came v mantling v o'er prep his pron breaſt s with prep regal adj ornament s the art middle adj pair s girt v like adv a art ſtarry adj zone s his pron waiſt s and c round adv ſkirted v his pron loins s and c thighs s with prep downy adj gold s and c colours s dipp'd v in prep heaven s the art third adj his pron feet s ſhadow'd v from prep either adj heel s with prep feather'd v mail s ſky-tinctur'd adj grain s Like adj Maia's s ſon s he pron ſtood v and c ſhook v his pron plumes s that c heavenly adj fragrance s fill'd v the art circuit s wide adj (458) Fruit s of prep all adj kinds s in prep coat s rough adj or c ſmooth adj rind s or c bearded adj huſk s or c ſhell s ſhe pron gathers v tribute s large adj and c on prep the art board s heaps v with prep unſparing adj hand s for prep drink s the art grape s ſhe pron cruſhes v inoffenſive adj muſt s and c meathes s from prep many adj a art berry s and c from prep ſweet adj kernels s preſs'd v ſhe pron tempers v dulcet adj creams s nor c theſe adj to prep hold v wants v her pron fit adj veſſels s pure adj then adv ſtrews v the art ground s with prep roſe s and c odours s from prep the art ſhrub s unfum'd adj (459) Celeſtial adj orb s whoſe pron powerful adj ray s opes v the art glad adj eyelids s of prep the art day s whoſe pron influence s all adj things s own v praiſe v him pron whoſe pron courts s effulgent adj ſhine v with prep light s as c far adv excelling v thine adj as c thine adj the art paler adj moon s Ye pron glittering v planets s of prep the art ſky s whoſe pron lamps s the art abſent adj ſun s ſupply v with prep him pron the art ſong s purſue v and c let v himſelf pron ſubmiſſive adj own v he pron borrows v from prep a art brighter adj ſun s the art light s he pron lends v to prep you pron (460) Foe s to prep loud adj praiſe s and c friend s to prep learned adj eaſe s content adj with prep ſcience s in prep the art vale s of prep peace s calmly

adv he pron look'd v on prep either adj life s and c here adv ſaw v nothing s to prep regret v or c there adv to prep fear v.

253. (461) Maſter s mum i and c gaze v your pron fill s (462) She pron frowned v and c cried v piſh i when adv I pron ſaid v a art thing s that pron I pron ſtole v (463) Tut i tut i here's ſyncope of here is, here adv is v a art mannerly adj forbearance s (464) A art very adv filthy adj fellow s how adv odiouſly adv he pron ſmells v of prep his pron country adj garlic s fugh i how adv he pron ſtinks v of prep Spain s (464*) Hiſt i hiſt i ſays v another adj that pron ſtood v by prep away i doctor s here's for here is, here adv is v a art whole adj pack s of prep diſmals s coming v (465) He pron ſaith v among prep the art trumpets s Ha i ha i and c he pron ſmelleth v the art battle s afar adv off adv the art thunder s of prep the art captains s and c the art ſhouting v (466) Pſalm viii, 9. O i Lord s our pron Lord s how adv excellent adj is v thy pron name s in prep all adj the art earth s (467) Yea adv they pron opened v their pron mouth s wide adv againſt prep me pron and c ſaid v Aha i aha i our pron eye s hath v ſeen v it pron (468) xlviii, 4. For c lo i the art kings s were v aſſembled v they pron paſſed v by prep together adv (469) Alas i poor adj Protheus s thou pron haſt v entertain'd v a art fox s to prep be v the art ſhepherd s of prep thy pron lambs s (470) Gramercy i lovely adj Lucius s what's ſyncope for what is, what pron is v the art news s (471) But c oh i the art madneſs s of prep my pron high adj attempt s ſpeaks v louder adv yet adv.

254. (472) It pron is v a art i—certain adj ſign s of prep an art ii—heart s to prep be v inclined v to prep defamation s (473) A art iii—habit s of prep obſervation s refines v our pron feelings s (474) The art eſtabliſhment s of prep a art iv—uniformity s of prep ſpeech s as c well adv as c manners s will v gradually adv take v place s (475) Virtue s was v a art iv—uſeleſs adj incumbrance s to prep the art great adj whom pron the art want s of prep it pron could v not adv debaſe v (476) The art more adv intelligent adj part s of prep a art i—congregation s might v find v a art iv—uſeful adj and c intereſting v employment s in prep aſſiſting v the art teacher s (477) To prep have v beſtowed v at prep laſt adj on prep that adj ſavage adj country s the art face s of prep a art iv—European adj ſettlement s (478) It pron is v a art i—very adv common adj obſervation s that c ſuch adj a art v--one adj is v very adv good-natured adj but c very adv paſſionate adj (478*) An art vi—honeſt adj phyſician s leaves v his pron patient s

when adv he pron can v contribute v no adv further adv to prep his pron health s (479) I pron am v convinced v my pron dear adj father s added v he pron with prep a art iii—hypocritical adj accent s (480) Thou pron alas i deſerveſt v a art iii—happier adj fate s (481) A art iv—univerſe s of prep death s which pron God s by prep curſe s created v evil adj (482) From prep the art cheerful adj ways s of prep men s cut v off adv and c for pron the art book s of prep knowledge s fair adj preſented v with prep a art iv—univerſal adj blank s (483) I pron ſaw v when adv at prep his pron word s the art formleſs adj maſs s The art world's s material adj mould s came v to prep a art iii—heap s (484) A art iii—happy adj rural adj ſeat s of prep various adj view s.

(485) A ſpacious--is an image. *Addison.* (486) to a union (487) ſuch a one (488) of a vaſt--of a ſteward--ſtable, a footman and an old. *Swift.* (489) An humble--and an obſcure. *Yalden.* (490) but a word--in a lord--but a huff. *Butler.*

255. (491) A art vii,1—maſtiff s of prep true adj Engliſh adj blood s lov'd v fighting v better adv than c his pron food s Clubs s and c ſtaffs s from prep every adj ſide s rebounded v from prep the viii—maſtiff's s hide s (492) Thus adv the viii—majeſtic adj mother s of prep mankind s to prep her pron own adj charms s moſt adv amiably adv blind adj on prep the viii green adj margin s innocently adv ſtood v and c gaz'd v indulgent adj on prep the viii--cryſtal adj flood s ſurvey'd v the viii—ſtranger s in prep the viii--painted v wave s and c ſmiling v prais'd v the viii--beauties s which pron ſhe pron gave v (493) The viii--beſt adj the viii—braveſt adj of prep my pron ſons s are v ſlain v (494) A vii,i—ruſſet adj mantle s like adj a vii,i—ſwain s he pron wore v and con thought v of prep crowns s and c buſy adj courts s no adv more adv.

(495) An Italian, a Spaniard, or a Swiſs—was a foreigner. (496) In the chief—is an image--as an old--with a great—and a pigeon (497) On the glad earth the golden (498) Let the finder--is the wag.

256. (499) I pron have v traveled v a ix,i—dozen adj miles s together adv under prep them pron (500) Notwithſtanding c I pron have v a ix,i—few adj things s againſt prep thee pron becauſe c thou pron ſuffereſt v that adj woman s Jezebel s which pron calleth v herſelf pron a vii,i—propheteſs s to prep teach v and c to prep ſeduce v my pron ſervants s to prep commit v fornication s and c to prep eat v things s x—ſacrificed v unto prep idols s x (501) A ix,i—hundred adj altars s in prep her pron temple s ſmoke v (502) In prep human adj works s x—though c labour'd v on adv with prep pain s a ix,i--thouſand adj move-

ments s ſcarce adv one adj purpoſe s gain v.

(503) Men of lively--to violent (504) finds a thouſand (505) board a dozen.

257. (506) If c virtuous adj reſolution s xi caſe 3—is v to prep be v expected v of prep man s xi caſe 2. it pron is v to prep be v expected v of prep youth s xi caſe 2. (507) While adv a vii,i—is v learning v to prep fence v he pron practices v both c on prep friend s xi c 2 and c foe xi c 2 (508) Matthew ii, 11. And c when adv they pron were v come v into prep the viii—houſe s they pron ſaw v the viii—young adj child s with prep Mary s his pron mother s and c fell v down adv and c worſhipped v him pron and c when adv they pron had v opened v their pron treaſures s they pron preſented v unto prep him pron gifts x—gold s xi c 3--and c frankincenſe s xi c 3--and c myrrh s xi c 3. (509) Therefore c he pron brought v upon prep them pron the viii—king s of prep the viii—Chaldees s who pron ſlew v their pron young adj men s with prep the viii—ſword s in prep the viii—houſe s of prep their pron ſanctuary s and c had v no adj compaſſion s upon prep young adj man s xi c 2—or c maiden s xi c 2—old adj man s xi c 2—or c him pron that pron ſtooped v for prep age s xi c 3—he pron gave v them pron all adj into prep his pron hand s.

(510) ſhould reaſon be (511) duty of man (512) Honour is —of gold or ſilver (513) Chriſtian forſake--thou father and mother.

258. (514) The xii comparative—longer adv ſin s xi c 2--hath v kept v poſſeſſion s xi c 2—of prep the xiii—heart s the xii comparative—harder adv it pron will v be v to prep drive v it pron out adv (515) It pron is v a vii,i—conſtitution s the xii ſuperlative—moſt adv adapted v of prep any adj to prep the viii—poverty s of prep theſe adj countries s (516) We pron are v ſurprized v at prep not adv finding v him pron the xiv—great adj man s (517) Coloſſians iv, 14. Luke s the xv—beloved adj phyſician s and c Demas s greet v you pron (518) Our pron decrees s dead v to prep infliction s xi c 2—to prep themſelves pron are v dead v and c liberty s xi c 2—plucks v juſtice s xi c 2--by prep the xvi—noſe s (519) The xiii greedy adj lioneſs s the xiii—wolf s purſues v the xiii--wolf s the xiii--wanton adj kid s the xiii--browſe s (520) The xiii raven s once adv in prep ſnowy adj--plumes s x--was v dreſt v white adj as conj the viii--whiteſt adj dove's s unſully'd adj breaſt s.

(521) The more cloſely--either the head or the heart, the more—appears the educated (522) The fox was--Herod the tetrarch.

(523) with a uſeleſs 254 (524) ſuch a one 254 (525)

reaſon to man 257 (526) vexed to death 257 (527) him an orange and an apple 254 (528) Mark ii, 17. of a phyſician 255 (529) Acts xiv, 28. abode a long time 255 not included in 257 (530) upon the wheel (531) in the light 255 (532) with the precious 255.

259. (533) Now adv a vii,i certain adj man s was v ſick adj named v Lazarus xix of prep Bethany xix—the viii town xvii—of prep Mary xix—and c her pron ſiſter xvii—Martha xix (534) For c Demas xix—hath v forſaken v me pron having v loved v this adj preſent adj world xvii—and c is v departed v unto prep Theſſalonica xix—Creſcens xix—to prep Galatia xix Titus xix—unto prep Dalmatia xix (535) With prep what adj indignation xvii—do v I pron hear v an vii,ii Ovid xx—a vii,i Cicero xx—or c a vii,i Rabutin xx—complain v of prep their pron misfortune s xvii (536) A vii,i Daniel xxi—come v to prep judgement s com without art 257 c 2—yea adv a vii,1 Daniel xxi (537) Here adv noble adj Surrey xix felt v the viii ſacred adj rage xvii Surrey xix the viii Granville xxi—of prep a vii,i former adj age xvii (538) O'er prep the viii glimmering v wave xvii he pron hied v him pron Where adv the viii Burford xxii—rear'd v her pron ſail xvii with prep three adj thouſand adj ghoſts xvii beſide prep him pron and c in prep groans x—did v Vernon xix hail v.

(539) When Edward—men in England—perhaps in Europe (540) of the Engliſh (541) The Merſey—river at Stockport (542) when the Royal (543) The Alps divide Italy from France and Switzerland: The Appenines.

260. (544) He pron traded v to prep the viii remoteſt adj quarters xvii of prep the viii globe xvii and c a vii,i cargo xvii of prep Indian adj xxiv India—ſpices xvii,x—and c of prep Greek adj xxiv Greece—books xvii—was v frequently adv imported v in prep the viii ſame adj veſſel xvii (545) Mr. abbreviation of Maſter xvii—Weſley xix, xxv—and c his pron followers xvii—oppoſe v ſome adj of prep the viii Calviniſtic adj xxiv Calvin—doctrines xvii (546) The vii Americans xvii, xxiv America—deranged v all adj the viii—plans xvii of prep the viii—Britiſh adj xxiv Britain—general xvii (547) The viii King xvii, xxvi the viii—Duke xvii, xxvi—of prep York xix, xxv—and c George xix, xxv—Johnſon xix, xxv Eſquire xvii, xxvi (548) Our pron Saviour xvii, xxix—could v continue v a ix,i—whole adj night xvii in prep prayer xvii without article 257 caſe 2 to prep God xvii, xxxi (549) We pron believe v in prep the viii—Holy adj xxx—Ghoſt xvii, xxx—that adj is v We pron the beginning of a ſentence introduced from a ſuppoſed ſpeaker explaining the former part, and included in another ſentence, in the whole quotation xxv—believe v every adj thing xvii, that pron the viii

ſcriptures xvii tell v us pron of prep the viii--Holy adj xxx--Spirit xvii, xxx--of prep God xvii, xxxi (550) Hear v O i a capital by this rule--heavens xvii and c give v ear xvii, xi c 2--O i capital by this rule--earth xvii for c the viii Lord xvii, xxxi--hath v ſpoken v I pron capital by this rule- have v nouriſhed v and c brought v up adv children xvii,x--and c they pron have v rebelled v againſt prep me pron.

(551) One cannot but obſerve the judgement of Homer in his character of Helen (552) Some gentlemen were talking of the civil wars in England, when one of them ſuddenly aſked what was the value of a Jewiſh ſhekel—being interrogated while the whole train was freſh in his memory, he ſaid, the civil war brought to his mind the death of King Charles, the death of Charles that of Our Saviour, and this made him think of the thirty pieces of ſilver, which he ſuppoſed were ſhekels for which Judas betrayed him (553) It is I, Hannibal, who now aſk a peace; I aſk it becauſe I think it expedient for my country; and thinking it expedient I will inviolably maintain it. (554) Who, Sir, believe more concerning frequent interpoſitions of Deity than the Calviniſts? (555) That he ſhould ſave men by the Man Chriſt Jeſus is no way unſuited to the eſtabliſhed order of his providence. (556) The Crucified Saviour was appointed of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. (557) Whereas John Luckleſs, of Stockport, in the county of Cheſter, Slater, hath this day aſſigned over his eſtate and effects to Richard Sure, of Cheadle, Taylor, &c. (558) He then led me to the higheſt pinnacle of the rock, and placing me on the top of it, caſt thy eyes eaſtward, ſaid he, and tell me what thou ſeeſt.

261. (559) As adv one adj who pron has v no adj intereſts xvii, xxxv—in prep this adj world xvii, xl--as adv one adj who pron is v haſtening v to prep the viii object xvii, xl of prep all adj his pron wiſhes xvii, xlii plu- and c conceives v hopes xvii, xxxv—from prep his pron decays xvii, xxxv and c infirmities xvii, xli (560) A ix,1—great adj eſtate xvii, xl hath v great adj croſſes xvii, x, xlii (561) To prep make v both adj ſexes xvii, xlii--appear v in prep their pron conduct xvii, xl what pron they pron are v in prep their pron hearts xvii, xxxv (562) The viii red adj and con white adj potatoes xvii, xliv are v the viii moſt adv common adj eſculent adj roots xvii, xxxv now adv in prep uſe xvii, xi caſe 2—and c were v originally adv brought v from prep Virginia xix, xl into prep Europe xix, xl (563) Her pron recoveries xvii, xli—were v often adv as c ſudden adj as c her pron decays xvii, xxxv (564) All adj human adj things xvii, xxxv are v ſubject adj to prep decay xvii, xl and c when adv Fate xvii, xi caſe 2 ſummons v monarchs xvii, xxxv muſt

v obey v (565) beſt ends and--beſt means to (566) my ſaſhes I (567) condemn things as follies and toys becauſe (568) divers ditches and low grounds about London many toads that had tails three inches long.

262. (569) The viii king xvii, xl hath v ſent v to prep know v the viii nature xvii, xl--of prep your pron griefs xvii, xxxv (570) Job xxx, 6 To prep dwell v in prep the viii cliffs xvii, xxxv--of prep the viii valleys xvii, xxxv--in prep caves xvii, xxxv, x of prep the viii earth xvii, xl and c in prep the viii rocks xvii, xxxv (571) I pron with prep green adj turfs xvii, xxxv, x--would v grateful adj altars xvii, xxxv, x raiſe v (572) The viii reaper xvii, xl fills v his pron greedy adj hands xvii, xxxv and c binds v the viii golden adj ſheaves xvii, xlv in prep brittle adj bands xvii, xxxv (573) On prep Garrway adj xxiv Garrway--cliffs xvii, xxxv, x A vii, i--ſavage adj race xvii, xl by prep ſhipwreck xvii, xxxv, xi fed v Lie v waiting v for prep the viii founder'd v ſkiffs xvii, xxxv and c ſtrip v the viii bodies xvii, xli of prep the viii dead v (574) Soon adv as con Ulyſſes xix, xxv, xl near prep th' ſyncope for the viii incloſure xvii, xl drew v with prep open adj mouths xvii, xxxv the viii furious adj maſtives xvii, xlv flew v.

(575) ready knives bereave (576) Thieves for--ſteal themſelves (577) countleſs griefs o'erwhelm.

263 (578) Too adv many adj churchmen xvii, xlvi churchman compd of church and man—are v enemies xvii, xli, x to prep free adj inquiry xvii, xl, xi (579) The viii Egyptians xvii, xxiv, Egypt xxxv and c Hebrews xvii, xxiv Heber xxxv Philoſophized v much adv concerning v God xvii, xl, xxxi and c concerning v Genii xvii, xlvii genius a kind of fairy (580) The viii acidulae s com plu omitted in the enumeretion in laſt rule or c mineral adj ſprings xvii, xxxv emit v a vii, i greater adj quantity xvii, xl of prep their pron minerals xvii, xxxv than c uſual adj (581) The viii Hottentots xvii, xxxv train v their pron oxen xvii, xlvii ox—to prep war xvii, xl, xi (582) Theſe adj aſſemblies xvii, xli are v called v colloquia xvii, xlvi colloquium Each adj colloqium xvii, xl has v its pron preſident xvii, xl (583) There adv are v very adv many adj errata xvii, xlvi erratum (584) With prep reſpect xvii, xl, xi to prep the viii minutiae xvii, xlvi minutia of prep national adj character xvii, xl, xi and c cuſtoms xvii, xxxv (585) I pron have v ſeen v in prep various adj countries xvii, xli, x hills xvii, xxxv, x formed v of prep looſe adj ſand xvii, xl, xi in prep which adj were v ſtrata xvii, xlvi, ſtratum x almoſt adv entirely adv compoſed v of prep ſea ſhells xvii, xxxv, x mixed v with prep ſand xvii, xl, xi—and c in prep theſe adj ſtrata xvii, xlvi ſtratum I pron have v found v pudding-ſtones xvii, xxxv, x

formed v of prep thoſe adj ſtones xvii, xxxv, x inſtead adv of prep gravel xvii, xl, xi (586) The viii population xvii, xl and c wealth xvii, xl of prep a vii kingdom xvii, xl conſidered v as conj criteria xvii, xlvi criterion x—of prep a vii good adj government xvii, xl (587) Like adj the viii church xvii, xl you pron admit v of prep no adj ſhades xvii, xxxv of prep reſiſtance xvii, xl, xi to prep your pron dogmata xvii, xlvi dogma (588) With prep all adj its pron qualifying v doubts xvii, xxxv, and c palliating v parentheſes xvii, xlvii parentheſis (589) Our pron poet xvii, xl was v a vii ſtoic adj philoſopher xvii, xl and c all adj his pron moral adj ſentences xvii, xxxv are v drawn v from prep the art def dogmas xvii, xxxv contrary to example 587 of prep that adj ſect xvii, xl (590) All adj theſe adj ſects xvii, xxxv are v brethren xvii, xlvi brother figurative x to prep each adj other adj (591) Comparing v two adj men xvii, xlvi man in prep reference xvii, xl, ix to prep one adj common adj parent xvii, it pron is v eaſy adj to prep form v the viii idea xvii, xl of prep brothers xvii, xxxv becauſe not figurative x (592) Hence adv his pron minute adj deſcriptions xvii, xxxv of prep cows xvii, xxxv cow has one plural irregular x horſes xvii, xxxv, x dogs xvii, xxxv, x (593) Boldneſs xvii, xl, xi like adv the viii bravoes xvii, xliv—and c banditti xvii, xlvi banditto—is v ſeldom adv employed v but con upon prep deſperate adj ſervices xvii, xxxv (594) Eph. vi, 1. Children xvii, xlvi child x—obey v your pron parents xvii, xxxv in prep the viii Lord xvii, xxxi, xl for conj this adj is v right adj (595) Or c drive v afield adv the art def tardy adj kine xvii, xlvi cow (596) Women xvii, xlvi woman—are v made v as adv they pron themſelves pron would v chuſe v.

(597) certain data (598) and men have—their ſenſoriola or (599) the Ajaces is (600) various periphraſes and (601) ninety-nine beaux out (602) greateſt geniuſes of (603) the pox or (604) the dice and (605) of dies made (606) Of ſeraphims and potentates (607) theſe effluvia which (608) are brothers, Adam.

264 (609) He pron intendeth v the viii care xvii, xl of prep ſpecies xvii, xlix—or c common adj natures xvii, xxxv (610) When adv Innocent xix, zxv, xl deſired v the viii Marquis xvii, xl, xxvi of prep Carpio xix, xxv, xl to prep furniſh v thirty adj thouſand adj head s xvii, xlix of prep ſwine xvii, xlix—he pron could v not adv ſpare v them pron but con thirty adj thouſand adj lawyers xvii, xxxv he pron had v at prep his pron ſervice xvii, xl (612) He pron croſs-examined v both adj our pron hoſe xvii, xlix—and c plunder'd v what pron we pron had v to prep loſe v.

(613) My ſheep hear (614) my deer (615 Poor ſwine as.

265. (616) When adv Rhea xix, xxv, xl heard v theſe adj news xvii, l ſhe pron fled v from prep her pron huſband xvii, xl to prep her pron brother xvii, xl Saturn xix, xxv, xl (617) Judging v is v balancing v an vii, ii account xvii, xl and c determining v on prep which pron ſide xvii, xl the viii odds xvii, l—lie v (618) Quickſilver xvii, li--lead do--iron do--and c tin xvii, li—have v opacity xvii, li or c blackneſs xvii, li (619) The viii bellows xvii, l of prep his pron lungs xvii, l begin v to prep ſwell v.

266. (620) A vii, i courtier's xvii, xl--dependent xvii, xl, liii is v a vii, i beggar's xvii, xl, lii--dog xvii, xl, liii (621) A vii, i man's xvii, xl—voluntary adj expence xvii, xl, liii--ſhould v not adv exceed v his pron income xvii, xl, liii (622) The viii end xvii, xl, liii--and c deſign xvii, xl, liii--of prep God's xvii, xl, lii, xxxi--directing v theſe adj puniſhments xvii, xxxv, liii—was v the viii peace xvii, xl, liii--happineſs, do--ſecurity do--and con well-being xvii of prep ſociety xvii, xl, liii (623) The viii cauſes xvii, xxxv, liii--of prep Gainſborough's xix, xl, lii—arriving v to prep that adj high adj degree xvii, xl, liii--of prep excellence xvii, xl, liii (624) I pron naturally adv fell v into prep the viii, repetition xvii, xl, liii--of prep ſome adj lines xvii, xxxv, liii—out adv of prep a vii, i poem s com ſing nom caſe—of prep Milton's xix, xl, lii--is placed after poem, the thing poſſeſſed and has a prepoſition becauſe poem takes a before it—which pron he pron entitles v ll Penſoroſo being the title of a piece may be reckoned a s prop and begins with a cap on that account. —(625) No adj prince xvii, xl, liii no adj peer as prince--ſhall v have v juſt adj cauſe as prince--to prep ſay v Heaven as prince —ſhorten v Harry's xix, xl, lii--happy adj life as prince--one adj day as prince (626) Weigh v the viii men's xvii, xlvii man lii —wits xvii, xxxv, liii--againſt prep the viii, liv ladies' xvii--hairs as wits (627) By prep doctors' xvii, liv—bills xvii, xxxv, liii—to prep play v the viii doctor's xvii, xl, lii--part xvii, xl, liii (628) The viii long adj hiſtorian xvii, xl, liii--of prep my pron country's xvii, xl, lii--woes xvii, xxxv, liii (629) From prep thee pron is v all adj that pron ſoothes v the viii life xvii, xl, liii--of prep man as life; here the poſſeſſor is placed laſt with the prepoſition--the life of man, for man's life--his pron high adj endeavour as life-- and c his pron glad adj ſucceſs, as life--his pron ſtrength, as life--to prep ſuffer v and c his pron will as life to prep ſerve v.

(630) Thomas Chadwick's book (631) Elizabeth Mather's hand-writing (632) is every-body's buſineſs is no body's (634)

mere opinion's ſake—or rather--for the ſake of mere opinion (635) That opinion of Calvin that (636) 2. Chron xvi, 14 the apothecaries' art (637) Eſt iii, 4 whether Mordecai's matters (638) 10 the Jews' enemy (639) Pſm ciii, 5 renewed like the eagle's [underſtood youth] (640) John, xii, 15 an aſs's colt (641) Coloſs iii, 6 which things' ſake (642) the ſoldiers' hearts (643) her Cato's figure--dead father's reverend--(644) Though neighbours' children (645) Fathers alone a father's heart.

267. (646) Theſe adj were v the viii gloves xvii, xxxv, liii—he pron gave v me pron at prep Patty xix, xl, liii Lucas's xix, xl, lii 's added to s in proſe burial xvii, xl, liii (647) For prep Orpheus' xix, xl, lv--lute xvii, xl, liii—was v ſtrung v with prep poets' xvii, liv--ſinews xvii, xxxv, liii--whoſe pron golden adj touch as lute--could v ſoften v ſteel xvii, li and c ſtones, as ſinews (648) A vii, i train xvii, xl, liii of prep heroes xvii, xliv, liii—followed v through prep the viii field, as train who pron bore v by prep turns xvii, xxxv, liii--great adj Ajax' xix, xl, lv--ſevenfold adj ſhield, as train (649) When adv Cortez xix, xl, lv—furious adj legions xvii, xxxv, liii--flew v--o'er, ſyncope of over prep ravag'd v fields as legions--of prep rich adj Peru xix, xl, liii—ſtruck v with prep his pron bleeding v people's xvii, xl, lii—woes, as legions--old adj India's xix, xl, lii--awful adj genius xvii, xl, liii--roſe v He pron ſat v on prep Andes' xix, liv—topmoſt adj ſtone, as genius--and c heard v a ix--thouſand adj nations, as legions--groan v (650) Juſt adv as adv he pron ſtoop'd v Agaſtrophus's xix, xl, lii though the ſub is proper ending in s and the ſentence verſe for the other way is not neceſſary—creſt xvii, xl, liii--To prep ſeize v and c drew v the viii arrow as creſt—from prep his pron breaſt as creſt--the viii bowſtring, as creſt twang'd v.

(651) Wallis's derivations (652) in Olympus' top--in Alpheus' ſilver (653) kin Achilles' arms.

268. (654) We pron had v a vii, i current adj report xvii, xl, liii—of prep the viii King, as report—of prep France's xix, xl, lii, lvi—death, as report (655) He pron ſaid v a vii, i leader's xvii, xl, lii and c a vii, i brother's as leader's; becauſe the term fears is connected with two different poſſeſſors leader and brother they both have the 's—fears xvii, xxxv, liii--poſſeſs v his pron ſoul xvii, xl, liii.

(656) his wife's and children's good (657) of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus's following.

(658) Boccace's Decameron 266 (659) in Auguſt (660) the Hollanders' throwing 266 (661) great bodies in 261 (662) their hypotheſes 263 (663) Don Gomez's wife 266 (664) are

fiſhes that have wings 261 (665) is the bow of Ulyſſes 266 (666) of Socrates's rules 266 (667) as monkeys deſtroy (668) their ſimiles, but 261 (669) the maſtives amuſe 262 (670) The Muſſulmans' faith—the Chriſtians' 266--ſome Turks 261 are--ſome Engliſhmen 263 (671) Eſther, viii, 10. king Ahaſuerus's name 266--the king's ring 266 (672) my brethren's and companions' ſakes 266, 268 (673) John, xiii, 23 on Jeſus's boſom 267 (674) Pſalm, xcix, 1 the cherubim, let 263 (675) Acts, xxv, 23 at Feſtus's commandment 267 (676) Joſhua, i, 1 Nun, Moſes's miniſter 267 (677) Acts, xxiv, 27 into Felix's room 267 (678) Matt xiv, 3 for Herodias's ſake 267 brother Philip's wife 266 (679) made Methuſalem's page 266 (680) young Telemachus's blooming 267 (681) On Cherubim full 263 (682) weeping matrons' tears 266--tender virgins' fears 266 (683) where tyroes take 261 (684) the Goddeſs's praiſe 266 (685) for the ſake of illuſtration 268 (686) the father's and mother's conſent 268 (687) own mercy's ſake--or--own mercies' ſake 266 (688) each worthy's form 266 (689) mimic patriots' brows 266.

(690) examining Aeneas's voyage 266, 267 (691) for diſtinction's ſake 266 (692) and a humourſome conduct 254, 210 and Table (693) had a univerſal character 254 (694) The king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea; for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt 214, 260, 8 (695) the Sundays and 261—alſo Wedneſdays and Fridays 261 (696) human geniuſes, there 263—its parts by 261 (697) My own good daughter, our Lord be thanked I am in good health of body, and in good quiet of mind: and of worldly things I no more deſire than I have.

(698) Nobles and heralds, by your leave!
Here lie the bones of Matthew Prior;
A ſon of Adam and of Eve;
Let Bourbon or Naſſau go higher; 214, 219, 260.

269. (699) If con we lvii--conſider v the viii character lix--of prep Cato lx--without prep prejudice lix--he lxi Cato--was v certainly adv a vii, i--great adj man lxii (700) If c kind adj affection lix--be v amiable adj in prep brutes cix, x--it lxiv affection--is v not adv leſs adv ſo adv in prep our lvii own adj ſpecies lix (701) He lxi what is not in--had v a vii, i favorite adj ſparrow lix--ſo adv tame adj that c it lxiv ſparrow--picked v crums cix, x--from prep his lxi what is not in--hand lix (702) There adv ſwims v no adj gooſe lxv--ſo adv gray adj but c ſoon adv or c late adv ſhe lxvi gooſe--finds v ſome adj honeſt adj gander lxii--for prep her lxvi gooſe--mate lxii (703) The viii Spaniard lxii, xxiv--muſt v now adv confeſs v if c he lxi Spaniard--have v any

adj goodneſs lix—the viii trial lix juſt adj and c noble adj (704) Art v thou ciii not adv fatal adj viſion lix, xi, lxix--ſenſible adj to prep feeling v as c to prep ſight lix, xi (705) The viii flowers cix--ſhe lxvi what is not in--wore v along prep the viii day--lix and c every adj nymph lxv--and c ſhepherd lxii--ſaid v that c in prep her lxvi—hair lix--they lxx flowers--look'd v more adv gay adj than c growing v in prep their lxx flowers--native adj bed lix (706) Where adv ſhall v I lxxi--find v him lxi what is not in--angels lxxv, lxix--tell v me lxxi where adv you lxxx--know v him as bef--he as him--is v near prep you as bef--point v him as bef--out adv ſhall v I as bef--ſee v glories cix, xli--beaming v from prep his as him--brow lix--Or c trace v his as him--footſteps cix--by prep the viii riſing v flowers cix.

(707) poets he was--(708) inconveniencies it ſtops--reaſoning it ſhuts--(709) trifling they think time their greateſt--(710) pleaſant it is (711) Job, xxxvii, 1 of its place--(712) John, xv, 19--love its own.

270. (713) It lxiv--is v the viii buſineſs lix--of prep moraliſts lxxv to prep detect v the viii frauds cix of prep fortune lix, xci--and c to prep ſhow v that c ſhe lxvi fortune--impoſes v upon prep the viii careleſs adj eye lix--by prep a vii, i quick adj ſucceſſion lix of prep ſhadows cix (714) As adv if c ſuſpicion lix, xci--herſelf lxvi ſuſpicion--had v dictated v the viii plan lix (715) The viii dogſtar lix xcii--leveled v his lxi dogſtar--rays cix--full adv at prep his lxi what is not in--head lix (716) England cci, xci figuratively--by prep means cix--of prep her lxvi England--naval adj force lix--was v perfectly adv ſecure adj (717) Many adj holy adj men lxxv, xlvi--he lxi what is not in--ſaid v and c our lvii--anceſtors lxxv--among prep the viii reſt lix--had v been v ſeduced v to prep concur v with prep that adj church--lix, xci in prep her lxvi church--ſcholaſtic adj doctrines cix who pron yet c had v never adv admitted v her as bef--ſeditious adj principles cix (718) Job, v, 16 So adv the viii poor adj hath v hope--lix, xi and c iniquity--lix, xci ſtoppeth v her lxvi iniquity--mouth lix (719) Pſm lxxxvii, 5 And c of prep Zion cci, xci it lxiv ſhall v be v ſaid v this adj and c that adj man lxii was v born v in prep her lxvi Zion--and c the viii Higheſt adj himſelf lxi ſhall v eſtabliſh v her as bef (720) Prov ix, 1, 2 Wiſdom lix, xci--hath v builded v her lxvi Wiſdom--houſe lix ſhe as her, hath v hewn v out adv her as bef ſeven adj pillars cix ſhe as her, hath v killed v her as bef beaſts cix ſhe as her, hath v mingled v her as bef wine lix ſhe as her, hath v alſo c furniſhed v her as bef table lix (721) All adj crimes cix--ſhall v ceaſe v and c ancient adj fraud lix--ſhall v fail v returning v Juſtice lix, xci lift v aloft adv her lxvi juſtice--ſcale lix Peace lix, xci--o'er for over,

201 prep the viii world lix her lxvi Peace—olive adj wand lix extend v and c whiterob'd adj Innocence lix, xci--from prep heaven lix deſcend v (722) ſee v Nature lix, xci--haſtes v her lxvi Nature--earlieſt adj wreaths cix to prep bring v with prep all adj the viii incenſe lix--of prep the viii breathing v ſpring viii ſee v lofty adj Lebanon cci, xcii--his lxi Lebanon--head lix advance v ſee v nodding v foreſts cix on prep the viii mountains cix dance v (723) Months lxxv, xcii--that pron are v gone v are v gone v for prep ever lix and c have v borne v away adv each adj his lxi month--own adj load lix--(724) He lxi what is not in--calls v for prep famine lix, xcii and c the viii meagre adj fiend lxii--blows v mildew lix--from prep between prep his lxi Famine--blaſting v lips cix and c taints v the viii golden adj ear lix (725) The viii thunder lix, xcii wing'd v with prep red adj lightening lix--and c impetuous adj rage lix perhaps adv hath v ſpent v his lxi thunder--ſhafts cix--and c ceaſes v now adv to prep bellow v through prep the viii vaſt adj and c boundleſs adj deep lix (726) While adv ſmooth adj Adonis cci, xcii —from prep his lxi Adonis--native adj rock--lix ran v purple adj to prep the viii ſea lix (727) This adj deſert adj ſoil lix, xci —wants v not adv her lxvi ſoil--hidden v luſtre lix gems cix and c gold lix (728) Here adv love lix, xcii--his lxi Love--golden adj ſhafts--cix employs v here adv lights v his as bef conſtant adj lamp lix--and c waves v his as bef purple adj wings cix (729) Dark adj ſets v their lxx ſun lix, xcii depriv'd v of prep all adj his lxi ſun--light lix.

(730) which ſhe is--in her ſober--(731) root ſhe cried (732) tidings his ſharpeſt (733) and ſhe may well (734) as he flow'd--bade his willows (735) behind him hides his wings (736) check'd his beams (737) ſpread her ſtore (738) ſmooths her charming (739) ſhed his ſilver (740) makes her owner.

271. (741) How adv is v it lxiv, xciv--with prepour lvii general lxii (742) 'Tis for it is 201--It lxiv, xcv--theſe adj that pron early adv taint v the viii female adj ſoul lix (743) Let v us lvii after prep him lxi what is not in--whoſe pron care lix is v gone v before adv to prep bid v us as bef welcome adj (744) Whether c the viii charmer lxv ſinner v it lxiv, xcix--or c ſaint v it as bef (745) It lxiv, c the air--rains v it as bef is v very adv cold adj it lxiv, c the road--is v bad adj travelling v but c it lxiv, c diſtance--is v only adv twenty adj miles cix--to prep London cci (746) It lxiv, ci the ſignification is, He took his way to the greenwood ſhade--that happened—happen'd v on prep a vii, i ſummer's cciv—holiday lix—That c to prep the viii

greenwood adj ſhade lix he lxi--took v his as he, way lix (747) I lxxi have v often adv ſeen v people lxxv--laviſh v it lxiv, xcix profuſely adv in prep tricking v up adv their lxx people children lxxv, xlvi child--and c yet c ſtarve v their as bef minds cix (748) The viii hills cix--being v high adj about prep them lxx --it lxi, c air--ſnows v at prep the viii tops cix of prep them as bef oftener adv than c it as bef rains v [749] He lxi meant v to prep walk v it lxiv, xcix back adv again adv for prep his as he--own adj pleaſure lix [750] Heb xiii, 9 Be v not adv carried v about adv with prep divers adj and c ſtrange adj doctrines cix for c it lxxii, ci is v a vii, i good adj thing lix that c the viii heart lix be v eſtabliſhed v with prep grace lix not adv with prep meats cix which pron have v not adv profited v them lxx--that pron have v been v occupied v therein adv [751] Iſ iii, 11 Woe i unto prep the viii wicked adj it lxiv, xciv--ſhall v be v ill adv with prep him lxi wicked man--for c the viii reward lix--of prep his as him, hands cix--ſhall v be v given v him as bef [752] Prov xviii, 5 It lxiv, ci is v not adv good adj to prep accept v the viii perſon lix--of prep the viii wicked adj to prep overthrow v the viii righteous adj in prep judgement lix [753] 'Tis for it is, it pron lxiv, ci--is v come v to prep paſs v that c tractable adj obedience lix--is v a viii, i flave lxii.

272. [754] A vii, i man lxii, cii can v never adv be v obliged v to prep ſubmit v to prep any adj power cix unleſs c he lxi, liii, cii--can v be v ſatisfied v who pron liii, cii is v the viii perſon lxii--who pron liii, cii a vii, i right lix, cx to prep exerciſe v it lxiv power cvi, cx [755] On prep whom pron cvii--does v time lix the ſubject of does--hang v ſo c heavy adj as c on prepthe viii ſlothful adj [756] To prep him lxi, cvii--that pro cii lives v well adv every adj form lix, cii--of prep life lix is v good adj [757] They lxx, liii, cii--ſupply v our lvii, civ--markets cix, cx--by prep copious adj exportations cix of prep the viii cottons cix that pron cii were v loaded v here adv at prep the viii ſame adj time lix with prep ours lvii, cv cottons--two adj or c three adj months cix before prep our as bef veſſels cix, cii--can v reach v England cci, cx [758] After prep an vii, ii affected v conſultation lix--on prep his lxi, civ--own adj health lix he lxi, liii, cii turned v the viii converſation lix, cx on prep hers lxvi, cv health [759] Ixxiii, 25 Whom pron cvi being the object of the verb have--have v I lxxi, liii ſubj of have--in prep heaven lix, but c thee ccv, cvi, cx--and c there adv is v none adj upon prep earth lix that pron obj of deſire, I lxxi, liii, cii deſire v beſides prep thee ccv, cvi, cvii [760] lxxxix, 11 The viii heavens cix, cii--are v thine ccv, cxi heavens--the viii earth lix alſo c is v thine ccv, cxi earth as c for prep the viii world lix and c the viii ful-

neſs lix thereof adv thou ccv, liii, cii haſt v founded v them lxx heavens cvi, cx (761) Verſe 26 He lxi, liii, cii--ſhall v cry v unto prep me lxxi, cvi, cvii Thou ccv, liii, cii--art v my lxxi, civ Father lxii my as bef God lxii and c the viii rock lix--of prep my as bef ſalvation lix [762] Matt xiv, 27 But c ſtraightway adv Jeſus lx, cii--ſpake v unto prep them lxx, cvii ſaying v Be v of prep good adj cheer lix it lxiv, liii, cii c the appearance--is v I lxxi cxii be v not adv afraid v [763] This adj is v he lxi, cxii —that pron cii came v by prep water lix and c blood lix even adv Jeſus lx--Chriſt lx not adv by prep water as bef only adv but c by prep water as bef and c blood as bef and c it lxiv, liii, cii--is v the viii Spirit lix, xxx---that pron cii beareth v witneſs lix, cx becauſe c the viii Spirit lix, xxx, cii is v truth lix (764) Rev vii, 14 And c I lxxi, liii, cii ſaid v un to prep him lxi, cvi, cvii Sir lxii, lxix thou ccv, liii, cii knoweſt v And c he lxi, liii, cii ſaid v to prep me lxxi, cvii theſe adj are v they lxx, cxii which pron cii came v out adv of prep great adjtribulation lix and c have v waſhed v their lxiv, civ robes cix, cx and c made v them lxx robes cvi, cx white adj in prep the viii blood lix of prep the viii Lamb lxii, xxix.

(765) Save v me lxxi, cvi, cx from prep the viii gaiety lix of prep thoſe adj whoſe pron civ head-aches cix, cii nail v them lxx thoſe--cvi, cx to prep a vii noonday adj bed lix and c ſave v me as bef too adv from prep theirs lxx, cx gaiety--whoſe as bef haggard adj eyes cix, cii flaſh v deſperation lix, cx and c betray v their lxx, civ pangs cix, cx for prep property lix ſtript v off prep by prep cruel adj chance lix (766) Of prep night lix impatient adj we lvii, cii demand v the viii day lix, cx the viii day lix, cii arrives v and c for prep the viii night lix we as bef pray v (767) Ye pro 2nd per plu lxix learned v heads cix, lxix whom pro cvi obj of graee, ivy adj garlands cix, cii grace v.

(768) I hate a liar : he is—truſted : we are—when he ſpeaks [769] remember her Whom will—remember ? I do not underſtand you [770] to be thee [771] is not I you [772] ſecure them from our authority, make them obnoxious to yours (773) gives thee better—give me back mine [774] O thou !—from thy ſole—at whoſe ſight—Hide their diminiſh'd—to thee I call (775) of him—of whomſoever he has.

273 (776) Plutarch lx, cii tells v us lvii, cvi, cx of prep a vii, i heathen lxii who cxiv, liii, cii heathen was v ſinging v a vii, i hymn lix, cx to prep Diana cxv in prep which cxvi hymn, he lxi heathen liii, cii celebrated v her lxvi Diana cvi, cx for prep her lxvi, Diana civ delight lix in prep human adj ſacrifices cix (777) Saints lxxv that cxxv, cii taught v and c led v the viii way lix, cx to prep heaven lix [778] Who cxix, liii, cii built v yon adj

alms-houſe lix, cx neat adj and c void adj of prep ſtate lix where adv age lix, cii, and c want lix, cii ſit v ſmiling v at prep the viii gate lix (779) Vouchſafe v to prep reſt v and c what cxx--the viii garden lix, cii choiceſt adj bears v to prep ſit v and c taſte v (780) I lxxi, liii, cii give v thee ccv, cvi charge lix, cx in prep the viii ſight lix of prep God lxii who cxiv God cii quickeneth v all adj things cix, cx and c before prep Chriſt lx Jeſus lx who cxiv Jeſus Chriſt cii before prep Pontius lx Pilate lx witneſſed v a vii, i good adj confeſſion lix, cx.

(781) perſon whom I (782) town the inhabitants of which (783) book as might (784) man that you (785) hen that (or which) I (786) and who minds (or, and minds) (787) Luke, xvi, 15 they who juſtify (788) Pſm civ, 28 That which thou (or what thou) (789) according to what (or that which) a man hath, and not according to what (or that which) a man hath not (790) darts the points of which make.

275. (791) He lxi, cxxi, cii keeps v his lxi, civ, cxxi road lix, cx well adv enough adv who cxiv, liii, cii gets v rid v of prep bad adj company lix (792) That adj cxxi is v beſt adj which cxvi, cii is v moſt adv ſeaſon able adj (793) Prov xv, 32 He lxi, cxxi ſubj of deſpiſeth that cxxv, cii refuſeth v inſtruction lix, cx deſpiſeth v his lxi, civ own adj ſoul lix, cii but c he lxi, liii ſubj of getteth cxxi that cxxv, cii heareth v reproof lix, cx getteth v underſtanding lix, cx (794) x iii, 30 They lxx, liii, cxxi that cxxv, cii tarry v long adv at prep the viii wine lix they as bef that cxxv, cii go v to prep ſeek v mixed v wine lix, cx (795) 1 Tim vi, 15, 16 Which cxvi appearing in verſe 14 obj of ſhew--in prep his lxi, civ times cix he lxi, liii, cii, cxxi ſhall v ſhew v who cxiv, liii, cii is v the viii bleſſed v and c only adj potentate lxii the viii king lxii of prep kings lxxv and c Lord lxii of prep lords lxxv who cxiv, liii, cii only adv hath v immortality lix, cx dwelling v in prep the viii light lix which cxvi light no adj man lxii, cii can v approach v unto prep whom cxiv, cvi obj of ſeen, no adj man lxii, cii hath v ſeen v nor c can v ſee v to prep whom cxiv, cvii be v honour lix and c power lix everlaſting adj.

275. (796) Whoſe cxix, cxi books are v theſe adj books cix —George's clv, cxl--and c mine lxxi poſ caſe abs cxl (797) Whom cxix, cvi obj of call, do v you lxxx, liii ſub of do, call v Him lxi, cvi, cxli (798) 1 Kings, xx, 14 And c Ahab lx, cii ſaid v by prep whom cxix, cvii And c he lxi, liii, cii ſaid v thus adv ſaith v the viii Lord lxii ſubj of ſaith, even adv by prep the viii young adj men lxxv, xlvi man cxlv of prep the viii princes lxxv of prep the viii provinces cix Then adv he as bef ſaid v Who cxix, liii, cii ſhall v order v the viii battle lix, cx And c

he as bef anſwered v thou ccv, liii, cxx (799) Iſaiah, lxiii, 1 Who cxix, liii, cii is v this adj that cxxv, cii cometh v from prep Edom lx with prep died v garments cix from prep Bozrah lx this adj that as bef is v glorious adj in prep his lxi, civ apparel lix travelling v in prep the viii greatneſs lix of prep his as bef ſtrength lix--I lxxi, liii, cxxx that as bef ſpeak v in prep righteouſneſs lix mighty adj to prep ſave v.

(800) ride? I (801) ſerve? Her whom—off? Hers (802) The county's and yours.

276. (803) There adv is v ſeldom adv any adj other adj clue lix to prep the viii motives cix of prep particular adj actions cix than c the viii general adj tenor lix of prep his lxvi, civ, cl life cix by prep whom cxiv, cvii they lxx, liii, cii are v performed v (804) Pſm cv, 3 Glory v ye lxxx, liii ſubj of Glory, in prep his lxi, civ holy adj name lix let v the viii heart lix ſub of let, of prep them lxx, cvii, cli rejoice v that cxxv, cii ſeek v the viii Lord lxii, cx (805) John, vii, 18 He lxi, liii ſubj of ſeeketh cxxi that cxxv, cii ſpeaketh v of prep himſelf lxi ſeeketh v his lxi, civ own adj glory lix, cx but c he lxi, liii, cxxi that as bef ſeeketh v his as bef cl glory as bef that as bef ſent v him lxi, cvi, cx the viii ſame adj is v true adj and c no adj unrighteouſneſs lix, cii is v in prep him lxi, cvii (806) This adj obſcure adj and c periſhable adj marble lix the viii monument lix not adv of prep his lxi, civ praiſe lix but c of prep their lxx, civ, cl eſteem lix affection lix and c regret lix who cxiv, liii, cii knew v him lxi, cvi, cx lov'd v him as bef and c lament v him as bef.

(807) and his word both declare his perfections (808) to his high will whom—of our evil ſeek (809) of their being who.

277. (810) Their lxx, civ bliſs lix, clii, cii within prep their as bef boſom lix, clii ſprings v (811) Our lxxi, civ wit lix, clii, cii is v given v Almighty adj God lxii obj of know, to prep know v Our as bef will lix, clii, cii is v given v to prep love v him lxi God, cvi, cx being v known v (812) I lxxi, liii, cii ſee v--th' Eternal for the Eternal, the viii Eternal adj all adj his lxi, civ fury lix, cx ſhed v and c ſhake v his as bef Aegis lix, cx o'er for over prep their lxx, civ guilty adj head lix, clii (813) On prep the viii green adj turf lix their lxx, civ moſſy adj neſt lix, clii The viii evening adj anthem lix, cii ſwells v their as bef breaſt lix, clii, cx (814) Job, xxix, 10 The viii nobles lxxv, cii held v their lxx, civ peace lix, clii, cx and c their as bef tongue lix, clii, cii cleaved v to prep the viii roof lix, clii of prep their as bef mouth lix, clii.

278. (815) Ceſar lx, cii was v the viii rival lix and c enemy lix and c Cicero lx, cii the viii friend lix of prep Pompey lx yet

c he lxi Cicero liii, cii Cicero as bef clvi ſcrupled v not adv to prep ſpeak v in prep his lxi Pompey, civ Pompey's clv, clvi praiſe lix before prep him lxi Ceſar cvii Ceſar as bef clvi even adv when adv he lxi Pompey, liii, cii Pompey as bef clvi was v dead v (816) Whoever pron cii will v apply v at prep my lxxi, civ houſe lix may v receive v full adj ſatisfaction lix, cx in prep this adj affair cx.

(817) Whoever behaves well (818) they (virtue and vice) determine whether they (men) are—when they (men) are--by them (poverty and riches) no more.

279. (819) We lvii, liii, cii ourſelves clix might v diſtinctly adv number v in prep words cix a vii, i great adj deal lix farther adv than c we as bef usually adv do v (820) There adv is v nothing lix ſillier adj than c a vii, i crafty adj knave lix outwitted v and c beaten v at prep his lxi knave civ own clx play lix (821) 1 Sam xix, 2 But c Jonathan lx, cii Saul's clv ſon lxii, cii delighted v much adv in prep David lx and c Jonathan as bef told v David lx, cx ſaying v Saul lx, cii my lxxi, civ father lxii, cii ſeeketh v to prep kill v thee ccv, cvi, cx now adv therefore adv I lxxi, liii, cii pray v thee as bef take v heed lix, cx to prep thyſelf ccv, clxi thus take [thou] heed to (thee) thyſelf, until prep the viii morning lix and c abide v in prep a vii, i ſecret adj place lix and c hide v thyſelf as bef hide (thou thee) thyſelf (822) xx, 24 So c David lx, cii hid v himſelf lxi, clxi David hid (David) himſelf, in prep the viii field lix and c when adv the viii new-moon lix, cii was v come v the viii king lxii, cii ſat v him lxi, cvi down adv to prep eat v meat lix, cx (823) To prep make v ſociety lix, cx the viii ſweeter adj welcome lix we lvii, liii, cii will v keep v ourſelf clxi regal ſtyle till prep ſupper-time lix alone adv (824) If c it lxiv, liii, cii ſtand v as c you lxxx, liii, cii yourſelf clix plu put for ſing therefore not yourſelves, ſtill adv do v within prep the viii eye lix of prep honour lix (825) Myſelf lxxi clxv, cii ſhall v mount v the viii roſtrum lix cx in prep his lxi, civ favour lix and c try v to prep gain v his as bef pardon lix, cx (826) waſh myſelf all (827) care of yourſelf (828) upon his own intereſt.

280. (829) Rich adj honeſty lix, cii dwells v like adv your lxxx, civ ludicrouſly redundant, miſer lxii Sir lxii, lxix in prep a vii, i poor adj houſe lix as c your as bef pearl lix in prep your as bef foul adj oyſter lix. 281. (830)concernment; by it we (831) two by it (832) palace into which foul.

(833) Whom ſhould 272 (834) and I arrived 272 (835) doctrine the followers of which are 272 (836) when ſhe is once 270 (837) Almighty who giveth 273 (838) compulſive not at all doubting (839) it was he 272 (840) of what is 273

(841) that the reputation of others obſcures themſelves—that the commendable qualities of others ſtand in their light—over thoſe qualities that—of others' virtues—obſcure themſelves 278 (842) rivals whether ſhould 286 c 2--Duke. His Grace loved--man. Mr. Coventry ſupported Pen--Earl, for that nobleman contemned Pen 278 (843) forth its fruit 269 (844) forth its water 269 (845) and lodged there (846) them what great things--and how he hath (847) ſynagogue and when--heard him they 278 (848) Father who hath 273 (849) ſaid, who think 273 (850) Father who art 273 (851) ſaying, Who do 272 (852) of you will 272 (853) all his confines 270 (854) kept her legs 269.

(855) made ſuch progreſs 273 (856) was he who 272 (857) careful whom he 272 (858) ſuch as fires 273.

(859) that which ſtandeth 273 by itſelf and 269—with it to 269—ſhew its ſignification 269 (860) Such things as I ſomewhat longed to talk with you all, concerning the world to come, our Lord put them into your minds, as I truſt he doth, and better too by his Holy Spirit: who bleſs you and preſerve you all. (861) yield our—aſſent to it 281 (862) in its ſtate 269 (863) John, vi, 9 here who hath 273 (864) Rom xii, 20 If thy enemy 272 (865) 1 Cor xiii, 5 behave herſelf unſeemly 270 (866) Acts, xxii, 4 way unto death 257 (867) 2 Cor x, 11 ſuch a one 254 (868) which you ſtand (869) fell to it 201, —catching the foe 255—by the nearer foot 258—(870) you and me 272 (871) flowers his amber 270.

282. (872) Your lxxx, civ mind lix, cii will v aſſume v a vii, i graver clxx and c more adv penſive adj more penſive cxc caſt lix, cx (873) Miracles cix, cii prove v the viii exiſtence lix, cx of prep a vii, i God lxii in prep a vii, i ſhorter clxx and c more adv ſatisfactory adj more ſatisfactory cxc manner lix than c the viii obſervation lix of prep the viii uninterrupted adj courſe lix of prep nature lix (874) It lxiv, cii is v one adj of prep the viii calmeſt cxci and c moſt adv moderate adj moſt moderate cxcv of prep all adj diſcourſes cix (875) Life lix, cii has v been v compared v to prep a vii, i race lix but c the viii alluſion lix, cii ſtill adv improves v by prep obſerving v that c the viii moſt adv ſwift adj moſt ſwift ſup deg are v ever adv the viii moſt apt ſup deg to prep ſtray v from prep the viii courſe lix (876) Fortune lix, xci, cii wore v her lxvi fortune civ angrieſt ccx look lix, cx (877) Were v our lvii, civ ſenſes cix ſubj of were altered v and c made v much adv quicker clxx and c acuter cciv the viii appearance lix, cii and c outward adj ſcheme lix, cii of prep things cix would v have v quite adv another adj face lix, cx to prep us lvii, cvii (878) Pſalm, iv, 21 The viii words cix, cii of prep his

lxi, civ mouth lix were v ſmoother clxx than c butter lix but c war lix, cii was v in prep his as bef heart lix his as bef words as bef were v ſofter clxx than c oil lix yet c were v they lxx words liii ſubj of were drawn v ſwords cix (879) Statues cix, cii with prep ivy lix crown'd v belong v to prep nobler ccvi poets lxxv for prep a vii, i nobler as bef ſong lix (880) With prep lovelier cc luſtre lix wakes v the viii huntreſs-queen lxv ſubj of wakes to prep ſhower v her lxvi huntreſs-queen civ ſhafts cix, civ of prep ſilver lix o'er prep the viii ſcene lix (881) Would v we lvii, liii, cii attain v the viii happieſt ccx ſtate lix, cx that cxxv the only proper one after the ſuperlative cii is v deſigned v us lvii, cvi here adv No adj joy lix, cii a vii, i rapture lix obj of create, muſt v create v no adj grief lix ſub of muſt beget v deſpair lix, cx.

(882) is more dangerous than too (883) The moſt virtuous female (884) the moſt eminent preachers (885) be more proper what (886) moments that paſs.

283. (887) We lvii, liii, cii are v compelled v by prep a vii, i greater clxx difficulty lix to prep admit v a vii, i leſs ccix little (888) Let v me lxxi, cvi, cx add v a vii, i farther ccix far truth lix, cx that c without prep ties cix of prep gratitude lix I lxxi, liii, cii have v a vii, i particular adj inclination lix, cx to prep honour v you lxxx, cvi, cx (889) Eldeſt ccxi parents lxii or lxv--ſignifies v either c the viii oldeſt cxci men lxii, xlvi man cx and c women lxv, xlvi woman cx that cxxv, cii have v children lxii or lxv, cx or c thoſe adj who cxiv, cii have v longeſt adv had v iſſue lix, cx (890) Gen xxxii, 10 I lxxi, liii, cii am v not adv worthy adj of prep the viii leaſt ccxi little of prep all adj the viii mercies cix and c of prep all adj the viii truth lix which cxvi, cx thou ccv, liii, cii haſt v ſhewed v unto prep thy ccv, civ ſervant lxii for c with prep my lxxi, civ ſtaff lix I lxxi, cii paſſed v over prep this adj Jordan cci and c now adv I lxxi, cii am v become v two adj bands cix, cx (891) xxxiii, 2 And c he lxi, cii put v the viii handmaids lxv, cx and c their lxx, civ children lxii, cx foremoſt ccxi, fore and c Leah cxv cx and c her lxvi, civ children as bef after prep and c Rachel, cxv, cx and c Joſeph lx, cx hindermoſt ccxi hind (892) Deut xxv, 18 How adv he lxi, liii, cii met v thee ccv, cvi, cx by prep the viii way lix and c ſmote v the viii hindmoſt ccxi of prep thee ccv, cvii even adv all adj that cxxv, cii were v feeble adj behind prep thee as bef when adv thou ccv, liii, cii waſt v faint adj and c weary adj and c he lxi, liii, cii feared v not adv God lxii, cx (893) Eccles ix, 18 Wiſdom lix, cii is v better ccix good than c weapons cix of prep war lix but c one adj ſinner lxii, cii deſtroyeth v much adj good lix, cx (894) 1 Tim v, 8 But c if c

any adj provide v not adv for prep his lxi, civ own clx and c ſpecially adv for prep thoſe adj of prep his as bef own as bef houſe lix he lxi, liii, cii hath v denied v the viii faith lix, cx and c is v worſe ccix bad than c an vii, ii infidel lix (895) The viii beſt ccxi good the viii deareſt cxci, fav'rite lxv, cii of prep the viii ſky lix muſt v taſte v that adj cup lix, cx for c man lxv, cii was v born v to prep die v (896) Crown v my lxxi joys cix, cx or c cure v my as bef pain lix, cx give v me lxxi, cvi more ccix much love lix, cx or c more as bef diſdain lix, cx (897) He lxi, liii, cii had v ſo adv many adj languages cix, cx in prep ſtore lix that c only adv fame lix, cii ſhall v ſpeak v of prep him lxi, cvii in prep more ccix (898) The viii good adj man lxii, cii warn'd v us lvii, cx from prep his lxi, civ text lix that c none adj could v tell v whoſe cxiv, civ turn lix, cii ſhould v be v the viii next ccxi near (899) The viii preſent adj point lix, cii of prep time lix is v all adj thou ccv, liii, cii haſt v the viii future adj doubtful adj and c the viii former adj ccix fore paſt v.

(900) others the worſt (901) prefer the worſe to the better (902) and moſt ſorts (903) the leſs blot.

284. (904) of the eaſieſt and moſt pleaſant, as well as moſt uſeful ſtudies (905) had a finer day (906) is the abſurdeſt of —the moſt criminal of (907) my worſe ſpirit (908) and the heavieſt.

285. (909) He lxi, liii, cii laughs v at prep men lxxv, xlvi of prep far adv ſuperior ccxv underſtandings cix to prep his lxi, cv underſtandings for prep not adv being v as c well dreſſed adj as c himſelf lxi (910) Almoſt adv every adj man lxii, cii in prep our lvii, civ nation lix is v a vii, i politician lxii and c hath v a vii, i ſcheme lix, cx of prep his lxi, civ own cix which cxvi ſcheme obj of thinks he lxi, liii, cii thinks v preferable ccxv to prep that adj of prep any adj other adj (911) His lxi, civ own clx love lix, cii bequeath'd v ſupreme ccxx command lix, cx (912) Your lxxx, civ country lix obj of defend, chief ccxx in prep arms cix abroad adv defend v At prep home lix with prep morals cix arts cix and c laws cix amend v.

(913) life inferior ſtudies—to ſuperior ones (914) was poſterior to (915) The extreme parts (916) 1 Sam xxi, 7 the chief of.

286. (917) The viii balance lix, cii by prep a vii, i propenſity lix to prep either ccxl ſide lix inclined v to prep neither ccl (918) The viii foul lix, xci, cii converſes v with prep numberleſs ccli beings cix of prep her lxvi, civ own clx creation lix (919) Dan xi, 27 And c both cclv theſe ccli kings' ccxc hearts cix, cii ſhall v be v to prep do v miſchief lix, cx and c they lxx kings liii, cii ſhall v ſpeak v lies cix, cx at prep one cccc table

lix but c it lxiv, liii, cii ſhall v not adv proſper v for c yet c the viii end lix, cii ſhall v be v at prep the viii time lix appointed v [920] From prep pole lix to prep pole lix the viii thunder lix, cii roars v aloud adv and c broken v lightenings cix, cii flaſh v from prep every cccc cloudlix [921] On prep winter adj comſeas cix we lvii, liii, cii fewer ccli, clxx ſtorms cix obj of behold, behold v than c foul adj diſeaſes cix that cxxv, cii infect v the viii fold lix, cx (922) That ccc ſpot lix, cii to prep which cxvi I lxxi, liii, cii point v is v paradiſe lix Adam's clv abode lix thoſe cclx lofty adj ſhades cix his lxi, civ bower lix.

(923) yet all in (924) Whether is (925) and all the operations (926) ſlaves enow to.

287. (927) Nothing lix, cii is v more adv unpleaſing adj than c to prep find v that c offence lix, cii has v been v given v where adv none cccv no, was v intended v (928) He lxi, liii, cii that cxxv, cii will v not adv lay v a vii, i foundation lix, cx for prep perpetual adj diſorder lix muſt v of prep neceſſity lix find v another adj rel riſe lix, cx of prep government lix (929) In prep the viii caſe lix of prep Sodom cci God lxii, cii ſaid v he lxi, liii, cii would v not adv deſtroy v it lxiv, cvi, cx for prep ten's ccli numeral poſ caſe, ſake lix (930) Deut xxxii, 39 See v now adv that c I lxxi, liii even adv I lxxi, liii, cii am v he lxi, cxii and c there adv is v no adj rel god lxii with prep, me lxxi, cvii I as bef kill v and c I as bef make v alive adv I as bef wound v and c I as bef heal v neither c is v there adv any cccx that cxxv, cii can v deliver v out adv of prep my lxxi, civ hand lix (931) Pſalm, xx, 7 Some cccx, cii truſt v in prep chariots cix and c ſome as bef in prep horſes cix but c we lvii, liii, cii will v remember v the viii name lix, cx of prep the viii Lord lxii our lvii, civ God lxii (932) xxxvii, 12, 13, 14 The viii wicked cccl ſingular cii plotteth v againſt prep, the viii juſt cccl, cx and c gnaſheth v upon prep him lxi wicked, cvii with prep his lxi, civ teeth cix, xlvi Verſe 14. The viii wicked cccl plu cii have v drawn v out adv the viii ſword lix, cx and c have v bent v their lxx wicked civ to prep caſt v down adv the viii poor cccl, civ and c needy cccl, civ and c to prep ſlay v ſuch cccx as c inſtead of the rel 273 be v of prep upright adj converſation lix (933) lxxxi, 11 But c my lxxi, civ people lix, cii would v not adv hearken v to prep my as bef voice lix and c Iſrael lx, cii would v none cccv no, of prep me lxxi, cvii (934) Rom xiv, 5 One cccc man lxii, cii eſteemeth v one as bef day lix, cx above prep another ccc, cccv other referring to day, another ccc, cccv other referring to man cii eſteemeth v every cccc rel day as bef alike adv Let v every as bef man lxii be v fully adv perſuaded v in prep his lxi, civ own clx mind lix (935) Her lxvi, civ maids

d, cii around prep her lxvi, cvii mov'd v a vii, i duteous adj band lix Each cccc, cccv every, cii bore v a vii, i crook lix, cx all adv rural adj in prep her lxvi, civ hand lix (936) Theſe cclx, cccx all cccx in prep ſweet adj confuſion lix ſought v the viii ſhade lix, cx and c fill'd v each adj generally abs but rel in verſe, pauſe lix, cx the viii nightingale lix, cii had v made v (937) Reſt lix object of find or c intermiſſion as reſt, none cccv no, I lxxi, liii, cii find v (938) Other adj rel creature lix here adv Beaſt, bird, inſect, all lix or c worm lix durſt v enter v none cccv (939) Hail i univerſal adj Lord lxii, lxix be v bounteous adj ſtill adv To prep give v us lvii, cvi only adv good lix and c if c the viii night lix, cii have v gathered v ought cccv any, of prep evil lix or c concealed v Diſpel v it lxiv, liii, cx as c now adv light lix, cx diſpels v the viii dark lix, cx (940) All cccx, cii ſat v mute adj pondering v the viii danger lix, cx with prep deep adj thoughts cix and c each cccv every cii in prep others' cccv other cclx, liv countenance lix read v his lxi, civ own clx diſmay lix, cx.

(941) of every little (942) what each of Aſa's (943) than others (944) of the rich is—of the poor is (945) friendſhip either of them (946) John, xix, 6 two others with him (947) before another his own.

288. (948) One di, cii may v be v little adv the viii wiſer clxx for prep reading v this ccc dialogue lix, cx (949) Theſe cclx ſucceſſes cix, cii are v more adv glorious adj more glorious cxc which cxvi ſucceſſes, ccii bring v benefit lix, cx to prep the viii world lix than c ſuch adj ruinous adj ones di plu as c as rel 273 are v died v in prep human adj blood lix.

(950) as one would deſire (951) One ſeldom ſees (952) One or other (953) James, i, 27 keep one's-ſelf unſpotted (954) Eccles, x, 10 and one do—muſt one put.

289. (955) Does v the viii ſon lxii ſubj of does, receive v a vii, i natural adj life lix, cx The viii ſubject lxii, cii enjoys v a vii, i civil adj one di that cccx, ccc, div natural life cii is v but adv the viii matter lix this cccx, ccc, dv civil one, the viii form lix (956) More ccix much, rain lix, cii falls v in prep June cci and c July cci than c in prep December cci and c January cci but c it lxiv rain, liii, cii makes v a vii, i much adv greater clxx ſhew lix, cx in prep theſe cclx, dv December and January, months cix than c in prep thoſe cclx, div June and July, becauſe c it as bef lies v longer adv (957) While adv nature lix, cii melted v ſuperſtition lix, cii rav'd v that ccc, cccx, dii nature, cii mourn'd v the viii dead adj and c this ccc, cccx, dii ſuperſtitio n, cii deny'd v a ii, i grave lix, cx (958) Warnings cix, cii point v out adv our lvii, civ danger lix, cx gnomons cix time

lix As c theſe cclx, cccx, diii gnomons, cii are v uſeleſs adj when adv the viii ſun lix, cii is v ſet v ſo c thoſe cclx, cccx, dii warnings, but adv when adv more adv glorious adj more glorious cxc reaſon lix, cii ſhines v (959) Neither c their lxx, civ ſighs cix, cii nor c tears cix, cii are v true adj thoſe cclx, cccx, dii ſighs, cii idly adv blow v theſe cclx, cccx, diii tears, cii idly adv fall v (960) Twilight lix, xci, cii grey adj had v in prep her lxvi, civ ſober adj livery lix all adj things cix obj of clad, clad v Silence lix, cii accompany'd v for c beaſt lix and c bird lix they lxx, liii, dii beaſt which is uſed looſely for the plu cii to prep their lxx, civ graſſy adj couch lix theſe cclx, cccx, diii bird cii to prep their as bef neſts cix were v ſlunk v (961) By prep thy ccv, civ rod lix and c ſtaff lix ſupply'd v this cec, cccx, diii ſtaff, my lxxi, civ guard lix and c that cec, cccx, dii rod, my as bef guide lix.

(962) neighbours thoſe are iſlanders (963) mirth this may (964) Deteſting that and (965) As that will (966) Unripen'd theſe in.

290. (967) Every cccc rel bleſſing lix ſubj of is we lvii, liii, cii enjoy v by prep what adj means cix ſoever adj properly joined to what as whatſoever means but allowed to be thus parted, it lxiv, liii, cii may v be v derived v upon prep us lvii, cvii is v the viii gift lix of prep Him lxi, cvii who cxiv, liii, cii is v the viii Great adj Author lxii of prep good lix and c Father lxii of prep mercies cix.

(968) are indeed preferable 285 (969) The moſt probable means 282 (970) The extreme parts 285 (971) the moſt valuable philoſophical 282 (972) the moſt orthodox who 282 cuts the moſt throats 283 (973) fancied himſelf threatened 286 (974) the moſt innocent life 282 (975) pureſt, beſt company 283 (976) the chief officers 285 (977) chuſe any of 286 (978) grow leſs and leſs from 283, 284 (979) Mark, x 44 the chief ſhall 285 (980) 2 Chron i, 16 have no inheritance 287 (981) Pſalm, lx, 7 of my head 269 (982) Acts, xxv, 18 brought no accuſation 287 (983) 1 John, ii, 10 is no occaſion 287 (984) and worſe far 283, 284 (985) This kind 286, and corrupter ends 284, 282 (986) his braver daughter 284 (987) a worſe ſhape 283, 284 (988) many leſs faculties 283, 284 (989) in its cryſtal ſluice 286 (990) to another hand 287 (991) both greateſt and 282, 283 (992) wiſeſt, moſt virtuous, diſcreeteſt 282.

(993) on either hand 286 (994) be the laſt 287 that ſhe will 282 (995) in its ſimple 286.

(996) is worthier than 284, 282 (997) Madam, ſays he to the firſt of them, you have been upon the earth about fifty years; what have you been doing there all this while? Doing! ſays ſhe,

really I do not know what I have been doing: I desire I may have time given me to recollect. After about half an hour's pause, she told him that she had been playing at crimp, upon which Rhadamanthus beckoned to the keeper on his left hand, to take her into custody. And you madam, says the judge, who look with such a soft and languishing air, I think you set out for this place in your nine-and-twentieth year, what have you been doing all this while? I had a great deal of business on my hands, says she. (998) and I did 272 (999) That cherub who now 263, 273 (1000) that is I—rather, that is myself 272, 279 (1001) the less weight 283, 284 (1002) between our hands they do 278 (1003) any change by it 281 (1004) Matt viii, 14 into Peter's house—his wife's mother 266 (1005) iv, 23 healing every kind of sickness and every kind of disease 286 (1006) Isa ii, 10 hide thyself in 279 (1007) without the least 255 (1008) at my ear 272 (1009) rolls his watry 270 (1010) we may seem the more horrid to 282, those who chance 273 (1011) the duke's gallies 266 (1012) for you holy —I thought you 272 (1013) question the solution of which I 272 (1014) and thou did 272 (1015) of their choice 272 (1016) The short and peremptory remarks of the ordinary of the brethren's churches 266, 268.

291, 292. (1017) Wait v until prep some adj trying dvi emergence lix, cii come v (1018) In prep order lix to prep remove v this ccc obstruction lix, cx to prep his lxi, civ rising dvi graces cix he lxi, liii, cii was v favoured dvii with prep a vii, i supernatural adj message lix from prep heaven lix (1019) I lxxi, liii, cii have v lived dvii to prep see v nations cix, cx panting dvi for prep liberty lix who cxiv nations, liii, cii seemed v to prep have v lost dix the viii idea lix, cx of prep it lxiv liberty, cvii (1020) Diffused dvii knowledge lix, cii immortalizes v itself clxi, lxiv (1021) The viii offence lix subj of was, given dix by prep my lxxi, civ Familiar adj Letters cix was v never adv forgiven dix (1022) For c they lxx, liii, cii fled v from prep the viii swords cix from prep the viii drawn dix sword lix and c from prep the viii bent dix bow lix and c from prep the viii grievousness lix of prep war lix (1023) Jer ii, 13 For c my lxxi, civ people lix, cii have v committed dvii two cclv evils cix, cx they lxx, liii, cii have v forsaken dix me lxxi, cvi, cx the viii fountain lix of prep living dvi waters cix and c hewed dvii them lxx, cvi out adv cisterns cix, cx broken dvii cisterns cix that cxxv cisterns, cii can v hold v no adj water cix, cx (1024) It lxiv, liii, cii seemed v good adj unto prep us lvii, cvii being dvi assembled dvii with prep one cccc accord lix to prep send v chosen dix men lxii, xlvi man, cx unto prep you lxxx, cvii with prep our

lvii, civ beloved adj Barnabas lx and c Paul lx (1025) She lxvi, liii, cii gave v his lxi, civ rolling dvi eyes cix a vii, i ſparkling dvi grace lix obj of gave (1026) To prep behold v the viii wandering dvi moon lix obj of behold xci riding dvi near prep her lxvi moon civ higheſt cxci noon lix (1027) O i painted dvii monſter lix, lxix form'd dvii mankind lix obj of cheat, to prep cheat v with prep pleaſing dvi poiſon lix and c with prep ſoft adj deceit lix (1028) A vii, i vapour lix fed dix from prep wild adj deſire lix a vii, v wandering dvi ſelf-conſuming adj fire lix (1029) Teach v infant adj cheeks cix, cx a vii, i bidden dix bluſh lix obj of know to prep know v (1030) The viii trodden dix worm lix, cii will v turn v again adv And c Nature lix ſubj of will hurt dix reſent v the viii ſmart lix Unleſs c thy ccv, civ gentleneſs lix, cii reſtrain v unleſs c thy as bef love lix, cii o'ercome v my lxxi, civ heart lix, cx.

(1031) and ſcorning to (1032) with pretending quacks (1033) gentleman admired by all parties, applauded and careſſed by (1034) tried faithful and approved (1035) man ſupported by (1036) wretch forſaken by—friends fallen from—and expoſed to (1037) vulgar led by (1038) nation torn by—diviſions hurt by—war eaten up—yet kept alive (1039) out of feigning lips (1040) like abdicating kings.

293. (1041) Whatever dx, cii profeſſes v to prep benefit dxi by prep pleaſing dvi muſt v pleaſe v at prep once adv (1042) Every cccc rel man lxii ſubj of can that cxxv, cii has v undertaken dix to prep inſtruct dxi others cclx, cccv other, cx can v tell v orig ſt what adj ſlow adj advances cix obj of make he lxi man liii, cii has v been dix able adj to prep make v dxi and c how adv much adj patience lix obj of requires, it lxiv, ci, liii, cii requires v to prep recal dxi vagrant adj inattention lix, cx to prep ſtimulate dxi ſluggiſh adj indifference lix, cx and c to prep rectify dxi abſurd adj miſapprehenſion lix, cx (1043) Such adj repreſentations cix, cii teach v us lvii, cvi, cx to prep ſet dxi a vii, juſt adj value lix, cx upon prep our lvii, civ own clx condition lix and c make v us as bef prize dxi our as bef good adj fortune lix, cx (1044) In prep this ccc manner lix ſhe lxvi, liii, cii drove v away adv ducks cix, cx pigs cix, cx and c chickens cix, cx nay adv even adv the viii inſidious adj cat lix, cii was v ſeen dix to prep ſcamper dxi (1045) When adv a vii, i ſet cix, cii of prep men lxxv, xlvi man, find v themſelves clxi, cx agree v dxii find, in prep any adj particular lix (1046) Every cccc rel man lix, cii has v like adv me lxxi, cvi loſt dix a vii, iv Euryalus lx, xxi, cx has v known dix a vii, i friend lxii, cx die dxii known, with prep happineſs lix in prep his lxi, civ graſp lix (1047) Pſm xxxvi, 8 They lxx, liii, cii ſhall v be v abundantly adv ſatisfied

dvii with prep the viii fatneſs lix of prep thy ccv, civ houſe lix and c thou ccv, liii, cii ſhalt v make v them lxx, cvi, cx drink dxii make, of prep the viii river lix of prep thy as bef pleaſures cix (1048) Rev xvii, 3 So c he lxi, liii, cii carried v me lxxi, cvi, cx away adv in prep the viii ſpirit lix into prep the viii wilderneſs lix and c I lxxi, liii, cii ſaw v a vii, v woman lxv, cx ſit dxii ſaw, upon prep a vii, i ſcarlet-coloured adj beaſt lix full adj of prep names cix of prep blaſphemy lix having dvi ſeven ccli heads cix, cx and c ten ccli horns cix, cx (1049) Joſh vi, 10 And c Joſhua lx, cii had v commanded dvii the viii people lix, cx ſaying dvi ye lxxx, liii, cii ſhall v not adv ſhout v nor c make v any adj noiſe lix, cx with prep your lxxx, civ voice lix neither c ſhall v any adj word lix ſubj of ſhall, proceed v out adv of prep your as bef mouth lix until prep the viii day lix I lxxi, liii, cii bid v you lxxx, cvi, cx ſhout dxii bid, then adv ſhall v ye as bef ſhout v (1050) 1 Cor vi, 1 Dare v any cccx ſubj of dare of prep you lxxx, cvii having dvi a vii, i matter lix, cx againſt prep another ccc, cccv other, go dxii dare, to prep law lix before prep the viii, unjuſt eccl and c not adv before prep the viii ſaints lxxv (1051) Pſ cxix, 10 With prep my lxxi, civ whole adj heart lix have v I lxxi, liii, cii ſought dix thee ccv, cvi, cx O i let v me lxxi, cvi, cx not adv wander dxii let, from prep thy ccv, civ commandments cix (1052) I lxxi, liii, cii need v not adv raiſe dxii need, trophies cix, cx to prep thee ccv, cvii from prep other adj rel men's dxiv, xlvi diſpraiſe lix (1053) Bid v thy ccv, civ ceremony lix, cx give dxii bid, thee ccv, cvi cure lix, cx (1054) I lxxi, liii, cii dare v do dxii dare, all cccx, cx that cxxv, cii may v become v a vii, i man lxii, cx Who cxiv, liii, cii dares v do as bef more cclx much, is v none cccv no (1055) And c couldſt v thou ccv, liii, cii wonder v liberal adj Burke lx, lxix to prep ſee dxi Revenge lix, cx lead dxii ſee, on adv the viii ſteps cix, cx of prep liberty lix (1056) Time lix, lxix I lxxi, liii, cii dare v ſignifying to challenge, thee ccv, cvi, cx to prep diſcover dxi requiring to after dare to challenge, ſuch adj a vii, iv youth lxii, cx and c ſuch adj a vii, i lover lxii, cx (1057) Sweet adj Poetry lix, xci, lxix thou ccv, liii, lxix loveliеſt ccx maid lxv, lxix ſtill adv firſt adj to prep fly dxi where adv ſenſual adj joys cix, cii invade v unfit adj in prep theſe cclx degenerate adj times cix of prep ſhame lix To prep catch dxi the viii heart lix, cx or c ſtrike dxi for prep honeſt adj fame lix (1058) Nor c leſs adv the viii Spartan lxii xxiv Sparta cii fear'd v before c he lxi, liii, cii found v the viii ſhining dvi barb lix obj of found appear dxii found, from find, above prep the viii wound lix (1059) He lxi, lii, cii ſaw v the viii nations cix, cx dead dix in prep ſin lix And c felt v his lxi, civ pity lix, cx work dxii felt from feel, within

adv (1060) Thy ccv, civ Hector lx wrapt dxii in prep everlaſting adj ſleep lix ſhall v neither c hear v thee ccv, cvi, cx ſigh dxii hear, nor c ſee v thee ccv, cvi, cx weep dxii ſee.

(1061) hate to hear (1062) apt to cloy (1063) ſon to inform you (1064) need not take (1065) me to reach—let it drop (1066) ſeem to anticipate (1067) find him do (1068) ought not to think (1069) ſeen to clothe (1070) help me to ruin.

294. (1071) Go dxv, dxvi now adv my lxxi, civ ſon lxii to prep thy ccv, civ repoſe lix commit dxv thyſelf clxi, ccv, cx to prep the viii care lix of prep Omnipotence lix and c when adv the viii morning lix, cii calls v again adv to prep toil lix begin dxv anew adv thy as bef journey lix, cx and c thy as bef life lix, cx (1072) Moſt adv excellent adj accompliſhed dvii lady lxv, lxix the viii heavens cix rain dxv, dxx odours cix, cx on prep you lxxx, cvii (1073) 2 Chron xviii, 29 And c the viii king lxii, cii of prep Iſrael lx ſaid v unto prep Jehoſhaphat lx I lxxi, liii, cii will v diſguiſe v myſelf clxi, lxxi, cx and c will v go v to prep the viii battle lix but c put dxv, dxix for the ſake of emphaſis in oppoſition to I, thou ccv, liii on adv thy ccv, civ robes cix So c the king of Iſrael as bef diſguiſed v himſelf clxi, lxi, cx and c they lxx, liii, cii went v to the battle as bef (1074) Neh v, 13 Alſo c I lxxi, liii, cii ſhook v my lxxi, civ lap lix, cx and c ſaid v So adv God lxii ſhake dxv, dxx out adv every cccc man lxii, cx from prep his lxi, civ houſe lix and c from prep his as bef labour lix that cxxv man, cii performeth v not adv this ccc promiſe lix even adv thus adv be dxv attended by the pron he nom caſe &c. he lxi, liii ſhaken dix out adv and c emptied dvii And c all adj the viii congregation lix, cii ſaid v Amen adv or i and c praiſed v the viii Lord lxii, cx And c the viii people lix, cii did v according dvi to prep this as bef promiſe lix (1075) Pſalm, xx, 1, 2, 3 The viii Lord lxii hear dxv, dxx, thee ccv, cvi, cx in prep the viii day lix of prep trouble lix the viii name lix of prep the viii God lxii of prep Jacob cx defend dxv attended by the s name not an addreſs thee as bef ſend dxv thee ccv, cvi help lix, cx from prep the viii ſanctuary lix and c ſtrengthen dxv thee as bef out adv of prep Zion cci Remember dxv all adj thy ccv, civ offerings lix, cx and c accept dxv thy as bef burnt-ſacrifice lix, cx (1076) xxv, 4 Shew dxv attended with the addreſs O Lord, me lxxi, cvi thy ccv, civ ways cix, cx O i Lord lxii, lxix teach dxv me as bef thy as bef &c. (1077) Iſa xxi, 5 Prepare dxv the viii table lix, cx watch dxv in prep the viii watch-tower lix eat dxv drink dxv ariſe dxv, dxvi, dxix ye lxx, liii princes lxxv and c anoint dxv the viii ſhield lix, cx (1078) Jeſus lx, cii ſaid v unto prep him lxi, cvii Let v the viii dead dix bury v their lxx, civ dead dix but c

go dxv, dxix to expreſs the emphaſis of diſtinction between the dead and perſon addreſſed, thou ccv, liii and c preach dxv the viii kingdom lix, cx of prep God lxii.

(1079) Suſpect yourſelf and ſuſpend your (1080) Mark well her (1081) Beware that thou (1082) run thou for (1083) be thou [or ye] ſober (1084) Receive and wrap me (1085) Begin, be bold.

295. (1086) Can v he lxi, liii, ſubj of can—hope v to prep be dxi forgiven dix if dxxi he lxi, liii, cii aim dxxv if--at prep no adj rel, improvement lix if he as bef--purſue dxxv if &c. (1087) Whether dxxi they lxx, liii, cii be dxxv whether--the viii opinions cix, &c. (1088) I lxxi, liii, cii will v forgive v him lxi, cvi, cx provided dvii he lxi, liii, cii aſk dxxv provided--pardon lix, cx (1089) Gen xxvii, 44 And c tarry dxv with prep him lxi, cvii, a ix few ccli days cix until dxxi thy ccv, civ brother's dxiv fury lix, cii turn dxxv until--away adv (1090) Lev xiv, 36 Then adv the viii prieſt lxii, cii ſhall v command v that dxxi they lxx, cii empty dxxv that--the viii houſe lix, cx before dxxi the viii prieſt lxii, cii go dxxv before--into prep it lxiv, cvii to prep ſee dxi the viii plague lix, cx that dxxi all cccx ſubj of be —that cxxv, cii is v in prep the viii houſe lix be dxxv that--not adv made dix unclean adj and c afterward adv the prieſt ſhall as bef--go v in adv &c. (1091) xxiii, 29 For c--whatſoever adj indefinite--requiring a ſubj mode--ſoul cix it lxiv, liii, cii be dxxv an indefinite--&c. (1092) Pſm cxxvii, 1 Except dxxi the viii Lord lxii, cii build dxxv except--the viii houſe lix, cx they lxx, liii, cii labour v in prep vain adj that cxxv, cii build v it lxiv, cvi, cx—except the Lord as bef--keep dxxv except—&c. (1093) Add dxv, dxix thou ccv, liii not adv unto prep his lxi, civ words cix leſt dxxi he lxi, liii, cii reprove dxxv leſt —thee ccv, cvi, cx and c thou ccv, liii, cii be dxxv leſt—found dix a vii, i liar lxii (1094) Eccles v, 12 The viii ſleep lix ſubj of is—labouring v man lxii is v ſweet adj whether dxxi he lxi, liii, cii eat dxxv whether—little adv or c much adv &c. (1095) Iſa i, 18 Come dxv now adv and c let v us lvii, cvi, cx reaſon v together adv ſaith v the viii Lord lxii ſubj of ſaith though dxxi your lxxx, civ ſins cix, cii be dxxv though--&c. (1096) Jer xlvii, 6 O i thou ccv, liii, lxix ſword lix, lxix, of prep the viii Lord lxii how adv long adv will v it lxiv, c time--liii ſubj of will--be v ere dxxi thou ccv, liii, lxix be dxxv ere—quiet adj Put dxv &c. (1097) Mat iv, 6 And c ſaith v unto prep him lxi, cvii, if dxxi thou ccv, liii, cii be dxxv if--the viii Son lxii of prep God lxii caſt dxv thyſelf clxi, ccv, cx down adv for c it lxiv, ci, liii, cii is v written dix He lxi, liii, cii ſhall v give v his lxi, civ angels lxxv charge lix, cx concerning dvi thee ccv, cvi,

c and c in prep their lxx, civ, hands cix they lxx, liii, cii ſhall v bear v thee ccv, cvi, cx up adv leſt dcxi at prep any adj time lix thou ccv, liii, cii daſh dxxv leſt &c. (1098) Mark xiii, 5 And c Jeſus lx ſubj of began—anſwering dvi them lxx, cvi, cx began v to prep ſay dxi Take dxv heed lix, cx leſt dxxi any adj man lxii, cii deceive dxxv leſt--you lxxx, cvi, cx (1099) 1 Cor xv, 36 Thou ccv, ciii, lxix fool lxii, lxix that ccc, cccx ſubj of is--which cxvi thou ccv, liii, cii ſoweſt v is v not adv quickened dvii except dxxi it lxiv, liii, cii die dxxv except (1100) 1 Tim vi, 17, 18 Charge dxv them lxx, cvi, cx that cxxv are v rich adj in prep this ccc world lix that dxxi they lxx, liii, cii be dxxv that--not adv high-minded adj nor c truſt dxxv &c. (1101) O i ſtretch dxv thy ccv, civ reign lix, cx fair adj peace cix, lxix from prep ſhore lix to prep ſhore lix till dxxi conqueſt lix, cii ceaſe dxxv till--and c ſlavery lix, cii be dxxv till--no adv more adv (1102) How adv vain adj are v all adj theſe cclx glories cix ſubj of are--all adj our lvii, civ pains cix unleſs cxxi good adj ſenſe lix, cii preſerve dxxv unleſs &c. (1103) E'en for even adv thought lix, cii meets v thought lix, cx ere dxxi from prep the viii lips cix it lxiv, liii, cii part dxxv ere.

(1104) he ſet out (1105) it be well--you be conſtantly (1106) Prov xxix, 9 man contend with (1107) James, i, 26 and bridle not--but deceive his (1108) ii, 17 it have not (1109) muſe invite or--wall provoke the—

296, 297. (1110) We lvii, liii, cii overvalue dxl we--the viii advantages cix, cx, &c. (1111) When adv you lxxx, liii, cii think dxl you--of prep the viii enjoyments cix you as bef—want dxl you--think dxv &c. (1112) If c he lxi, liii, cii believe dxxv if--not adv as c thou ccv, liii, cii believeſt dxli it lxiv, liii, cii is v a vii, i proof lix thou believeſt as bef--not adv as c he as bef believeth dxlv he &c. (1113) He lxi, liii, cii that cxxv, cii loves dl that--God lxii, cx is v not adv diſpleaſed dvii at prep accidents cix which cxvi accidents--obj of chuſes--God lxii, cii chuſes dl God--nor c envies dl he--at prep gifts cix which cxvi obj of beſtows--he lxi, liii, cii beſtows dl he (1114) God lxii, cii aſſiſts dl God--us lvii, cvi, cx in prep the viii virtuous adj conflict lix (1115) He lxi, liii, cii leaped dlii he--up adv as c from prep ſleep lix ſhook dliv claſs 3rd himſelf clxi, lxi, cx and c ran dliv claſs 11th, up adv and c down adv (1116) In prep a vii, i dream lix of prep paſſion lix thou ccv, liii, cii conſentedſt dlv &c. (1117) All adj the viii boys lxxv, cii and c girls dlvi, cii caught dliv 2nd the viii pleaſing dvi faſhion lix obj of caught (1118) Though c expreſſing no doubt it governs an indic m as below--the viii petitioner lxii, cii ſwore dliv claſs 7th, ſtampt dliv claſs 12th, and c threw dliv claſs 4th, down adv his lxi, civ

cards cix, cx &c. (1119) Then adv I lxxi, liii, cii returned dlii I--and c I as bef--ſaw dliv claſs 3rd &c. (1120) For c I lxxi, liii, cii delight dxxx I--&c. (1121) And c the viii next ccxi near —day lix we lvii, liii touched dlii we--at prep Sidon cci And c Julius lx, cii courteouſly adv entreated dlii Julius--Paul lx, cx and c gave dliv claſs 3rd him lxi, cvi liberty lix, cx to prep go dxi &c. (1122) 1 Cor xv, 11 Therefore c whether c it lxiv, xcv, liii, cii were v I lxxi, cxii or c they lxx, liii ſo adv we lvii, liii, cii preach dxl we--and c ſo adv ye lxxx, liii, cii believed dlii ye (1123) Jer vii, 18 The viii children lxxv or dlvi, xlvi, cii gather dxl children--wood lix, cx and c the viii fathers lxxv, cii kindle dxl fathers--the viii fire lix, cx and c the viii women dlvi, xlvi, cii knead dxl women--their lxx, civ dough lix, cx &c (1124) Job, xiv, 19, 20 The viii waters cix, cii wear dxl waters--the viii ſtones cix, cx thou ccv, liii, cii waſheſt dxli away adv the viii things cix, cx which cxvi things--cii grow v out adv of prep the viii duſt lix of the as bef--earth lix and c thou as bef--deſtroyeſt dxli the viii hope lix, cx of prep man lxii Thou as bef--prevaileſt dxli for prep ever adv againſt prep him lxi, cvii and c he lxi, liii, cii paſſeth dxlv he--thou as bef--changeſt dxli &c. (1125) Neh ix, 12, 13, 14, 15 Moreover c thou ccv, liii, cii leddeſt dlix 2nd them lxx, cvi, cx in prep the viii day lix by prep a vii, i cloudy adj pillar lix and c in the as bef--night lix by a as bef--pillar lix of prep fire lix to prep give dxi them lxx, cvi light lix, cx in the as bef--way lix wherein adv they lxx, liii, cii ſhould v go v thou as b--cameſt dlix down adv alſo c upon prep mount lix Sinai cci and c ſpakeſt dlix ſee note to rule 279—with prep them lxx, cvii from prep heaven lix, and c gaveſt dlix, 3 them as b--right adj judgements cix, cx and c true adj laws cix, cx good adj ſtatutes cix, cx and c commandments cix, cx and c madeſt dlix 2nd known dix 4th claſs unto c them as b--thy ccv, cvii holy adj ſabbath lix, cx and c commandedſt dlv them as b precepts cix, cx ſtatutes cix, cx and c laws cix, cx by prep the viii hand lix of prep Moſes lx thy as bef--ſervant lxii and c gaveſt them as b--bread lix, cx from heaven as b--for prep their lxx, civ hunger lix and c broughteſt dlix 2nd--forth adv water lix, cx for prep them as b--out adv of prep the viii rock lix for their as b--thirſt lix and c promiſedſt dlv them as b--&c. (1126) 20 Thou ccv, liii, cii gaveſt dlix 3rd alſo c thy ccv, civ good adj Spirit lix, cx to prep inſtruct dxi them lxx, cvi, cx and c withheldeſt dlix 3rd not adv thy as b--manna lix, cx &c. (1127) 23, 24 Their lxx, civ children lxxv or clvi xlvi child--obj of multipliedſt--alſo c multipliedſt dlv thou ccv, liii ſubj of multipliedſt—as c the viii ſtars cix of prep heaven lix and c broughteſt dlix 2nd them lxx, cvi, cx into prep the viii land lix concern-

ing dvi which cxvi land--cx thou as b--hadſt v promiſed dvii to prep their as b--fathers lxxv that c they lxx, liii, cii ſhould v go v in adv to prep poſſeſs dxi it lxiv, cvi, cx So adv the viii children lxxv or clvi, xlvi, cii went dliv 8th in adv and c poſſeſſed dlii children--the viii land lix, cx and c thou as b ſubduedſt dlv before prep them lxx, cvii the viii inhabitants lxxv, cx of prep the land as b-- the viii Canaanites lxxv, cx and c gaveſt dlix &c. (1128) 27, 28, 29 Therefore c thou ccv, liii, cii deliveredſt dlv them lxx, cvi, cx into prep the viii hand lix of prep their lxx, civ, enemies lxxv who cxiv enemies--liii, cii vexed v them as b--and c in prep the viii time lix of prep their as b--trouble lix when adv they lxx, liii, cii cried dlii they--unto prep thee ccv, cvii thou as b--heardeſt dlix 2nd them as b from prep heaven lix and c according dvi to prep thy ccv, civ manifold adj mercies cix thou as b--gaveſt dlix 3rd them lxx, cvi ſaviours lxxv, cx who as b--ſaved v them as b--out adv of prep the hand of their enemies as b--But c after c they as b--had v reſt lix, cx they as b--did dliv 8th evil lix, cx again adv before prep thee as b--therefore c lefteſt dlix, 2nd thou as b--them as b--in prep the hand of their enemies as b--ſo c that c they had as b--the viii dominion lix, cix over prep them as b--yet c when adv they as b--returned dlii and c cried unto thee thou heardeſt them from heaven as b--and c many adj times cix didſt v thou as b--deliver v them as b--according to thy as b--mercies as b--and c teſtifiedſt dlv againſt prep them as b--that c thou as b--mighteſt v bring v them as b--again adv unto prep thy as b--law lix yet c they as b--dealt dliv, 12th proudly adv and c hearkened dlii they--not c unto prep thy as b--commandments cix but c ſinned dlii they--againſt prep thy as b--judgements cix which cxvi obj of do--if dxxi a vli, i man lxii, cii do dxxv if--he lxi, liii, cii ſhall v live v in prep them as b--and c withdrew dliv, 4th the viii ſhoulder lix, cx and c hardened dlii they--their as b--neck lix, cx and c would v not adv hear v (1129) Ezra, iv, 1 Now adv when adv the viii adverſaries lxxv, cii of prep Judah lx and c Benjamin lx heard dliv 2nd that c the viii children lxxv, xlvi child--cii of prep the viii captivity lix builded dlii children, &c. (1130) x, 5 Then adv aroſe dliv 3rd Ezra lx, ſubj of aroſe, and c, made dliv 2nd the viii chief adj prieſts lxxv, cx and c the viii Levites lxxv, cx to prep ſwear dxi that c they lxx, liii, cii ſhould v do v according dvi to prep this ccc word lix and c they as b--ſware dliv note (1131) Job, xxxviii, 7 When adv the viii morning-ſtars cix, cii ſang dliv 2nd together adv and c all adj the viii ſons lxxv, cii of prep God lxii ſhouted dlii ſons--for prep joy lix (1132) Pſm xcix, 8 Thou ccv, liii, cii anſweredſt dlv them lxx, cvi, cx O i Lord lxii, lxix our lvii, civ God lxii, lxix thou as b--waſt v a vii, i

God lxii, that cxxv, cii forgaveſt dlix 3rd, them as b--though c thou as b--tookeſt dlix 3rd &c. (1133) cvi, 13 They lxx, liii, cii ſoon adv forgat dliv note--his lxi, civ works cix, cx they as b--waited dlii they &c. (1134) 28 They lxx, liii, cii joined dlii they--themſelves clxi, lxx, cx alſo c unto prep Baal-peor lx and c ate dliv, 8th &c. (1135) cxvi, 3 The viii ſorrows cix, cii of prep death lix compaſſed dlii ſorrows--me lxxi, cvi, cx and c the viii pains cix, cii of prep hell lix gat dliv note--hold lix, cx upon prep me lxxi, cvii I lxxi, liii, cii found dliv 2nd trouble lix, cx and c ſorrow lix, cx (1136) cxix, 87 They lxx, liii, cii had v almoſt adv conſumed dvii me lxxi, cvi, cx upon prep earth lix but c I lxxi, liii, cii forſook dliv 3rd &c. (1137) John, ix, 6 When adv he lxi, liii, cii had v thus adv ſpoken dix 6th he as b--ſpat dliv 3rd, on prep the viii ground lix and c made dliv 2nd clay lix, cx of prep the viii ſpittle lix and c he as b--anointed dlii he &c. (1138) Job xlii, 6 Wherefore c I lxxi, liii, cii abhor dxxx myſelf clxv, lxxi, cx and c repent dxxx &c. (1139) Th' ſyncope of the viii inſulting dvi victor lxii, cii preſſes dli victor--on adv the xii comparative--more adv and c treads dl victor--the viii ſteps cix, cx the viii vanquiſh'd dvii made abſolute by prefixing the--cii trod dliv, 6th before adv (1140) Thus adv others cccv other--cclx obj of wound--we lvii, liii, cii with prep defamation lix wound dxl we--while adv they lxx, liii, cii ſtab dxl they--us lvii, cvi, cx and c ſo adv the viii jeſt lix, cii goes dli jeſt--round adv (1141) He lxi, liii, cii rode dliv 5th to prep rouſe dxi the viii prey lix, cx that cxxv ſubj of lay--ſhaded dvii by prep the viii fern lix in prep harbour lix lay dliv 7th (1142) One di, cii with prep a vii, i broken dix 6th truncheon lix dealt dliv 12th his lxi, civ blows cix, cx [1143] Some adj ſtronger clxx power lix, cii eludes dl power--our lvii, civ ſickly adj will lix, cx daſhes dli power--&c. [1144] Now adv private adj pity lix, cii ſtrove dliv 3rd with prep &c. [1145] To prep him lxi, cvii no adj author lxi, cii was v unknown adj yet c what cxx obj of wrote, ſubj of was--he lxi, liii, cii wrote dliv 5th &c.

(1146) ignorance begins and error follows (1147) I follow reaſon: you believe romantic (1148) They think that we take no (1149) You write well (1150) We know who (1151) We reverence our (1152) I live at--and carry on (1153) Thou ſurprizeſt us (1154) morality diſcourſe like--but live like (1155) Lord giveſt us--(1156) one does no--never errs (1157) I acted at (1158) Thou behavedſt thyſelf--thou ranneſt to (1159) He ſlept well (1160) he drove them (1161) I ſail aloft (1162) goſpel-grace ſtand open (1163) riches grow in (1164) conſpicuous grow (1165) They pleaſe are--they give to--they grow to (1166) chace began (1167) they took;

harps--quivers hung (1168) never felt (1169) Each gives each (1170) ſhe bore (1171) firſt began (1172) thou boreſt to--

298. (1173) Stories cix, cii of prep monarchs lxxv ſeldom adv give dxl ſtories--me lxxi, cvi pleaſure lix, cx who dlx, lxxi, liii, cii ſeldom adv am v agreeing with lxxi, &c. (1174) The viii joys cix, cii of prep diſſipation lix are v like adj gaudy adj colours cix which dlx, lxx, cii for prep a vii, i moment lix attract dxl which--the viii ſight lix, cx but c ſoon adv fatigue dxl which--and c oppreſs dxl which--it lxiv, cvi, cx (1175) Pſm lxxx, 1 Give dxv ear lix, cx O i Shepherd lxii, lxix of prep Iſrael lx thou ccv, liii, lxix that dlx, ccv, cii leadeſt dxli that--Joſeph lx, cx like adv a vii, i flock lix thou that as b--dwelleſt dxli &c. (1176) Epheſians, iii, 8 Unto prep me lxxi, cvii who dlx, lxxi am v agreeing with lxxi, leſs ccix little--than c the viii leaſt ccxi little &c. (1177) Rev i, 18 I lxxi, liii, cii am v he lxi, cxii that dlx, lxi, cii liveth dxlv that--&c. (1178) The viii man lxii ſubj of upbraids--that dlx, lxi, cii acts dl that--the xii ſuperlative--leaſt adv upbraids dl man--the xii ſuperlative--moſt adv (1179) How adv will v ſhe lxvi, liii ſubj of will--live v when adv the viii rich adj golden adj ſhaft lix, cii hath v killed dvii the viii flock lix, cx of prep all adj affections cix elſe adv that dlx, lxx, cii live dxl that--in prep her lxvi, cvii.

(1180) that love miſchief (1181) who ſend this (1182) who makes God (1183) who accompaniedſt me--or ſoughteſt me--who ſleepeſt in--(1184) ever were (1185) and expendeſt it--(1186) Iſai xliv, 24 That make all--that ſtretch forth--that ſpread abroad.—Otherwiſe let theſe remain as before, and read —the earth by himſelf.

299. (1187) The viii parliament lix, dlxi, cii conſiſts dl parliament--&c. (1188) The viii parliament lix, dlxv, cii debate dxl parliament--&c. (1189) His lxi, civ own clx ſex lix, dlxv, cii allow dxl ſex--&c. (1190) The viii crowd lix, dlxi, cii fills dl crowd--&c. (1191) The viii pious adj crowd lix, dlxv ſubj of deplore--evidently conſidered as plural from that verb, and from the pronoun *they* referring to it.

(1192) army contains many (1193) mob differ among--ſo do the--(1194) bees makes a (1195) Prov xxx, 11, 12 that curſe their--and do not--yet are not.

300. (1196) Rom iv, 9 Cometh dxlv bleſſedneſs--this ccc bleſſedneſs lix, dlxx, &c. (1197) Job, xxxix, 13 Gaveſt dlix 3rd thou ccv, liii, dlxx &c. (1198) Whence adv is v the viii dread lix, dlxx of prep every cccc rel--creature lix Fly dxl they--they lxx, liii, dlxx &c. (1199) Heard dliv 2nd, ye lxxx, liii, dlxx the viii blaſt lix, cx whoſe cxiv figuratively--civ ſullen adj roar lix, cii burſt dliv 1ſt dreadful adj from prep the viii angry adj ſkies

cix Saw dliv 3rd, ye as b--&c. (1200) Seeſt dxli thou ccv, liii, dlxx, &c.

(1201) mankind roſe from 296, 297 claſs 3 (1202) them is wanted 292 caſe 2 (1203) cauſe the world to believe 293 (1204) ſide acquit himſelf--reſolutely hold out 293 (1205) men began to 296, 297 claſs 8 (1206) You needed not (1207) He ate and 296, 297 claſs 8 (1208) None ſquander away (1209) Manners make the man 296 caſe 1ſt (1210) was owed to 292 caſe 2 (1211) pariſh ſuppoſe Julius 299 (1212) Prov xxiii, 13 if thou beat him 295 (1213) Heb ix, 13 unclean ſanctify to 296 caſe 1ſt (1214) Gen xxxi, 36 and chid with Laban 296, 297 claſs 6 (1215) Why prateſt thou? 300, 296 caſe 2 (1216) And told'ſt me 296, caſe 5 (1217) thou droppedſt from 296, caſe 5 (1218) deluges o'erflow'd (1219) Verſes written on 292, 297 claſs 5 (1220) thou caſteſt thy 296 caſe 2 (1221) you ought not to walk 293 (1222) With caſt ſlough 292, 297 claſs 1ſt (1223) had a felt ſenſe 292 caſe 2, 297 claſs 2 (1224) ſilver ſhafts reſounded 296 caſe 4th (1225) Who touchedſt Iſaiah's 298, 296 caſe 5 (1226) ſenſe confinedſt, To —Yet gaveſt me--fate Lefteſt free 296 caſe 5 (1227) the bard began 297 claſs 8 (1228) chill, Preſideſt on bleak 298, 296 caſe 5th (1229) Words interwoven with 292 caſe 2, 297 claſs 6 (1230) King, Rides on 296 caſe 3 (1231) oh 'tis little, or waters bore thy (1232) ſhe dares not, 296 caſe 3 (1233) helps us to bear 293 (1234) is whetted, So 292 caſe 2 (1235) graces waits 296 caſe 3 (1236) Or chiddeſt the 296 caſe 5th 297 claſs 6.

(1237) obſervation begun early 292 caſe 2nd, 297 claſs 8 (1238) know, have ſcarce 298 (1239) the half-lighted ball-room 292 caſe 2 (1240) thou come from 295 (1241) Thou formedſt our 296 caſe 5 (1242) thou feedeſt and cheereſt thy —thou keepeſt her--and feedeſt her--and leadeſt her 296 caſe 2 (1243) Thou madeſt him 296 caſe 5 (1244) Where dwell the 296 caſe 1 (1245) age endures 296 caſe 3 (1246) graces to ſhine 293 (1247) generation choſen a 292 (1248) my courage grow 293 (1249) Why ſleeps your—and breathes no 300, 296, caſe 3 (1250) mind preſideſt 298, 296 caſe 2 (1251) guilt expireſt 296 caſe 2nd.

(1252) One man's having 266 (1253) many make ſo 293 (1254) Whom have 272 (1255) obſcurely one knows not--obſcurely one marks not 288 (1256) meaneſt and moſt trifling things 282 (1257) 2 Chron xxxv, 21 houſe with which I 281--forbear thou from 294 (1258) 1 Sam ii, 29 and wherefore honoureſt thou thy ſons 296 caſe 2--the chief of 285 (1259) Gen i, 16 the leſs light 284, 283 (1260) Deut xxvi, 3 fathers

to give us 293 (1261) teaze you--neither trouble you nor pleaſe you 272 (1262) you and me, That 272 (1263) high, Her univerſal 270 (1264) And but for this were active 289.

(1265) Till rapture waken every--around Float the 295, 301, 302 (1266) Think dxv of prep the viii ſhocking dvi reign lix of prep the viii gloomy adj bigot lxii Philip lx and c the viii enormities cix of prep his lxi, civ unrelenting adj general lxii the viii Duke lxii of prep Alva cci I lxxi, liii, cii do dxc, dxxx think dc do &c. (1267) I lxxi, liii, cii did dxc, dliv dine dc did—in prep town lix but c I as b--dined dlii in prep the viii country lix too adv ſor c you lxxx, liii, cii muſt v auxiliary unvaried--know dc muſt--&c. (1268) Thus adv did dci heathen adj maxims cix ſubj of did--&c. (1269) Does dxci, dli he--he lxi, liii, dlxx feel dc does--&c. (1270) If dxxi we lxxx, liii, cii ſee dxxv if--ſome adj things cix, cx which cxvi things, obj of approve--we as b —do dxcv, dxl we--not adv approve dc do--of prep we do not, as b--publiſh dc do--them lxx things—cvi, cx (1271) If dxxi any adj thing lix, cii in prep the viii world lix deſerve dxxv our lxxx, civ ſerious adj conſideration lix, cx and c regard lix, cx thoſe cclx principles cix, cii of prep religion lix do dcii, dxl principles (1272) They lxx, liii, cii deſtroy dxl they—the viii uſe lix, cx of prep their lxx, civ natural adj talents cix in prep the viii ſame adj manner lix as c covetous adj men lxxv, xlvi man--cii do dcii, dxl men--&c. (1273) They lxx, liii, cii foreſaw dliv not adv negative immediately following the principal verb denoting ſolemn ſtyle———* muſt v aux unvaried--have v aux turned dvii verb principal &c. (1274) 2 Cor i, 10 Who dlx, lxi delivered dlii who--us lvii, cvi, cx———doth dxc pres time, ſol ſtyle, agreeing with who—deliver dc doth———he lxi, liii, cii will dcix yet adv deliver dc will—us as b (1275) Heb iv, 10 For c he lxi, liii, cxxi ſubj of hath--that cxxv, cii is dcxv 3rd perſon ſingular--entered dcvi into prep his lxi, civ reſt lix he as b--alſo c hath dcxv ſolemn ſtyle 3rd perſon ſingular———God lxii, cii did dcii, dliv 2nd--from prep his lxi, cxi works (1276) For c God lxii, cii is dcv, dcxv 3rd perſon ſingular———ye lxxx, liii, cii have dcxv agreeing with lxxx———and c do dxc, dxl ye--miniſter dc do (1277) Job, xxxvii, 15 Doſt dxci, dcxv agreeing with ccv thou ccv, dlxx know dc doſt--&c. (1278) Rev ii, 21 And c I lxxi, liii, cii gave dliv 3rd———repented dlii ſhe--not adv negative following the ſimple principal verb which denotes the ſolemn ſtyle (1279) 1 Sam iii, 4, 5, 6 The viii Lord lxii, cii called dlii Lord--Samuel lx, cx and c he lxi, liii, cii anſwered dlii he--Here adv am dcv, dcxv agreeing with lxxi--I lxxi, liii

* After this part of the work, words not exemplifying the rules are frequently omitted in the middle of ſentences, and ſupplied by a long daſh.

ſubj of am--And c he as b--ran dliv 11th unto prep Eli lx and c ſaid dliv 2nd Here am I as b--for c thou ccv, liii, cii calledſt dlv me lxxi, cvi, cx And c he as b--ſaid as b--I as b--called as b--not adv lie dxv down adv again adv And c he as b--went dliv 8th and c lay dliv down adv and c the Lord called as b--yet adv again adv Samuel lx, lxix And c Samuel lx, cii aroſe dliv 3rd and c went as b--unto prep Eli as b--and ſaid here am I for thou as b--didſt dxc, dlxx 2nd perſon ſingular--call dc didſt--me as b--And he anſwered as b--I called not as b--my lxxi, civ ſon lxii, lxix lie down again as b--(1280) A vii, i haughty adj courtier lxii ſubj of greets———The viii ſcholar lxii, cii ſaid dliv 2nd I lxxi, liii, cii do dcxv referring to permit--dxxx and c gave dliv 3rd ſcholar--him lxi, cvi it lxiv, cvi, cx (1281) Does dxci, dli youth lix, dlxx does as b--beauty lix, dlxx does--the viii, line lix, cx does as b--ſympathetic adj fear lix, dlxx their lxx, civ breaſts cix obj of alarm--alarm dc does (1282) Doſt dxci, dcxv agreeing with ccv--thou ccv, liii, dlx prune dc doſt &c.

(1283) effects flow (1284) bleſſed virgin bore him (1285) I did think differently (1286) I do believe them (1287) Mary Do I gueſs right? No, you do not gueſs right at all (1288) but I have not——but I am not (1289) critics do not tax their (1290) or love as I do (1291) 2 Chron xxxiv, 27 thou humbledſt thyſelf——and renteſt thy clothes and wepteſt before (1292) Rom viii, 29, 30 whom he foreknew, he alſo predeſtinated——whom he predeſtinated them (1293) Gal v, 7 Who hindered you (1294) All that he receives (1295) thou doſt, Anthony.

303. (1296) Whoſoever dcl, cii wills dcv and regularly varied--dl whoſoever--the viii doing dvi of prep a vii, i thing lix if dxxi the doing of as b--it lxiv, cvii be dcv, dxxv if--in prep his lxi, civ power lix he lxi, liii, cii will dcx with lxi, dcxc certainly adv do dcv governed by will--it lxiv, cvi, cx whoſoever as b--does dxcv, dli whoſoever--not adv do dcv governed of does--that ccc thing lix, cx which cxvi obj of has--he as b--has dcv, dcxv agreeing with lxi--in his power as b--to prep do dcv, dxi does not as b--properly adv will dcv governed of does--it lxiv, cx (1297) I lxxi, liii, cii ſhall dcx with lxxi, dcli, take dl ſhall--care lix, cx that c you lxxx, liii, cii do dxcv, dxxx not adv deceive dc do--&c. (1298) The viii time lix, cii will dcx with 3rd perſon--dcxc come dc will--when adv we lvii, liii, cii ſhall dcx with lvii, dcxc outgrow dc ſhall--&c. (1299) Iſa xxi, 4 Therefore c ſaid dliv 2nd--I lxxi, liii ſubj of ſaid--Look dxv away adv from prep me lxxi, cvii I lxxi, liii, cii will dcx, dcxi emphatical--weep dc will--&c. (1230) Num xxiv, 17 I lxxi, liii, cii ſhall dcx with lxxi, dcxc ſee dc ſhall--him lxi, cvi, cx but c not adv now adv

I ſhall as b--behold dc ſhall--him as b--but not as b--nigh adv there adv ſhall dcx, dclx with 3rd perſon——come dc ſhall—a vii, i Star lix ſubj of ſhall, out adv of prep Jacob lx and c a vii, i ſceptre lix, cii ſhall as b--riſe dc ſhall &c. (1301) Iſa xxiii, 12 And c he lxi, liii, cii ſaid dliv 2nd--thou ccv, liii, cii ſhalt dcx with ccv, dclv no adv more adv rejoice dc ſhalt--O i thou ccv, liii, lxix oppreſſed dvii virgin lxv, lxix daughter lxv, lxix of prep Zidon cci ariſe dxv &c. (1302) 2 Chron xviii, 11 And c all adj the viii prophets lxxv, cii propheſied dlii prophets--ſo adv ſaying dvi Go dxv up adv to prep Ramoth-Gilead cci and c proſper dxv for c the viii Lord lxii, cii ſhall dcx, dclx with lxi deliver dc ſhall &c. (1303) Heb x, 37, 38 For c yet c a vii, i little adj while lix and c he lxi, liii ſubj of will--that dlx, lxi, cii ſhall dcx, dclx with lxi come dc ſhall--will dcx, dcxc with lxi come dc will--and c will as b--not adv tarry dc will--now adv the viii juſt cccx, cii ſhall dcx, dcxc with lxi live dc ſhall--by prep faith lix but c if dxxi any adj man lxii, cii draw dxxv if--back adv my lxxi, civ ſoul lix, cii ſhall dcx, dclx with lxi--have dcv, dc ſhall--no adj pleaſure lix, cx in prep him lxi, cvii (1304) round prep the viii whole adj earth lix his lxi, civ dreaded dvii name lix, cii ſhall dcx in poetical language dcxc, with lxi ſound dc ſhall.

(1305) I ſhall fall (1306) Thou wilt be (1307) He will leave--that will be (1308) I ſhall faint (1309) he will die (1310) they ſhall appear (1311) we ſhall underſtand you (1312) I ſhall die.

304. (1313) The viii poiſon lix, cii is dcxv agreeing with poiſon beginning dcc is--is beginning dcci &c. (1314) The viii ſprightly adj kid lix, cii was dcxx agreeing with kid--bounding dcc was--was bounding dccl &c. (1315) To-morrow lix being dvi Sunday lix you lxxx, liii, cii will dcx, dcxc be mvi will--feeding dcc will be--will be feeding mi &c. (1316) Deſiſt dxv immediately adv from prep what cxx thou ccv, liii, cii ſhalt dcx agreeing with ccv, dclx be mvi ſhalt--doing dcc ſhalt be--ſhalt be doing mi &c. (1317) The viii queſtion lix ſubj of ſurprized--I lxxi, liii, cii own dxxx ſurprized dlii queſtion--me lxxi, cvi, cx as c I as b--had dcxv, dliv 2nd left dix 2nd, dcvi had--had left dccc &c. (1318) Jeſus lx, cii hath dcxv agreeing with the ſubj Jeſus, ſolemn ſtyle--attained dcvi hath--hath attained dccv &c. (1319) When adv I lxxi, liii, cii conſider dxxx how adv much adj I as b--have dcxv, dxxx--ſeen dix 3rd, dcvi have--have ſeen dccv read dix 1ſt dcvi have--and c heard dix 2nd, dcvi have &c. (1320) The viii gods lxxv, cii have dcxv, dxl gods--placed dcvi have —have placed dccv &c. (1321) We lvii, liii, cii have dcxv, dxl we--been dix 8th, dcvi have--tugging dcc have been--have

been tugging dccx &c. (1322) We lvii, liii, cii ſhall dcx, dcxc have mvi ſhall--been dix 8th dcvi ſhall have--working dcc ſhall have been--ſhall have been working miii &c. (1323) We lvii, liii, cii had dcxx, dliv 2nd been dix 8th, dcvi had--writing dcc had been--had been writing m &c. (1324) To prep be dcxv, dxi about adv to prep live dxi—to be about to live--phraſe anſwering to the infinitive future of live--well adv is dcv, dcxv agreeing with lxi by rule 312 &c. (1325) To prep have dcxv, dxi laviſhed dcvi have--to have laviſhed dccv infinitive mode--and c to prep be dcxv, dxi wanting dcc be--to be wanting dcci infinitive mode &c. (1326) No adj rel--perſon lxii, cii ſhall dcx, dclv be mvi ſhall--a vii, i ſenator lxii who dlx, lxi, liii, cii ſhall as b--not adv have mvi ſhall--attained dcvi ſhall have--ſhall have attained mii &c. (1327) Pſm lxxxiv, 4 Bleſſed dvii are dcxv agreeing with lxx--they lxx, liii ſubj of are--that dlx, lxx, cii dwell dxl that--in prep thy ccv, civ houſe lix they lxx, cii will dcx, dcxi being emphatical--be mvi will--ſtill adv, praiſing dcc will be--will be praiſing mi thee ccv, cvi, cx (1328) lxxiii, 23 Neverthelеſs c I lxxv, liii, cii am dcv, dcxv, agreeing with I--continually adv with prep thee ccv, cvii thou ccv, liii, cii haſt dcxv agreeing with thou--holden dix 3rd, dcvi haſt--haſt holden dccv &c. (1329) cxl, 7 O i God lxii, lxix———thou ccv, liii, cii haſt dcxv agreeing with thou--covered dcvi haſt--haſt covered dccv &c. (1330) Be dcv, dxv————man lxii, cii has dcxv agreeing with man--done dix 8th, dcvi has--has done dccv his lxi, civ part lix, cx.

(1331) You were telling a ſtory (1332) I was juſt thinking of (1333) I am trying to (1334) He was riding to (1335) They will be working here (1336) I am conſidering (1337) They are conſulting (1338) They were going (1339) He had finiſhed (1340) have done when (1341) They have brought (1342) We have begun (1343) inclinations are continually--virtue is making efforts (1344) I had been ſtudying a long (1345) have been writing (1346) never had exiſted.

305. (1347) Let v aux us lvii, cvi, miv remember dc let—Let us remember mv with lvii &c. (1348) Pſalm lxviii, 1 Let v aux--God lxii, miv ariſe dc let--Let God ariſe mv with lxii--Let as b--his lxi, civ enemies lxxv, miv be mvi let--let his enemies be mv with lxxv--ſcattered dvii let as b--them lxx, cvi, miv alſo c that dlx, lxx, cii hate dxl that--him lxi, cvi, cx flee dc let--let them flee mv with lxx--before prep him lxi, cvii (1349) 1 Cor x, 12 Wherefore c let v aux him lxi, cvi, miv that dlx, lxi, cii thinketh dxlv that--he lxi, liii, cii ſtandeth dxlv he--take dc let--let him take mv with lxi--heed lix, cx leſt dxxi he as b--fall dxxv if. (1350) Eſth i, 19 If dxxi————let v aux--there

adv go dc let--let there go mv————and c let as b--it lxiv, cvi, miv be mvi let--let it be mv with lxiv————and c let as b —the viii king lxii, miv give dc let--let the king give mv with lxi &c. (1351) Pſm xix, 14 Let the words &c. be mv with lxx (1352) Rom xiii, 12 The viii————Let v aux--us lvii, cvi, miv therefore c caſt dc let--let us caſt mv with lvii————let us as b--put dc let--let us put mv with lvii &c. (1353) 1 Tim vi, 1 Let ſervants count mv with lxx (1354) Let v aux--me lxxi, cvi, miv my lxxi, civ own clx ſad adj deſtiny lix obj of relate—relate dc let--let me relate mv with lxxi (1355) Let Pactolus flow mv with cci.

(1356) Let us pray (1357) Let him endeavour to (1358) Let them remember.

306. (1359) Perpetual adj levity lix, cii muſt mvii neceſſity, unvaried--end dc muſt--in prep ignorance lix (1360) He lxi, liii ſubj of may————may mvii liberty, agreeing with he--get dc may &c. (1361) At prep that ccc age lix we lvii, liii, cii ſhould mix ſhall, paſt time denoting duty—have mvi ſhould--been dix 8th, dcvi ſhould have--either c purſuing dcc ſhould have been——ſhould have been purſuing—compound tenſe of the ſame ſtructure as the future continued, but ſignifying paſt duty——our lvii, civ ſtudies cix, cx or c with prep the viii army lix (1362) May v aux, expreſſing a wiſh--you lxxx, liii live dc may--&c. (1363) When adv a vii, i prince lxii, cii fights dl prince————could mix can--here as ſubjunctive mode, ſee dc could————hath dcxv agreeing with God, ſolemn ſtyle--ſo adv ordered dcvi hath--hath ordered dccv——would mix will —required to be thus by a former conditional--think dc would &c. (1364) They lxx, liii, cii know dxl they--not adv what cxx they as b--are dcv, dcxv agreeing with lxx--nor c what they as b--would mix will, expreſſing a wiſh--be mvi would--any adv farther adv than c that c they would as b--not adv be as b--what they are as b (1365) He lxi, liii, cii is dcxv agreeing with lxi ſtudying dcc is--is ſtudying dcci the viii paſſions cix, cx themſelves pron compound put with the ſubſtantive for emphaſis r 279 lxx when adv he as b--ſhould mix ſhall--be mvi ſhould--enquiring dcc ſhould be--ſhould be enquiring--compound tenſe of a like ſtructure with the future imperfect but ſignifying duty in the preſent &c. (1366) John xi, 40 Jeſus lx, cii————ſaid dliv 2nd I lxxi, liii, dlxx not adv negative immediately following the principal verb to denote ſolemn ſtyle--unto prep thee ccv, cvii that c if c, thou ccv, liii, cii wouldeſt mix will, ſubjunctive mode--believe dc wouldeſt--thou as b--ſhouldeſt mix ſhall, required by the preceding conditional *wouldeſt* &c. (1367) James i, 4. But c let patience have mv with lix——may mvii liberty

or poſſibility--be mvi may--may be ſubjunctive mode compound &c. (1368) How adv———ſhould mix ſhall--be dcv, mvi ſhould--ſhould be--the ſame ſtructure as the future time, but by uſing the conditional or paſt of ſhall ſignifies that it was then future———ſhould walk as ſhould be &c. (1369) How adv old adj may v aux, ſoftening the boldneſs of the queſtion--Phillis cxv, dlxx be dcv, mvi may--&c. (1370) Firm adj they lxx, liii, cii might mix may--uſed here as the paſt time--have mvi might--ſtood dix 2nd, dcvi might have (1371) Princes lxxv, cii and c lords lxxv, cii may mvii poſſibility—flouriſh dc may——— can mvii power--make dc can--them lxx, cvi, cx as c———has dcxv agreeing with breath--made dix 2nd, dcvi has--has made dccv &c. (1372) If dxxi all adj the viii world lix, cii ſhould mix ſhall--in prep a vii, i pet lix of prep temperance lix feed dc ſhould--on prep pulſe lix drink dc ſhould--the viii clear adj ſtream lix, cx and c nothing lix obj of wear--wear dc ſhould—but c frize lix the viii Allgiver lxi, cii would mix will--required by the former conditionalſhould--be dcv, mvi would--unthank'd adj (1373) Thou ccv, liii, cii canſt mvii power--dcxv agreeing with ccv not adv bring dc canſt———thou canſt not as b--bid dc canſt——renew dxii bid &c.

(1374) would diſcover what--we could come (1375) that he can carry (1376) I muſt ſay, you ſhould give (1377) I can pay (1378) I will pay you (1379) Can it be conceived (1380) John vi, 28 that we may work (1381) Heb x, 36 Ye may receive.

307. (1382) Many ccli uſeful adj hints cix, mx, cii are dcxv plural--obtained dcvi are--are obtained mxi indicative mode, preſent time--by prep chance lix (1383) Pſalm lxxxviii, 12 Shall dcx, dclx thy ccv, civ wonders cix, mx, dlxx be mvi ſhall —known dcvi ſhall be--dix 4th--ſhall be known mxi indicative mode, future time &c. (1384) Rev iv, 2 And c immediately adv I lxxi, liii, cii was dcv, dcxx agreeing with lxxi in prep the viii ſpirit lix and c behold i a vii, i throne lix, mx, cii was dcv, dcxx agreeing with throne--ſet dix 1ſt, dcvi was--was ſet mxi indicative mode, paſt time--in prep heaven lix and c one di, cii ſat dliv 3rd on prep the viii throne lix (1385) xvi, 20 And c every cccc rel--iſland lix, cii——were dcxx plu--not adv found dliv 2nd were found mxi indicative mode, paſt time (1386) Without prep———is dxv agreeing with truth--diſapprov'd dcvi is--is diſapprov'd mxi indic m preſ time

(1387) You were conquered (1388) third was crowned (1389) Perſians were overcome.

308. (1390) Who dlx, lxx, cii are dcxv plu--aſcended mxii, dcvi are--are aſcended mxv from prep the viii ſucceſsful adj &c.

(1391) I lxxi, liii, cii was dcxx, agr with lxxi now adv, returned mxii, dcvi was,--was returned mxv &c. (1392) Mat xii, 9 And c when adv he lxi, liii, cii was dcxx agreeing with lxi departed--mxii, dcvi was,--was departed mxv &c. (1393) Luke xv, 27 And c he lxi, liii, cii ſaid dliv 2nd, unto prep him lxi, cvii thy ccv, civ brother lxii, cii, is dcxv agr with lxii come mxii, dcvi is, dix claſs 11—is come mxv &c. (1394) Acts xvi, 27 And c the viii———out adv would mix will--have mvi would--killed mxiv, dcvi would have,--would have killed--tenſe of the ſame ſtructure as mii himſelf clxi, lxi, cx ſuppoſing mxii, dvi that c the viii priſoners lxxv, cii had dcxx been v aux, dix claſs 8 gov by had--fled mxii, dcvi had been--dix 2nd had been fled mxv, dccc.

(1395) You are come (1396) He is grown amazingly (1397) ſun will be riſen (1398) neighbour is gone (1399) I have lived.

309. (1400) Thoſe cclx, cccx who dlx, lxx, cii will dcx and being emphatic ſignifies choice in the ſubj--not mxvi feel dc will him lxi, cvi, cx in prep his lxi, civ love lix will dcx, dcxc be dcv will--ſure adj at prep length lix, to prep, feel dxi, mxiv him in his as bef--diſpleaſure lix (1401) The viii name lix, cii, mx of prep God lxii is dcxv of *be*--accompanied dcvi is--is accompanied mxi--with prep ſuch adj ideas cix of prep, greatneſs lix and c reverence lix that c, it lxiv, liii, cii ſhould mix ſhall--denoting duty--never mxvi paſs dc ſhould--our lvii, civ lips cix, cx without prep ſuggeſting dcc the prepoſition--thoſe cclx ideas cix, cx (1402) Job ii, 10 But c he lxi, liii, cii ſaid dliv, mxii 2nd unto prep, her lxvi, cvii thou ccv, liii, cii ſpeakeſt dxli, mxii as c one di, cii of prep the viii fooliſh adj women dlvi, xlvi woman--ſpeaketh dxlv one--What i, ſhall dcx, dclx we lvii, liii, mxix receive dc ſhall--mxiv good adj, at c the viii hand lix of prep God lxii and c ſhall we as bef, not mxx, mxxi receive dc ſhall--mxiv evil adj &c. (1403) xiii, 11 Shall dcx, dclx not mxx, mxxv his lxi, civ excellency lix, mxix make dc ſhall--mxiv &c. (1404) xxxvii, 20 Shall dcx, dclx it lxiv, ci, liii, mxix *be* mvi ſhall--*told* dcvi be; irregular caſe 2 ſhall it be told, mxi Indic m, fut t, *him* lxi, cvi *that* c *I* lxxi, liii, cii ſpeak dxxx, mxii &c. (1405) Pſ lv, 22 Caſt mxiv, dxv thy ccv, civ burden lix, cx upon prep, the viii Lord lxii and c he lxi, liii, cii ſhall dcx ſuſtain dc ſhall--mxiv thee ccv, cvi, cx he ſhall as bef, never mxvi ſuffer dc ſhall--mxiv the viii righteous ccclx, cx to prep, be dxi auxiliary--moved dcvi be--to be moved mxi.

(1406) ſhall not go (1407) Will you not come? (1408) Are not his brethren living? (1409) Will it not be reckoned?.

(1410) beginning, begun to 304, 292 caſe 2nd, 297 claſs 8th

(1411) you were pleaſed 307, 301 (1412) not miſtaken himſelf 304, 292 caſe 2nd 297 claſs 3 (1413) thou wilt pleaſe 301 (1414) to be ſhaken by 307 claſs 3rd (1415) who have ſtriven 304, claſs 3rd (1416) epiſcopacy were incorporated into 307 (1417) ſooner drunk, but 304 claſs 8 (1418) Miſſon has written 304 claſs 5 (1419) was broken with 307, claſs 6 (1420) if there be only two (1421) pains have been 301 (1422) to loſe no time (1423) one would hope 306, 303, it will--Rather one would think it would (1424) qualifications is moſt 301 (1425) he might ſuffer 306 (1426) they may a man 306 (1427) If he is detained (1428) Ezra viii, 22 wrath are againſt 301 (1429) ix, 4 Then was aſſembled 301, 286 claſs 1 (1430) Pſ iii, 2 Many there are 301 (1431) xvii, 3 I have purpoſed 308, 304 (1432) lxxiii, 18 thou ſetteſt them 302 (1433) Iſa lvii, 9 and increaſedſt thy--and ſenteſt thy--and debaſedſt thyſelf-- (1434) Jer xxvi, 19 and beſeech the 302 (1435) Mat v, 1 he was ſitten [better to add down] 308 claſs 3 (1436) xviii, 12 and go into--and ſeek that 302 (1437) Acts ix, 9 neither ate nor drank 302 (1438) i, 15 together was about 301 (1439) Phil iii, 11 I may attain (1440) Heb v, 8 he was a ſon (1441) x, 36 ye may receive (1442) Jude 11 and run greedily 304 claſs 11th (1443) place Borne witneſs 304 claſs 7 (1444) had ſtolen them 304 claſs 6 (1445) have ſpoken (1446) had ridden claſs 5 (1447) I have choſen, This claſs 6 (1448) was woven between 307 claſs 6 (1449) you have begun, But 304 claſs 8th (1450) death ariſen claſs 3 (1451) never ſhalt obtain 301 (1452) and me my 305 (1453) turns have riſen 304 claſs 3 (1454) world would want many—Or, in the firſt line, which had not you prolonged (1455) Hence ſhe went, juſt as ſhe began 302 (1456) have worn The 304 claſs 7th (1457) we would rather ſee 306 (1458) of glory ſeen 304 claſs 3rd (1459) have I ſitten in (1460) with diſhonour blended 307 (1461) ſhe is but little (1462) has befallen 304 claſs 3rd.

(1463) we ſhould ſuffer 306, 303 (1464) be approved of [by] his (1465) have forgotten my 304 claſs 6th (1466) Thou haſt to 301 (1467) thou doſt give (1468) cur ſhalt growl.

(1469) animals which would--us, which injure 273 (1470) your brethren of 263 (1471) which roſe immediately 296 caſe 4th, 297 claſs 3 (1472) I began this 296, 297 claſs 8 (1473) who lived in--296 caſe 4th--England, had few 301 (1474) Virgil took that (1475) of his ſpecies 269 (1476) It ſhould be noted that preſſing invitations are not always ſincere. (1477) Pſ cvi, 23 The compound tenſe " had not Moſes ſtood", is evidently inconſiſtent with " that he would deſtroy". But the

proper mode of correcting this ſentence is to read *but* Moſes his choſen &c. (1478) 1 Sam ix, 22 the chief place 285—bidden who were 273 (1479) Iſai vii, 25 of leſs [or rather ſmaller] cattle 285 (1480) Eſth iv, 11 All the king's ſervants--the king's provinces 266--know that 302,--not being called--except thoſe to whom 273 (1481) Job v, 11 that are low 301--thoſe who mourn 273 (1482) vi, 4 the poiſon of which 281--God ſet themſelves 302 (1483) xiv, 3 ſuch a one 254--and bring me 302 (1484) xxi, 7 yea why are they mighty (1485) 15 profit ſhall we have 306 (1486) xxxi, 7 ſtep have turned--and my heart--after my eyes 272--blot have cleaved 295, 301 (1487) Pſ xxvi, 4 have not ſitten with 304, 292, 297 claſs 3 (1488) lv, 12, 13 that magnified himſelf 302--man my equal 272--and my acquaintance (1489) lxxviii, 25 Man ate angels' food 296 caſe 4, 297 claſs 3 266 (1490) lxxxiv, 10 I would rather 306 —than dwell in 293 (1491) lxxxix, 15 Bleſſed are the 299, 201 (1492) civ, 1--5 Who layeſt the beams of thy--who makeſt the clouds thy--who walkeſt upon--who makeſt thy angels ſpirits, thy miniſters--who laideſt the 298 (1493) 2 Chron xxxiv, 27 Becauſe thy heart 272--thou humbledſt thyſelf 296 caſe 5--and renteſt thy--and wepteſt before me caſe 5 irreg (1494) John iii, 11 we ſpeak what we know and teſtify what we 273, 302 (1495) iv, 9 Then ſaid the 296 caſe 4th irreg--me who am 273 (1496) vi, 26 becauſe ye ate of the 302 (1497) vii, 49 But theſe people who know not 286, 298 (1498) xi, 44 he that had been dead (1499) Prov xxx, 11, 12 that curſe their 298, 299--and do not bleſs 301--yet are not waſhed (1500) 1 Cor iii, 3 there are among you 301--walk ye not as (1501) Gal iii, 9 they that are of faith 273, 301 (1502) Num xx, 3 people chid with 297 c 6 (1503) thus rangeſt the 296, 298 (1504) ever felteſt another's [1505] Who kneweſt no [1506] thus o'er-ran And 297 c 11--Goths began c 8 [1507] caſtles overflow'd [1508] and felt ſorrows 292 c 2, 297 c 12--[1509] If I love thee I love a thing 202 [1510] the moſt famous, Of 282 [1511] deliver you to 272 [1512] alms are given 201 [1513] their fancies are [1514] why ſit we 296 caſe 1 [1515] thou waſt not 201.

[1516] Where ſhould we 306, 303 [1517] we ſhall be ſupported 303 [1518] Thou haſt redeem'd 301 [1519] hallelujahs to raiſe 293 [1520] thou have brought 295.

310. [1521] Miſs lxv, lxix, Emilia cxv, lxix will dcx you lxxx, mxxx be dcv, mvi will--ſo c candid adj as c, to prep, tell dxi me lxxi, cvi what adj behaviour lix obj of puniſh--of prep mine lxxi, cv you as b--cii are dcxv plu of be--pleaſed dcvi are--are pleaſed mxi &c. [1522] Sir, lxii, lxix If c you lxxx, mxxx, cii feel dxxv if--mxiv any cccx, cx of prep that ccc compaſſion

lix which cxvi, mx &c. [1523] Was dcxx be--worſhip lix, mx, dlxx required dcc was--was worſhip required mxi and a queſtion--of prep thee mxl, cvii &c [1524] Prithee i, Trim lx, lxix quoth v, my lxxi, civ father lxii ſubj of quoth--what pron mx doſt dcxv of do--agreeing with thou,--thou mxli, liii, cii, mxix &c. [1525] In this exerciſe *you now think yourſelf--you have--you are* &c. are all changed to mark the middle polite ſtyle in which the whole of this beautiful piece is expreſſed; though the ſubject of it is ſublime beyond conception, yet the mode of addreſs is pleaſingly familiar.

[1526] Sir, you informed me in your obliging letter that you had heard from your ſon [1527] that you would--when you arrived--but you have--after your ſituation [1528] Thou, divine philanthropy, bringeſt cares--but thou provideſt an [1529] To thee, O--enjoyment. Thou art the--world. Thou compoſeſt the thoughts. Thou calmeſt the paſſions. Thou exalteſt the heart. [1530] Thou alſo mad'ſt the night.

311. [1531] Covetouſneſs lix, cii ſtifles mxiv, mxlv every cccc affection lix, cx and c deſtroys mxiv, mxlv &c. [1532] The viii mind lix, cii is dcxv of be, agreeing with 3rd per ſing--mxlv improved dcvi is--&c. [1533] Heb i, 11, 12 They lxx, liii, cii ſhall dcx, dclx periſh dc ſhall--but c, thou mxl, liii, cii ſhalt dcx, dclx, agreeing with 2nd per ſing--endure dc ſhalt--and c they as bef--all adj, ſhall as bef--wax dc ſhall--old adj, as c doth dciv, a vii garment lix, ſubj of wax--and c as c a vii veſture lix ſhalt thou as bef--fold dc ſhalt--them lxx, cvi, cx up adv and c they ſhall as bef--be mvi ſhall--changed dcvi be--ſhall be changed mxi but c thou as bef--art dcv, dcxv agr with 2nd per ſing--mxlv &c [1534] He lxi, liii, cii ſuck'd dlii he--the viii blood lix, cx and c ſovereign adj balm lix, mx infuſ'd dlii he--which cxvi balm--Chiron lx, cii gave dliv 3rd--and c Eſculapius lx, cii us'd dlii Eſculapius,--while adv round prep the viii prince lxii the viii Greeks lxxv, cii employ dxl Greeks--ml their lxx, civ care lix, cx The viii Trojans lxxv, cii ruſh dxl Trojans--ml--&c. [1535] The firſt lines are in the future time, but, in the fifth, the poet, by a ſtriking anticipation, makes the ſcene preſent. The viii day lix, cii is dcxv, ml broke dix 6th contracted gov by is &c. The other examples are *Where are we--ground is gone.*

312 [1536] To prep, relate dxi, mli ſubj of would &c [1537] There adv, was dcxx be--agreeing with the third perſon ſing on account of its ſubj *going*--no adj going dvi, mli &c.--(1538) Quibbling dvi, mli, cii &c. (1539) The viii crying dvi, mli, cii down adv of prep money lix, mlii is dcxv be--3rd per ſing like its ſub *crying*--a vii, i robbing dvi, mli of prep, thoſe cclx, cccx, mlii &c. (1540) This ccc tribe lix, dlxv, cii of prep, women

dlvi, xlvi woman--are dcxv be--agreeing with tribe,--generally adv, ſpeaking dvi, mlv &c. (1541) He lxi, liii, cii dreaded dlii he,--moving dvi, mlvi &c. (1542) Therefore c ſaid dliv 2nd, I lxxi, liii ſub of ſaid,--Look dxv, away adv from prep me lxxi, cvii I lxxi, liii, cii will dcx, dcxi weep dc will--bitterly adv labour dxv not adv to prep comfort dxi me lxxi, cvi, cx, becauſe adv, of prep the viii ſpoiling dvi, mli, of prep the viii daughter lxv, mlii &c (1543) verſe 13——And c behold i joy lix and c gladneſs lix, ſlaying dvi, mli oxen ſub without prep becauſe the participle is without article--and ſo of the other examples *killing ſheep, eating fleſh, drinking wine.* (1544) Phil iii, 1 Finally adv my lxxi, civ brethren lxii, xlvi brother,--lxix, rejoice dxv in prep the viii Lord lxii To prep, write dxi, mli, cii the viii ſame adj things cix, cx, to prep, you lxxx, cvii to prep me lxxi, cvii indeed adv is dcxv of be,--agreeing with 3rd per ſing--its ſubj to write--not adv grievous adj, but c for c you as bef, it lxiv, liii, cii agreeing in num caſe, and g with to write &c. (1545) He lxi, liii, ſub of ſees--paddling mlix by prep, the viii ſcuffling dvi crowd lix ſees dl he--unconcern'd dvi &c. (1546) Nor conj was dcxx of *be*--his lxi, civ, ear lix ſubj of was--leſs adv peal'd dcvi was--with prep noiſes cix loud adj and c ruinous adj to prep compare dxi mlv &c.

(1547) To uſe a homely (1548) To be ſincere (1549) others the treating of the elements (1550) Making one perſon (1551) the finiſhing of his courſe (1552) is, properly ſpeaking, not grounded (1553) Speaking againſt—lightly indicates a bad (1554) honours is the.

313. (1555) I lxxi, mlx, being dvi I being mlxi———ſhe is likewiſe mlx &c. (1556) He lxi, liii, cii firſt adv, placed dlii he--his lxi, civ affections lix, cx on prep Peter lx de prep Burgh lx and con, he lxi, mlx, becoming dvi, he becoming mlxi &c. (1557) Make dxv a vii preſent lix, cx of prep, it lxiv, cvii, to prep good adj boys lxxv and c girls dlvi they lxx, mlx paying dvi they paying mlxi &c. (1558) 2 Cor i, 11 Ye lxxx, mlx, alſo c helping dvi Ye helping mlxi &c. (1559) Heb ii, 4 God lxii, mlx, alſo c--bearing dvi God bearing mlxi &c. (1560) Rom ii, 15 The examples here are " Their conſcience bearing" and Their thoughts accuſing, or elſe excuſing" both mlxi (1561) The viii north-eaſt lix, cii ſpends dl north-eaſt—his lxi, civ rage lix, cx he lxi, mlx now adv ſhut dix 1ſt up adv, he ſhut mlxi &c. (1562) But c he lxi, mlx, once adv paſt dix 12th, he paſt mlxi &c. (1563) For prep contemplation lix he lxi, mlx, and c valour lxi form'd dvii he form'd mlxi—&c.

(1564) ſhield: he granting———and we truſting (1565) and they freed (1566) way, thou leading.

314. (1567) To wit, inf mode of the obſolete defective verb wot, wit, or weet: its uſe is nearly as in rule 312 only it ſeems to mean if *you* muſt know (1568) Heraclitus here the ſubject. It might have been what can ail Heraclitus? (1569) What aileth thee--here the perſon is the object the diſorder the ſubj (1570) Wot defect v indic m in the form of a queſtion (1571) Wiſt defect v indic m paſt time of wis obſelete (1572) Ought defect v indic m preſ. t. it has no other. (1573) oughteſt v defect indic m preſ time it has no other; ends in eſt becauſe the ſubj is 2nd per ſing It is ought with the reſt (1574) Quoth defec v indic m paſt t only uſed with the 3rd per ſing here and never with any other except the firſt. (1575) Weet defect v indic m preſ t obſolete (1576) Wis defec v indic m preſ t obſolete its paſt time and participle are wiſt. See ex 1571 and next (1577) Wiſt part paſt irreg of wis a defect and obs verb.

315. (1578) ſimile had been loſt: had mlxx (1579) that were a reproach: were mlxv (1580) they had ſwallowed: waters had overwhelmed: ſtream had gone over: had mlxx (1581) That were low—that were an ignominy: were mlxv (1582) ſurely hadſt not: hadſt not for wouldſt not have.

316. (1583) if the nations knew--indic mode paſt time uſed as the ſubj mode. It implies a neg: *the nations do not know, elſe, &c.*

317. (1584) hopes s com plu neu g nom caſe 1ſt ſubj of is or are—is v preſ t of am; being ſing it agrees with its latter ſubj encouragement--are v preſ t of am; being plu it agrees with its former ſubj hopes--encouragement ſ com ſing neut g nom caſe latter ſubj of is or are (1585) pavilion s com ſing neu g nom caſe 1ſt ſubj of were--were v paſt t of am; being plu it agrees with its latter ſubj—waters s com plu neu g nom caſe latter ſubj of were (1586) ranſom s com ſing neut g nom caſe 1ſt ſubj of are—are v preſ t of am; being plu it agrees with its latter ſubj —riches ſub com always plu neut g nom caſe latter ſubj of are.

(1587) by ſending 312 (1588) by preaching repentance 312 (1589) for the calculating of oblique-angled 312 (1590) peopling of this 312 (1591) are thy ſtings, but thou art preferable 310 (1592) and he deſtroyed 313 (1593) claſp your charms 310. It muſt either be the ſolemn or familiar ſtyle; in ſo ſhort ſpace there is no propriety in a change of numbers.

318———321 (1595) I am in [occupying the ſpace which the extremities of the word's meaning contain] ſome ſenſe, a ſervant to [tendency or effect of my ſervices affecting] all men. 319 (1596) That gentleman lives at [the village of] Bullock-ſmithy; his uncle is at [the diſtant city of] Paris; his brother

is in [the neighbouring town of] Manchester; his ſons one in [the country of] Poland, the other at [the diſtant city of] London. 321. (1597) reſide in the [ſtreet called] Hillgate. 321. (1598) to part among [mixed or rather occupying the ſpace that divides] ſixty men. 319. (1599) You live in [occupying the ſpace which the extremities—the walls bound, of] a ſmall houſe. 319. (1600) I rode from Sheffield to [end of my journey, not end of my time of journeying as till would be] Stockport (1601) we two divide this between [occupying the ſpace that divides two alone, namely] us. 319. (1602) I came down into [entering] Cheſhire for [cauſe] my health. 319. (1603) improvements ſince [earlier than the preſent time and later than] the laſt century, and will be after [later than] this. 319. (1604) alienated from [away, beginning to leave, not *to*, end or tendency] all that is good. 319.

322. (1605) more feebly mxc—oftener mxci (1606) more mxcv much—leſs mxcv little.

(1607) ran more ſwiftly than (1608) read better, than—(1609) arrive ſooner than.

323. (1610) ſpeak in a manly way (1611) before him in a full and lively manner.

324. (1612) You are not cold-contains a neg not—affirmative reply *yea*, negative *no*. (1613) Are you not cold? A queſtion—neg reply to any queſtion *no*. It contains a neg therefore the affirmative to it is *yea*. (1614) Are you cold? neg reply to any queſtion *no*—It is a ſentence containing no negative therefore the affirmative reply is *yes* (1615) You are cold—affirmative *yes* in reply to what contains no negative—negative *nay* to an affirmation. (1616) *Nay* that is not only ſo—in all theſe things &c. (1617) *yea* ſignifies not only ſo—they are ſweeter than honey, &c.

(1618) character. Yea or no (1619) mend? Yea or no (1620) You do wrong. Yes or nay (1621) lines? Yes or no (1622) hear? yes or no.

325, 326. (1623) Whether mc or—mcii—Or mc—whether mci (1624) Either mc or—mcii—Or mc either—mci (1625) So mc as—mcii—As mc ſo—mci (1626) As mc as—mci (1627) Neither mc nor—mcii—(1628) As mc as and ſo—mcii (1629) As mc ſo—mcii (1630) Though mc yet—mcii (1631) both mc and—mcii (1632) So mc as—mcii (1633) Nor mc nor—mcii (1634) So mc that—mcii.

(1635) I am neither whig nor tory (1636) well that he gained (1637) heavy as lead.

327. (1638) than conj I lxxi, mcvi am—but conj thee ccv, mcv (1639) as conj I lxxi, mcvi am (1640) than conj thou ccv, mcvi art (1641) than conj they mcvi wait (1642) yet

conj not adv I lxxi, mcvi laboured (1643) neither mc neither mcii—Neither conj he lxi, mcvi is (1644) than conj him lxi, mcv——Or [by] him (1645) than conj, whom mcix (1646) but conj thou ccv, mciv (1647) is v as mc as mcii gay adj--as mc as mci he lxi, mcvi is.

(1648) than he [had] (1649) than we [are] (1650) opponent as [for] me (1651) ſooner than I [can] :——better than [he loves] me (1652) Cicero than whom no writer (1653) than they both [are].

328. (1654) and conj cop——they pron mcx AND--namely intemperate zeal, bigotry, and perſecution mclx—appear agreeing with they——produce v act indic m preſ time mcx AND--namely intemperate, &c.--are as produce—principles cix, mcx AND--namely intemperate, &c.--virtues as principles. (1655) Make v act indic m preſ time mcx AND--namely My Lord Trip, Bill Squaſh the Creolian, AND I———we pron mcx AND namely My &c.——mcxv—ſay v act indic m preſ time, agreeing with we——do as ſay (1656) obſerve v act indic m preſ mcx AND namely The turtle AND the crane AND the ſwallow--their pron mcx AND &c. mclx.

(1657) luxury ruin their thouſands (1658) invited us to ſit (1659) mouth proceed bleſſing.

329. (1660) it pron mcl OR paſſion, appetite, virtue, OR vice--perſon lix, mcl OR &c.--actor as perſon (1661) Are v mclv the BILLS, the book, OR the caſh——is v mcli *nor*—NEITHER the bills, NOR the book, NOR the CASH IS (1662) is v mcl OR —a brother OR a ſiſter (1663) returns v act indic m ſing mcl OR —returns day, or the ſweet approach of even &c. four collateral ſubjects.——(1664) Beauty pleaſes at——piety maintains its conqueſt (1665) affections are characteriſtic.

331, 332. (1666) I [went] after them—and the half of the people [went after them] upon the wall (1667) ſhew [to] the people and [to] the princes (1668) the people alſo [are given to thee] todo (1669) thou [art] our potter (1670) but [he] whom the Lord commendeth [is approved] (1671) certain [that] we can.

333, 334. (1672) He ſhall reſtore that for which he laboured ———the reſtitution ſhall be according to his ſubſtance. (1673) They ſhall be brought with gladneſs and rejoicing. (1674) Mount Zion is the city of the great king, the joy of the whole earth, beautiful for ſituation on the ſides of the north. (1675) For ye believe not him whom he hath ſent. (1676) for he that propheſieth is greater than he that ſpeaketh with tongues.

335. (1677) the neighbouring cities: ſub for adj (1678) yet fully come: adj for adv (1679) thy frequent infirmities: adv for adj.

END OF THE KEY.

NOTES,

ON THE

RULES AND EXAMPLES.

1. THE term orthography in this rule is derived from *orthos* Greek (right) and *grapho* (to write). Hence the ſubjects of the fifth chapter are included in it, as we cannot be ſaid to write properly, unleſs contractions, figures, points, and verſes are rightly managed.

There has been much diſputing in favour of *w* and *y* being claſſed as conſonants. To ſettle it, a diphthong is *two* vowels; *aw* and *ay* are diphthongs: the concluſion a child can draw. Beſide *w* always ſounds as *oo*; *y* as *i* or *e*. It is pretty evident however that many rules of orthography owe their riſe to the prevalence of the contrary opinion, for inſtance, dropping one *l* in *always* (rule 4.)

A ſcholar of moderate abilities will not need to perform more than the firſt five exerciſes. Ezra vii, 21. was ſelected becauſe it contains the whole alphabet: I would have the letters in this whole verſe claſſed like thoſe in the above examples.

2. There is an eminent breach of this apparently eſſential rule in the poſſeſſives of words ending in *ch* ſoft, *ſh*, *x*, and *s*: As the *bitch's* noſe, the *fiſh's* eyes, the *fox's* tail, the *aſs's* ears. It ſeems however to be ſanctioned by cuſtom.

W is uſed without another vowel in the Welch language.

Some conſonant interjections inhere in the low Engliſh. *M* what ſay you? or yes. *Sh* or *ſt* huſh.

3. Mr. Sheridan terms a double or compound ſound a diphthong, though written with one vowel as *i*, *auee*; and two vowels together ſounding ſingle as *ee* a digraph. *Proſodial Grammar* § 4 *end*. I have neither adopted this, nor the trite, but frivolous, diſtinction of proper and improper. It is enough

for the purpoſes of orthography to call two vowels together a diphthong; and the compound vowels I have noticed as ſuch in the next chapter. The divided words, as *ru-in*, are introduced to prevent ſcholars from fancying diphthongs in them.

4. The ſound of the vowels depends ſo much on ſilent *e*, it is proper to introduce it early. I find it not eaſy to convey the firſt idea of it.

5. Solitude 3 vowels beſide ſilent *e*—*o*, *i*, and *u*. Manifold 3-*a*, *i*, *o*. Food 1 diph. as one vow. Beautiful 1 trip. *eau* and two other vowels, *i*, *u*- In gratification, I call *tion (ſhun)* one ſyllable, the *io* being a diphthong.

6. More in favour of the mode of *dividing as we divide in a juſt pronunciation* may be found in Diſſertation viii. together with ſuch rules as will enable the obſerver to divide a word never ſeen by him before. Pity that all tables of ſpelling are not divided as theſe. What can a child make of *va-ni-ty?* He muſt be puniſhed if he judge logically and pronounce it *vainaueety*.

7. A faſhionable and elegant way of printing is to uſe only the ſhort *s*. In writing, the long one has been confined principally to the *ſs*. This rule neither contradicts nor dogmatically confirms any of the methods.

9. There is an exception to this in the poſſeſſive of words in ſs.

10. Some would double the *l* in ſuch a word as *duelling* in this example. But it is uſeleſs, and may be pernicious by leading to a wrong accent.

11. There are other exceptions to this rule, as *ſtubbornneſs*, *penn'd*, &c. In this laſt it would not do to leave the firſt conſonant ſingle, as we then ſhould be at a loſs for the ſound, as in *robb'd* and *rob'd*.

12. Thoſe beginning with *y* are the ſame--as in *yell*. The reaſon ſprings from the old idea of *w* and *y* being conſonants and of *qu* poſſeſſing the power of only one letter.

14. Lexicographers have made a few others, I imagine by finding their participles only; as if they had found only the participle *ſpinn-ing*, and put the verb to *ſpinn*.

24. This rule is neglected or diſapproved by many tolerably correct ſpeakers, whoſound both *et*. Inſtead of *Seperait* yourſelves, they ſay *Seperet* yourſelves. I have Sheridan's authority for the diſtinction, and it is both an expreſſive one, and forms part of a general analogy of Engliſh pronunciation, frequently indeed interrupted, of ſounding the ſame letter differently in ſubſtantives and verbs. To the objection that theſe parts of ſpeech are not yet defined, I anſwer, the tutor may eaſily give the idea of their difference by the words *a* and *to*.

36. It has been laid down as a rule that *au* is always ſhort *a*

before *n* followed by another conſonant; but it is not worth erecting into a rule, as its examples would be few, and *daunt*, *paunch*, *vaunt*, and *taunt* exceptions. Words in which *au* ſounds *oa* are French.

41. For *ay* affirmative they formerly wrote *I*. See Romeo and Juliet, &c. In the 53rd example *taking* is inſerted, which is not wrong by any rule previous to the 50th. This kind of anticipation ſhould not be frequent, but occaſionally may awaken attention. Pupils, however, are not to be blamed for miſſing in ſuch caſes, but cheerfully helped out.

44. This rule runs counter to Sheridan's pronunciation in many inſtances: he marks *believe*, *baileev*, &c.—but it is moſt agreeable to analogy and the beſt ſpeakers I have had recourſe to. In the few I have heard attempt the other method, it has appeared ridiculouſly affected. Some ſound *evil*, *ivl*; and *devil*, *divl*, but wrongly.

45. I have heard people ſound *givin*, *tokin*, &c. but cannot think ſuch a mode will obtain.

47. I have recorded the technical ſolemnities of ſtyle, but my private ſentiment is that they ſhould not be regarded. For an apology on the premature diſtinction, ſee note on rule 24.

49. The excepted names in which *e* is not ſounded are generally ſuch as had ſome other termination in the original, and being ſhortened have the *e* in compliance with the modern orthography to lengthen the ſounding vowel. So from *Judas* we have *Jude*; from *Tyrus*, *Tyre*; from *Roma*, *Rome*. Such as had an *e* retainit with its full ſound, *Penelope*, *Alcibiades*, &c.

Sattellites has not been noted here. The ſingular *ſattellite* has the *e* undoubtedly ſilent, and ſo moſt judge of the plural. The original plural of *ſatelles* is *ſat-tel-li-tes* and Pope has adopted it

Why Jove's *ſattellites* are leſs than Jove.

51. Sheridan has *braik* in his grammar, *breek* in his dictionary; but in the latter he has *outbraik*. Cheſhire, Lancaſhire, and Ireland are wrong in this rule, pronouncing *mait*, *ſait*, *tait*, *whait* &c. When individuals get right in the rule, they generally get wrong in the exceptions and ſay *beer*, *breek*, *greet*, &c.

52. The Scotch (I think) miſs here, pronouncing *railm*, *ſairch*: alſo in ſeveral exceptions as in *heart*, which I have heard ſome of their beſt educated ſpeakers pronounce *hert* in the pulpit.

53. Requires perhaps a more particular enumeration of examples.

56. *Ei* is pronounced *ai* in the ſame places that *ea* is. Some of the genteel, and ſome of the learned, have an odd cuſtom of pronouncing it *auee*—*naueethur*, *naueebur*. This laſt is favoured by the etymology, *nigh-bour*. Ignorance of the latter part

of the rule makes ſome pronounce *neebur*, *reen*, &c. Obſerve *ther* unemphatic as in ex 66--*thair* emphatic as in ex 150.

60. This ſound ſome affectedly confound with *oo*. Others attempt a refinement by pronouncing it *ee-oo* inſtead of *yoo*.-- The laſt are more conſiſtent, but by their finical nicety have miſled the other.

63. A fatal ſtumbling-block to ſuch as are changing the ſound *ai* for *ee*; as they are apt to change it here alſo.

66. The exceptions where *i* is ſounded *ee* are chiefly French words, in this rule and the 68th.

Wind, here pronounced *waueend*, is now frequently ſounded *wĭnd* among the genteeler claſſes. Whether it will at laſt gain that pronunciation, ſpite of analogy and the uniform example of poets, I pretend not to ſay. Dr. Swift uſed to ridicule it by exclaiming "I have a great *mĭnd* to *fĭnd* why you call that word *wĭnd*".

67. *Spirit* ſome pronounce *ſpĭrĭt*. If they plead the ſpelling why not ſay *bĭrth*, *mĭrth*, &c.

71. Not only derivatives from words in *fy*, but thoſe from *y* accented are exceptions from the general rule; ſo *denieth*, *denauee-ith*, *compliance*, *complauee-ance*.

72. The termination of ordinals is diſputed. Sheridan makes *—tieth* ſometimes two ſyllables, ſometimes one as I have done.

The words that end in *ie* are all of three letters. It ſeems done to gratify the ſight, *lie* appearing more handſome than *ly*.

73. An enumeration of theſe words ſeems deſirable.

75. There is a barbarous pronunciation of *o* before *l* and another conſonant which is extremely prevalent. I mean the confounding of it with the diphthong *ou*:--*ſould* for *ſold*, *ſoald*; *roul* for *roll*, *roal*; *boult* for *bolt*, *boalt*. I imagine the conſtant ſound of *oa* in *road*, *coat*, *ſoar*, *loan*, &c. together with the deſcription of the ſound, will be ſufficient to eradicate this vulgar mode from all attentive peruſers of theſe volumes.

Though this rule reſpects monoſyllables only, *portal* and *portico* are reckoned among the exceptions as derivatives from *port*.

It is very wrong to make other words in *o* like the unemphatic *do* and *to*. For inſtance, we ſhould not ſay *Gutu bed*--but *Goa tu bed*.

76. Where *o* in theſe circumſtances has the ninth ſound, as in *corridor*, or the tenth, as in *ponton*, the words are generally, but not always, French.

Some affect to ſay *only* not *oanly*, but I find it not countenanced by any great authorities.

90. See diſſertation vii for more particular remarks on this ſound, which is rather difficult, and therefore much and variouſly corrupted.

Words in which it has the tenth ſound as *amour*, &c. are for the moſt part French.

91, 92. The natives of Yorkſhire and other northern parts are apt to confound the examples and exceptions of theſe two rules, as alſo thoſe of the laſt where *ou* ſounds *oa*, expreſſing them all as their corrupted *ou* (*oa*--*oo*). Education itſelf ſeems incapable of removing this defect, unleſs they will themſelves ſee the neceſſity of harmonizing with the reſt of the nation, and ſtudying theſe minutiæ of ſound.

100. Here is a remarkable omiſſion of words in which *u* has the 10th ſound, or that of *w* between *g* and another vowel; as *ſanguine*, *ſangwin*; *language*, *langwidzh*; *anguiſh*, *angwiſh*; *languiſh*, *langwiſh*, &c.

109. The precept reſpecting the ſound of--*fy* is rather inaccurate. It is only—*fy* for *to make* that has the long ſound, as *juſtify*, *ſanctify*, *glorify*, *beatify*, &c. Where a word ending in *f* takes an additional--*y* it is ſhort, as *puffy*, *ſhelfy*, &c.

113. *Ty* before *ous* changes into *te* as in *duteous*, *bounteous*, &c. as otherwiſe we ſhould be led to a wrong pronunciation *dyooſbus*, &c.

The words *tie*, *die*, &c. ending in *ie* change that into *y* when ſhortened by the apoſtrophe *ty'd*, *dy'd*. Other words too reſume their *y* in a ſimilar caſe, as *deny'd* for *denied*.

115. It is proper to give the words that end in *mb*--*Dumb*, *thumb*, *crumb* (which may be *crum*) *plumb* (of lead) *comb*, *lamb*, *limb*, *climb*, *womb*, *tomb*.

127. The difference between *uv* and *ov* is very delicate; *of*, ſpelt *off*, is plainer. Perhaps pure Engliſh would be beſt taught in ſchools, eſpecially to Plebeian youngſters, by illuſtrations from the prevailing dialect of the place. *Uv* in Cheſhire is *u'*, *ov* is *on*, *off* retains its ſound. A juſtice of (uv, u') peace. What is this made of (ov, on?) Take it off (of, of).

132. Sometimes *i* too appears to have no other uſe than to ſoften the *g* as in *religion*, *plagiary*. Some indeed ſound the *i* in theſe words, but faintly.

136, 137. *Gh* had originally a very harſh guttural ſound, but in all thoſe words it is now either changed for *f*, or ſilent. It was a kind of double *h*; and is ſo pronounced ſtill in the northern counties and in Scotland.

140, 141. *Ch* pronounced as *k* ſhould have been mentioned here. See rule 123.

Dr. Johnſon's orthography, *muſick*, *logick*, &c. is curious, but far more curious the reaſons for it. "*C* having no determined "ſound according to Engliſh orthography, never ends a word." Why then uſe *g* ſo frequently at the end of words, the ſound of

which is far more indeterminate? And is it not evident that the determination of *c*'s ſound is as eaſy here as in any other poſition? It may be objected that it is more analogous to uſe *k* ſince it cannot be laid aſide in ſuch words as *back*, *clock*, &c. But this analogy is only derived from petty views: the fact is that *ck* is conſidered as *kk* or *cc*; neither of which is written at the end of words, the firſt nowhere, the other ſeldom. Who does not ſee, in *pickle*, *buckle*, *racket*, analogy to *brittle*, *bubble*, *lappet*? ———Upon this real, firm principle let the reader try the analogy of the words *fool*, *ſell*, *civil*, *vile*—with the words *book*, *beck*, *civic*, *like*—and form his own concluſion. If it be aſked why the ſingle letter after diphthongs is *k* and here *c*, I readily anſwer that moſt pollyſyllables in *c* after a ſingle vowel are either derived from Latin words in *ica* and *icus*, or Greek words in *cos* (the Greek Cappa always anſwering to the Engliſh hard *c*) and it is far more elegant to form them by dropping the termination ſimply, than to tack to them a Gothic addition, that disfigures their appearance and conceals their derivation. It is well known that the Doctor, with his real pre-eminence in learning and ability, had ſtrong prejudices; no wonder then that ſuch baſeleſs and ſlaviſh dogmas are found in his work. But it is ſtrange that Mr. Sheridan ſhould follow him in this point ſo implicitly, and add, as a further argument, that a perſon wiſhing to fix a language is to go back forty, fifty, or ſixty years for a more tedious way of writing words under the notion of that being the *Auguſtan age* of *ſpelling!* A compliment to

"The gentle reign of good Queen Anne",

the propriety of which few will be willing to admit. Mr. Sheridan uſes the fantaſtic mode in his dictionary, but the elegant one in his works.

142. Rules for determining when to uſe *ck*, when *k*, and when *c* in the middle of words are in a great degree DESIDERATA.

145. 'Tis remarkable that Mr. Sheridan, though he directs to pronounce the words as in this rule, ſays that *l* is never ſilent but when followed by *m* in the ſame ſyllable: it is evident that it is ſilent in other poſitions as in this rule, and that it is not conſtantly ſilent in this poſition—inſtances *whelm*, *film*, and even *pſalmody*.

147. Contrary to rule 15 it muſt be obſerved that the final *m* before additions is pronounced. We do not ſay *autummal* but *autum-nal*, not *condemmation* but *condem-nation*, and ſo of others.

153. I cannot agree with my guide (Mr. Sheridan) about ſounding the initial letter in *pſeudo*, and *pſhaw*: the latter as an interjection is ſtill leſs proper for ſo much modulation. Mr. Perry has them *ſhaw* and *ſhoodoa*.

160. This is not an arbitrary rule depending on mere authority, but there is almoſt a phyſical neceſſity for pronouncing as it directs.

164. When I firſt began this work I intended to leave nothing ſo imperfect as this rule is left. Few things are ſo, but I found it impoſſible at preſent to determine preciſely, though I hope I have done nearly, the number of particular exceptions. It is beſt thus openly to confeſs the fault, at the ſame time recording my hope, that there will be other editions of this work, and editions in which all ſuch defects will be remedied.

171. *Sh* is evidently *ſy* where it begins a ſyllable, as *ſhore*, *ſyore*; *ſheep*, *ſyeep*: my ear at leaſt acknowledges no difference. On the ſame principles we may account for *ſcience*, *ſyence*, *shence*; in ſuch words as *conſcience*; for *zier*, *zyer*, *zhur* in ſuch as *glazier*; and for the ſyllables *cion*, *ſion*, *tion*, *tience* &c.—It claſhes however with this, or perplexes the ſubject, at the end of ſyllables. Can we ſpell *aſh* — *aſy*?

177. For remarks on ſubſtituting the ſound of *th* for *t* ſee Diſſertation vii.

178. The verb *to ſheath* would certainly be better ſpelt *ſheathe*, whence the general rule would determine its true ſound. So I would recommend writing *wreathe*, *ſmoothe*, *ſoothe*, and *ſeethe*; particularly the two laſt, which, in the common mode, are confounded with two words, from which they differ both in ſound and ſenſe. But I can only recommend, without preſcribing; when oppoſing the full tide of authority and cuſtom.

Wallis recommends pronouncing the plurals of *th* as if they ended in *dhs*. (Gram Ling Ang p 60.) It certainly ſounds beſt, but has not received authority from our later grammarians. He calls the ſound *th* hard, *dh* ſoft; and ſays that *th* has the latter ſound in all pronouns and conjunctions. (p 54). Dyche denominates them directly contrariwiſe, *th* ſoft, *dh* hard.

185. Sounding *ti* as *tſh* has the ſanction of all the later orthoepical writers, though it ſavours ſomething of affectation. Perhaps in ſome of the ſubſequent exerciſes it may have been neglected.

190. *X* is not uſed at the beginning of any merely Engliſh words nor any but proper names. Beſide that in the rule, theſe are in frequent uſe in Engliſh authors; *Xanthus*, *Xavier*, *Xantippe*, *Xenocrates*, *Xenophilus*, and *Xerxes*.

191. *Add*-and their derivatives. The words too may be augmented by two, *excern* and *excerpt*.

192. And in *buzz*.

196. It ſeems neceſſary here to develop the principle alluded

to. *Zh* has been ſomewhere elſe ſhewn to be the ſame as *Zy*. Long *u* is properly denoted in the ſcheme by *yoo*. The termination—*zure* then would be neceſſarily expreſſed *zyoor* that is *zhoor*. The *oo* in rapidity of ſpeaking becomes ſhort *u*. Hence it is *zhur* or *zher*.

197. See Diſſertation ix. Sometimes doubling an abbreviation, ſignifies plurality, as MM. Meſſieurs; pp. pages, &c. This is the reaſon of the doubled L in LL. D. *Legum Doctor*.

198. Haſte or familiarity will excuſe a letter concluding as ex 236 in vol 1—but to a ſuperior, or in any exact writing, it muſt be as here.

200. Some, particularly Mr. Weſley, inſert the *e*, and mark the apoſtrophe over it——

Conſum'ed by ſlowly-rolling years--and the practice ſeems to want no recommendation but general uſe. Where the *e* has its lengthening or ſoftening effect as in *conſumed*, *graced*, *raged*, it appears neceſſary, to prevent the inconſiderate from pronouncing falſely; *conſummd*, *grakt*, *raggd*.

The pupil muſt notice *ſubmitted*, *fainted*, in ex 240 and *blinded* in ex 243.

201. Theſe ſyncopes, too, occaſion a pronunciation out of all rule. In a major part of them common ſenſe might point it out, but it was ſafer to mark it.

Cent' has been uſually reckoned an abbreviation, and written *cent*. but as the *um* is ſuppreſſed in pronunciation, I have placed it here. It is one of the few inſtances in which I have ventured to innovate.

I would have the pupil accuſtomed to ſupplying the *ed* in proſe, and to marking in verſe, throughout the following exerciſes.

203. For Mr. Locke's method of naming periods above millions ſee Diſs. ix.

The convenience of dividing large numbers into periods is very great. I do not believe that any perſon reads numbers by the method which moſt accomptants attempt to teach, that is by remembering the name of every ſingle place *units*, *tens*, &c. By learning the general names and ſtructure of periods, reading numbers becomes analagous to other reading.

Moſt writers on arithmetic call ſix places a period. The ſagacious obſerver will perceive that a triple period anſwers the ſame end with a conciſer rule.

204. Ex 256 an alluſion to a common proverb and Pope Sextus Quintus.

205. The examples to this and the two following rules are not numbered, becauſe, as they contain no taſk for the ſcholar, they need no reference to the key. They ſhould be exhibited

however and applied to the rule by the tutor previous to the pupil's entering upon the exerciſes.

The frequent mode of marking the ordinals *ſecond* and *third* with the final *d* only is abſurd, becauſe it appears like two-pence and three-pence. The mode followed in theſe examples is an innovation, but certainly not a needleſs one.

207. The ſign of the poſſeſſive is ſometimes added to the Roman ordinal figure as Henry the viii's picture. Some may think this rule too particular, but they will forgive it when they recollect how apt children are to read juſt according to what they find ſet down.

209. Entick's table, notwithſtanding its favourable mention here, is far from perfection. Many words are inſerted which are only alike by a vicious pronunciation. Theſe are calculated to favour ſuch pronunciation, and might perhaps originate in the author's errors in that reſpect. Examples Air, are; alley, ally; haſh, harſh; bacon, beacon, beckon; breaches, breeches; do, doe; grander, grandeur; line, loin; near, ne'er; raiſin, reaſon, &c.

One might likewiſe add a few words, as ſide, ſigh'd; ſol'd ſold, &c. but on the whole it is a good and uſeful table, and more exact than moſt things of the kind.

It is admirable that neither this nor any dictionary that I know has ſhewn the diſtinction between *O*, ſign of addreſſing, and *oh*! interjection of complaining.

A full praxis on this table will be very proper; Mr. Hodgſon in his Practical Grammar has given up many pages to it: the praxis may be formed extempore by the maſter when the table is learned by heart. He ought to dictate ſuch ſentences as theſe; Let me *ſee*; He went to *ſea*; Sing this *hymn*; Aſk *him*; and let the ſcholars write them on a ſlate. It will be uſeful to include all the equivoques in one ſentence, as, I ſaid *to* him, you *two* are *too* ſhy with each other. The practice of writing from dictation will rivet the diſtinction more firmly than any other thing. I would here likewiſe recommend reading large portions in any book, while the ſcholars copy; though this will not, for ſeveral reaſons, anſwer the end of exerciſes of falſe ſpelling.

211. The diction of Slipſlop in Joſeph Andrews is an exquiſitely humorous delineation of theſe faults. Moſt readers will recollect many Slipſlops among their own acquaintances. The cauſe is inattention in the firſt part of life. Young people ſhould be apprized, as they would ſhun ridicule and contempt, to bend the mind to a full apprehenſion of theſe minutiae.

In the exerciſes exemplifying theſe it would be beſt to put both words, that the ſcholar might eraſe that which was wrong,

thus, The Jews perſecuted proſecuted the apoſtles:——The thief was perſecuted proſecuted by an aſſociation.

Many additions might be made to the Table in vol 1. after art 212. I here inſert the following, for the ſenſe of which ſee the dictionaries. Corporal, corporeal; judicial, judicious; ſpecious, ſpacious: ſpiritual, ſpirituous; pore, power; aperient, apparent; conſummate, conſumed; coſtly, coſtive; deſcription, ſubſcription; venal, venial.

213. The importance of punctuation is well ſhewn in the following lines, in which a miſplaced comma is ſaid to have coſt the life of a king—Edward II. The Queen to the keeper of Berkley Caſtle:

To ſhed King Edward's blood
Refuſe to fear, I count it good.

How oppoſite when pointed thus,

To ſhed King Edward's blood
Refuſe, to fear I count it good.

Ex 293. This abſurd punctuation, ſaid by Fiſher to be in an edition of Drelincourt on Death, indicates a meaning oppoſite to the real one.

214. The period is put firſt in the exerciſes becauſe moſt obvious. Mr. Buchanan has three ſtops longer than a common period, which I think it might be of utility to obſerve. The *double period*, marked thus, (.——) having the time of eight ſyllables; the *paragraph* when the line is left imperfect, ſixteen ſyllables; apd the double paragraph when a line is left vacant, thirty-two ſyllables.

216. Part of this rule, indeed the doctrine of punctuation in general, is too hard for young learners. They will however attend beſt to the uſe and abuſe of ſtops after performing a courſe of exerciſes. It is neceſſary that they ſhould have many more examples of every ſort, beſide what are here. They may be formed by copying from any book.

217. Commas are placed with ſome difficulty, and exerciſes for them ſeparately will not eaſily be found. I have therefore added here a number of other examples, and in a more lucid order. This rule ſhould be divided into four parts.

1. *Any of the parts*, &c. EXAMPLES. This ſtrange inconſiſtency ought, by ſome means or other, to be done away. North-America, though an uneven country, has no remarkably high mountains. No one could have expected, from exterior appearances, that ſuch dreadful ſcenes were approaching.

2. *The caſe abſolute and words*, &c. EXAMPLES. He conveyed himſelf away, a multitude being there. Thy throne, O Lord,

is founded in truth. Say, Somerville, what ſays my loving ſon? Royal commanders, be in readineſs.

EXAMPLES *of both theſe Rules*. Be mindful, O ye children of men, of the duſt, your original bed, whither you muſt return. My ſon, give ear, at all times, to the inſtruction of Wiſdom.

See, while thou weep'ſt, fair Chloe, ſee
The world in ſympathy with thee.

3. *Alſo a number of verbs*, &c. EXAMPLES. She trembled, bluſhed, and wept. A ſuperſtitious regard was paid to days, meats, poſtures, and veſtments. His character was compoſed of decency, reſerve, modeſty, ſobriety. Its profeſſed purpoſe was to decry ſtage-plays, comedies, interludes, muſic, dancing; but the author likewiſe took occaſion to declaim againſt hunting, public feſtivals, Chriſtmas-keeping, bonfires, and Maypoles.

Women are ſoft, mild, pitiful, and flexible;
Thou ſtern, obdurate, flinty, rough, remorſeleſs.

MIXED EXAMPLES. Young man, you will find no profit in folly, impertinence, vanity, and waſte. Remember, in all thy tranſactions, temperance, juſtice, benevolence.

4. *Alſo large parts*, &c. EXAMPLES. The ſacred records have fully determined the queſtion, that the world was not eternal, and have aſcertained the time of its creation. Ill blows the wind, that profits nobody.

MIXED EXAMPLES. Sir George Markham, following a chaſe where Lord Darcy's huntſman was exerciſing his hounds, kept cloſer to the dogs, than was thought proper by the huntſman, who, beſides other rudeneſs, gave him foul language, which Sir George returned with a ſtroke of his whip. Plato, Ariſtotle, and Xenophon, may, for ſtrength of reaſoning, juſtneſs of ſentiment, and propriety of expreſſion, be put on a footing with the writers of any age or country.

My glory, my perfection, glad I ſee
Thy face, and morn return'd!

The gaudy gloſs of fortune only ſtrikes
The vulgar eye: the ſuffrage of the wiſe,
The praiſe that's worth ambition, is attain'd
By ſenſe alone, and dignity of mind.

No more, my goats, ſhall I behold you climb
The ſteepy cliffs, or crop the flowery thyme!
No more, extended in the grot below,
Shall ſee you browzing on the mountain's brow.

Now the bright morning ſtar, day's harbinger,
Comes dancing from the eaſt, and leads with her

The flowery May, who, from her green lap, throws
The yellow cowſlip, and the pale primroſe.

219. I have aſſumed, that a ſufficient knowledge of verſification reſides in every mind, the leaſt acquainted with literature, to diſcover the beginnings of the verſes, and the difference between verſe and proſe.

220. The Greek and Latin accents are very different from ours; the former being muſical diſtinctions, the latter mere degrees of force. See Diſs. xi.

222. It muſt be noted that the different accents in this chapter mean only one thing, the ſtreſs, weight, or force; as I have not pretended to make any difference between the grave, acute, and circumflex. The different marking was only for the convenience of the printer.

In teaching proſody, it will be found ſerviceable to ſpeak words, and aſk on what ſyllable the accent is laid: ſay *baſtinà'do* and let the ſcholar anſwer on the third ſyllable or laſt but one. Alſo to aſk how it would have been had the accent fallen on the firſt ſyllable, *bà'ſtinado*; ſecond, *baſtína'do*; fourth, *baſtinado'*.

I have not much uſed the terms penultima and antepenultima, thinking they would have rather a deterring effect.

It appears to me that proſody muſt be reſtrained by fewer and more definite rules than thoſe in the grammar; *fewer* by finding one general rule where there are three or four; *more definite* by including every kind of termination, &c. The preſent muſt now ſerve, but if ſufficiently at leiſure I mean to beat about ſtill for others. A number of examples ſhould be added, making up in the whole two or three at leaſt to each rule and exception.

221. Pèriod, pénny, 222 unfìt, impérfect, miſgòvern, miſmànagement, 223 ìnmate, oútcaſt, 224 litìgious, mechànic, inſtantáneous, domìnion, memórial, unitàrian, exténſive, urbánity, 225 téll-tale, 226 merits a particular form of illuſtration, ſee below. 227 Abóund, fàvour, fóllow, chíeftain, foúntain, 228 reſérve, depúte, refúſe, diſcàrd, 229 alligátor, fornicàtor, 230 cónſonance, cónſonant, prevàricate, ìnſolence, impèrtinent, compàrative, invéctive, remíttance, intermìttent, convénient, 231 clàrify, apólogy, anàtomy, períphery, próphefy, enthuſiàſtical, 232 hypérmeter, nùtriture, 233 nucìferous, 234 dìſputable, pròmiſſory, perfòrmable, 235 nécromancy, céremony, ſtátionary, 236 contòur, legateè, carabinìer, volunteèr, promenáde, machìne, charlatán, 237 Tobíjah, Shecanìah, Mizráim, Proteſilàus, Laſéa, (Timòtheus, is an exception) Elìas, (Ahìnoam) Jehòram.

226. Merits a particular form of illuſtration by examples of ſentences containing both words. Concèrt your ſchemes in còncert. Avoid bad cònduct. Condúct yourſelf properly. We

export no corn. Our exports are numerous. The town is in a ferment. Their minds ferment with wrongs concealed, &c. Others may be formed extempore by the teacher.

238. Perhaps the double accent would be better employed in these words, than in determining short syllables. The ear, or that portion of taste which must be nearly common to men, will point out the fainter accent when the stronger is known. I suppose we scarce ever have accents above four syllables distant.

239. Some words have been differently accented by different good writers, as *sinister, sinister*; *uproar* uniform in prose, in verse sometimes *uproar*.

The termination—*ose* has always the accent; hence words ending in it are convenient for versifiers when they need those finally accented, as appears in *globous, globose*, &c.

240. Dr. Wallis calls the former word in a compound, an adjective respective, as in *Sea-fish, self-love, wine-vessel*, which, with some others, are his instances. Words in that construction, which refer to the matter of a body, as in *gold-ring, stone-trough, lead-pipe*, he calls adjectives material. I see no great utility in the distinctions, and chuse to rank them under compound words. In the same ingenious writer, there is a hint, which demands attention, against too free a use of these words. Certainly no writer of caution would use unauthorised ones. Compounds of former days too grow obsolete. No poet would now chuse to write *heaven-gate*, which is not unfrequent in Paradise Lost.

Words formed with prepositions are by some termed compounds, I think with little propriety.

Before we proceed, it may be proper to make a few general remarks upon the collection of prepositions, terminations, and imperfect primitives.

Here, as well as in the rest of this grammar, parts followed by a dash (as *ab*—) are prepositions; preceded by one (as —*less*) terminations; not having any (as *pend*) primitives. It must not be understood that this collection is complete: a small volume that was so would be an excellent key to our language; but if published must needs be a separate work. The present omits (but inadvertently and with hope to supply the deficience hereafter) a few prepositions and terminations; though a minute observer will perceive that several of both are added to the usual list. As to the imperfect primitives, they might have been increased perhaps forty-fold; but these will serve to initiate the learner in the art of derivation as well as to prevent the blunder, so common in grammars, of explaining half words, and blending confusedly the meanings of the parts. A person initiated in the practice will soon acquire the sense of other primitives by

reading, with a dictionary, and comparing them with thoſe already explained. Thus, *cur* is not explained here; from minding the ſenſe of it in a few inſtances as *current*, *recur*, *tranſcur*, &c. he will become as much maſter of the ſenſe of it as of thoſe that are found here. With reſpect to the words given to be derived and explained (exerciſes no 328—334) the ſame difficulties will attend them at firſt as attend tranſlating from one language to another. On this account it is but fair that the ſcholar ſhould (for twenty or thirty words) have the whole work performed on his ſlate with due explanations; then they ſhould be wiped off, and he ſet to do them himſelf. This aſſiſtance ſhould be gradually withdrawn. It would much facilitate his work when left to himſelf, had he the mere parts and explanations copied cloſe without the remarks and examples. The eye would ſo much ſooner run over the whole. An epitome of this kind had been inſerted but for obvious reaſons: it may be eaſily formed by any one that wiſhes for it.

It would be well to ſet Greek or Latin ſcholars a Greek or Latin root, as *ballo*, *amo*, *rideo*; and Engliſh Scholars the correſpondent parts *bole*, *am*, *rid*, and let them form from the 1ſt *diabolical*, *hyperbole*, &c. from the 2nd *amity*, *amiable*, *amorous*, *amour*, *amicable*, *inimical*, (*in*--that is *un--amical*) *enmity* (that is *un-amity*) *enemy*, &c. from the 3rd *deride*, *deriſion*, *ridicule*, *ridiculous*, *riſible*, *riſibility*, &c. and ſo of other words, giving rewards to him that finds moſt.

Some ſpend many pages in telling us what language words are derived from. For general remarks on this ſubject, ſee Diſs. xiv. Theſe, and an accurate acquaintance with the Table, will ſupply as copious a knowledge of the ſubject as moſt deſire. The more curious will either learn the languages, or conſult the beſt etymologizing Engliſh dictionaries.

We proceed to make further remarks upon ſuch of the parts as ſeem to require it.

i. A— Eng. Innumerable quotations may be produced from old Engliſh writers, in which the ſubſtantive, with *in* or *on* before it, is inſerted in the place of the correſpondent adverb.

For he was yet in memory and *on lyve*. [alive] *Chaucer*.

In theſe provynces the fayth of Chryſte was all quenchyd and *in slepe*. [aſleep] *Fabian*.

Likewiſe where an adverb in *a* is grown obſolete, we having returned to the prepoſition and ſubſtantive.

And cut the throat of Hermegylde *atwo*. [in two] *Chaucer*.

With dry ſtickes cloven *athree*. [in three] *id*.

v. —ABLE, Lat. and Eng. Namely, Latin in ſuch as have not

entire primitives in Engliſh. To all Engliſh verbs it may be annexed at pleaſure, but not with equal elegance.

The Latin verbs which take this ending are thoſe of the 1ſt conjugation. It is the idea of the conjugations and declenſions that ſo much aſſiſts the Engliſh orthography of the Latin ſcholar. I have attempted to give an aſſiſtance of the ſame kind in vol I. upon this article, and no. cxii.

x. AFTER—. This, as an entire word, is called a prepoſition, and an adjective. The latter it really is every where; the comparative of *aft;* an old word, "for the retention of which," ſays Mr. Tooke, "we are probably obliged to our ſeamen."

xii. —AGE, Eng. It ſeems at firſt glance as though this termination was *wage;* poſtwage, porterwage, &c. but I ſuppoſe the idea is deſtroyed by recollecting the Latin *agium.*

xxxix. BE—, Eng. I ſuppoſe from *Beon*, Angloſax. anſwering our verb to *be.* The ſtrange variety in its meaning, when forming verbs, may perhaps be accounted for from its extenſive ſenſe, admitting different elliptical applications. Thus one may conjecture *befool* to ſpring from ſuch a phraſe as—make to *be* a *fool*: —*bewitch* from—*be* a *witch* to a perſon :—*benight* from it will *be night* for travellers.

xli. BOLE, gr. From ballo. It occurs in *hyperbole, parabolical, ſymbolical, diabolical,* &c. On the ſame principles as the firſt is explained we ſay to a perſon ſuſpected of falſehood, you are ſtretching.

xliii. CEDE or CEED. lat. There wants a diſtinction between theſe two. Our anceſtors ſeem to have meant *ceed* for *go,* and *cede* for *grant* ; but they are now confounded.

lxiv. DIS—, See Wallis 105.

lxxi.—ED, eng. Some will confound this with the termination of the paſt time of verbs. I ſuppoſe in a remote view it is the ſame ; that meaning *poſſeſſed* of the action. Johnſon, in the life of Gray iv, 460 of his Poets, condemns the frequent uſe of *ed.*

lxxii.—EE, eng. Perhaps rather French, from the participle paſſive. It is however put, almoſt at pleaſure, to Engliſh words; as *legatee, nominee, referee, truſtee,* &c.

lxxiii.—EER, eng. Nearly related to *er.* It is generally joined to a ſubſtantive.

lxxvi. EN, ſr. Wallis juſtifies the beginning certain words derived from the Latin through the French with *en*—, on account of its preciſion. " Nam particula *un* ſemper privativa eſt : *en* " vero nunquam ; at *in* nunc eſt, nunc non eſt.—For the particle " *un* is always privative ; but *en*—never ; whereas *in*--ſome- " times is, and ſometimes is not".

lxxxii.—ER, eng. Explained *he that* &c. becauſe the termina-

tion is originally maſculine; but the diſtinction is now diſregarded.

lxxxiv.—ESS, eng. It would be uſeful to enumerate the words ending in--*eſs*.

lxxxv.—ET, eng. Wallis calls this a French termination and indeed we find it in that language as in the words, brunet, cadet, miette, &c. However, it is joined with many native Engliſh words, and poſſibly might be derived to both languages from the ſame ſource. Remarkable examples are *turret*, (tower-et) a ſmall tower; and *pocket* (pock-et or poke-et; for thoſe roots are both alike originally; the former now applying to a bag containing pus or morbid humour on the body—the latter, in vulgar language to any bag) a ſmall bag. Alſo *caſket*, *flowret*, *leveret*, &c.

xcv. FOR—eng. Wallis and other etymologiſts derive *forſake* from this and *ſeek*, to ceaſe from ſeeking. The great revolutioniſt in grammar ſays——FOR always ſignifies cauſe; but how to reconcile this meaning with its uſe in compoſition I know not. Mr. Tyrwhit indeed in his Gloſſary had ſaid--"For prep. Sax. ſometimes ſignifies againſt"—inſtancing in

"He didde—next his ſhert an haketon,
"And over that an habergeon
"For percing of his hart"!

"Therfore for ſtealyng of the roſe
"I rede her nat the yate uncloſe"..

"Some ſhall ſow the ſacke
"For ſheding of the wheate".

The explanation, however, is rejected by Mr. Tooke, and the examples turned favorably to his own ſyſtem. Would he had noticed FOR in compoſition! Bailey ſays it is probably (I ſee not how) of *foras* Lat. and that it denieth and depriveth.

ciii.—HEAD, eng. Anſwering to the German *heyt*: Found in the words *Godhead*, *maidenhead* (juſt correſponding to *virginity*) and the nearly obſolete *womanhead*.

cv.—HOOD eng. This has the ſame derivation and ſenſe as *head*, but a more frequent uſe, as *widowhood*, *knighthood*, *prieſthood*, *likelihood*, *fatherhood*, *brotherhood*, &c.

Brotherhood like *fraternity* is put for a number of perſons combining for anypurpoſe. But it is uſed according to derivation, in

"This deep diſgrace of *brotherhood*
"Touches me deeper than you can imagine". *Shaks.*

and in other examples.

cvii. *Hypo*—gr. *Hypo-theſis* means a ſub-poſition, ſup-poſition, under-poſition, or dependent and inferior affirmation. The explanation of this is a nice affair; but what ſhall we ſay to *hypocrite* which has baffled the etymological ſkill of ſo many gram-

marians? One very learned and methodical gentleman in this neighbourhood has copied Fiſher's explanation; *one under a maſk*; inſtead of (*hypo* under or concealed and *crites* judgement) *a concealer of his mind.* The ſame writer, whoſe *forte* really is derivation, has *ſubterraneous* from *ſubter* under; and *aneous*, who knows what?.

CXX. IN—, lat. There is another branch of this prepoſition, IG—; it comes before *n* as *ignoble*, *ignorant*, *ignominy*, *ignoſcible*, &c.

CXXVI.—ISH, eng. This is generally contemptuous, or expreſſive of diſapprobation; as appears in *boyiſh*, *girliſh*, *waſpiſh*, *deviliſh*, *ſheepiſh*, *wolfiſh*, *brutiſh*, *foppiſh*, *manniſh*, *womaniſh*, *childiſh*. Compare the three laſt with *manly*, *womanly*, *childlike*.

CXXXI.—IVE, lat. It is meant that in general the ſame word that takes *ſion* takes *ſive*, as *ſubvert*, *ſubverſion*, *ſubverſive*; *repel*, *repulſion*, *repulſive*; and the ſame that takes *tion* takes *tive*, as *imitate*, *imitation*, *imitative*; *ſeduce*, *ſeduction*; *ſeductive*; *deſcribe*, *deſcription*, *deſcriptive*. See rule 176, which preſcribes what words will take theſe different endings.

CXXXV.—KIN, eng. Other examples *pipkin*, a ſmall pipe; and the *patronymics* or Sirnames *Wilkins*, *Tomkins*, *Simkin*; *Hawkins*; little William, little Thomas, little Simeon, little Henry (Harry, Hal, Haw). Hence alſo *Wilkinſon*, &c.

CXLI.—LING, eng. From the German. Other examples *goſling*, ſmall gooſe; *fopling*, *godling*, &c.

CXLIV.—LY, eng. This is generally honourable. See no. CXXVI and the note upon it. It anſwers to the German and Belgic terminations *lich*, *lick*, whence the adjective *like*, with which it is always ſynonimous.

It ſignifies *like* alſo, when joined to adjectives it forms adverbs, though not ſo obviouſly.

CXLVIII. META—, gr. *Meta*--ſeems to anſwer to *trans*—. *Metamorphoſe* and *transfigure* reſemble both in meaning and derivation. They both mean *beyond* in ſome connections, as in *transmontane*, *metaphyſics*, &c. Some object to the laſt term that all our knowledge is natural, and that metaphyſical ſpeculations are ſuch as we have not faculties for. Shakeſpere uſes the word for ſupernatural without any reference to the ſcience.

> The golden round
> Which fate and metaphyſical aid doth ſeem
> To have crown'd thee withal. *Macbeth.*

CL. MIS—, eng. Wallis derives this from the French *mes*.—Its great ſimilarity to the verb *miſs* inclines me to give it a Saxon original: this may perhaps be the common ſtock of both.—Bailey has *miſten* Lower or modern Saxon for *to deviate*. The

moſt unſkilful ear may perceive the ſimilarity between *to miſrule* and *to rule amiſs*, &c. &c.

clxvi.—OR lat. It is very deſirable that ſome certain rule could be given when to uſe-*or* and when-*er*. I find no ſuch in the Engliſh grammars, but, as —*or* is the Latin and —*er* the Engliſh termination, words derived from the Latin ought to have the former, and Engliſh words the latter. The explanation is expreſſed *he* becauſe words in —*or* are never feminine. They may indeed be neuter, as *conſtrictor*, that which binds or holds together. The feminine correſpondent termination is—*reſs*, as *actor*, *actreſs*; and perhaps this diſtinction ſhould be always obſerved in words ending with --*or* and diſregarded in thoſe with *er*.

clxx. OVER—, eng. "Up, over, bove, above. "Theſe "prepoſitions have all one common origin and ſignification.— "In the Angloſaxon Uſa, Ufera, Ufemaeſt, are the nouns altus, "altior, altiſſimus.

"Uſa or Ufan altus (Fr. Th. Uph) Engliſh Up. Comp. "Ufera, altior (ofere or ofer)--Over or Upper. Superl. Ufemaeſt, "altiſſimus.—Upmoſt or Uppermoſt. Be-ufan, bufan, On-"bufan.—Bove, Above." *Div. of Purley*, p. 484.

clxxxvi. POSE, lat. It is curious that the ſame combination in the vulgar Engliſh has the ſame ſecondary ſenſe—He puts on [deceives or injures] me. Thus in L'Eſtrange, the eager collector of coarſe Angliciſms, "The ſtork found he was put upon, but ſet a good face however upon his entertainment".

clxxxviii. POVER fr. French orthography *pauvre*.

ccii. RANC, lat. So *rank* eng. adj. in one ſenſe,

Oh my offenſe is *rank*! it ſmells to heaven. *Shakesp.*

ccxi.—RIC, eng. In Saxon RYC, *realm*, *kingdom*; which ſeems related to the Latin *Rex*, &c. EXAMPLE. And he ricſath on ecnesse on Jacobes huse, and his rices ende ne bith:

Saxon verſion of the goſpel, Luke i, 33.

ccxvii.—STER, eng. It muſt be unfoundedly that a very modern compiler of grammatic rules has aſſerted this to be the feminine of —*er*. What will he do with *gameſter*, *punſter*, *maltſter*, *whipſter*, *throwſter*, &c. &c.?

ccxiv.—SOME, eng. Wallis allows this to be the adjective *ſome* (aliquid). It is weaker than-*ful* becauſe that generally means a plenary poſſeſſion—but--*ſome* a mere tendency. The difference will appear in *delightful*, *delightſome*; *healthful*, *wholeſome*.

ccxxiii.—TH, eng. The number of derivatives, having this mute termination, collected by Dr. Wallis, is aſtoniſhing. It appears in them to ſtand for *act*, *ſtate*, or *quality* promiſcuouſly.—The following are from him, leaving out thoſe that are obſolete

or improper Engliſh. (p 109) Long, length; ſtrong, ſtrength; broad, breadth; wide, width; deep, depth; high, height or heighth; true, truth; warm, warmth; dear, dearth; ſlow, ſloth; merry, mirth; hale, health; weal, wealth; dry, drowth, or drought; young, youth; from verbs die, death; till, tilth; grow, growth; ſteal, ſtealth; bear, birth, &c.

ccxlv. UN—, eng. It is Johnſon's remark that we ſeldom put *un*—before an active participle. So, he ſays, we ſay the man eſcaped *unwounded*, but not the dart flew *unwounding*. DICTIONARY. He has however a pleaſing proof, that he thought it no great impropriety, in his notes on Shakſpere—"Beauty without kindneſs dies unenjoyed, and undelighting".

ccxlvi.—UNDER—eng. "Under (in the Dutch onder) which "ſeems by the ſound to have very little connexion with the "word Beneath, is yet in fact almoſt the ſame, and may very "well ſupply its place; for it is nothing but On--neder. In the "Dutch theſe prepoſitions (as we call them) have the de-"grees of compariſon, and they ſay indifferently either De bene-"denſte lip, or, Onderſte lip". *Div. of Purley*, p 461.

ccxlviii. UP—eng. See the note on no. clxx.

ccl.—WARD, eng. It is with that degree of ſhame which a writer frequently experiences TOWARDS productions ſometime before his favorites, that I beg the reader to eraſe the puerile *towards*, the explanation of this ending in vol I, and to accept and uſe this of my author and oracle, too imperfectly (alas) apprehended——"Ward, in the Anglo-ſaxon ward or weard (p 462) "is the imperative of the verb wardian or weardian, to look at; "or to direct the view. It is the ſame word as the French gar-"der: and ſo Chaucer uſes it, where it is not called a prepoſi-"tion.—Take rewarde of thyn owne valewe, that thou ne be to "foule to thyſelf". Parſon's Tale.

"In a figurative or ſecondary ſenſe only, it means to protect, "to keep, to watch, to ward, or to guard. In different places in "England, the ſame agent is very properly called either a Look-"er, a Warden, an Overſeer, or a Keeper.

"Accordingly this word WARD may with equal propriety be "joined to the name of any place or thing to which our view "or ſight may be directed. So Chaucer Prol. to Cant. Tales,

"Full many a draught of wine had he drawe
"From Burdeux WARD, while the chapmen ſlepe.
"That eche of you to ſhorten with youre way
"In this viage ſhall tellen tales tway,
"To Canterbury WARD, I mene it ſo,
"And home WARD he ſhal tellen other two".

"So we may bid the hearer look at or regard either the End

" or Beginning of any action or motion of time. Hence the " compound prepoſitions TOWARD and FROMWARD, and ad- " verbs of this termination without number: in all of which, " WARD is always the imperative of the verb, and always retains " one ſingle meaning, viz. *Regard, Look at, See, Direct your* " *view*".

ccli.--WISE, eng. Johnſon ſays, ſomething ſplenetically, " This is commonly written and ſpoken by ignorant barbarians-noways". Yet he makes it out by his etymology and explanation [wiſe, Sax wyſe, Dut. weiſe, Ger. guiſe, Fr. guiſa, Ital. manner] to be little different; for way and manner are frequently equivalent terms.

cclii. WITH--eng. *Withſay*, an obſolete term for gainſay.

ccliii.--Y, eng. Anſwering the German *ig*.

In concluding the notes on *explanatory etymology*, the buſineſs that remains is to enumerate ſome of thoſe parts which have been overlooked.

i--AL eng. act or ſtate as in *Denial*. ii. BI--lat. double or two, *Binocular*. iii. DI--gr. double or two, *Ditheiſm*. iv. ESCE, lat. grow or become, *Coaleſce*. v. GRAM gr. a letter, *Grammar*. vi. GRAPH gr. write, *Biography*. vii. IG--as *in--Ignoble*. viii. LOC lat. place, *Diſlocate*. ix. N--eng. not, *Never*. x. PHIL gr. love, *Philanthropy*. xi. REL eng. ſmall, *Pickerel*, a ſmall pike. xii. ULE lat. ſmall. *Cellular*. xiii. URE, lat. and eng. act or ſtate. *Departure*. xiv. WIC eng. office, authority, *Bailiwic*.

244. I deny not the truth of Scaliger's complaint, " Nihil infelicius grammatico definitore." This unhappineſs proceeds from the nature of language and the ſtate of grammatical ſcience. Parts of ſpeech ſeem to be claſſed on three different accounts, Firſt, Natural or ſpontaneous words, namely interjections, are diſtinguiſhed from arbitrary or artificial, which are all the reſt.--Second, Words expreſſing things, namely ſubſtantives, are diſtinguiſhed from words expreſſing what may be predicated of things, which are adjectives and verbs, and the difference of the two laſt is, the latter aſſerts, the former does not. Third, Words expreſſing ideas in a contracted method, or abreviations, namely prepoſitions, adverbs, and conjunctions, are diſtinguiſhed from thoſe unabbreviated: And they are of different claſſes according to their uſe in conſtruction. See Diſ. xv.

It is poſſible, however, from the popular diſtribution I have followed, for any number of intelligent perſons to take any ſentence and name the words exactly alike.

One thing that has brought grammar into diſrepute has been ignorant teachers ſuppoſing this diſtinction of terms to form the whole of grammar. Some writers conſider it as one of the four

parts, whereas it is merely preparatory definition——not working at all, but, as Butler expreſſes it, " naming the tools".

245. The eaſieſt mode of introducing learners to any thing new is to throw out ſome important practical hint—this is the reaſon of the enumerations in this and articles 247, 250, 252, 253, the blanks in art. 246, 248, 249 and the explanation in article 251.

246. The uſe of the blanks muſt be ſhewn with ſome of theſe examples. Thus *A great* [world] *was ſpoken of* is ſenſe; *a great* [for] *was ſpoken of* nonſenſe: *world* then is a ſubſtantive; *for* not.

The variety of blanks is inſerted as ſome words would produce contradictions in any but one of them owing to their ſenſe, and as ſome will, others will not admit an article. The word *dwarf* would not do in the firſt blank, *giant* in the third, *devil* in the fifth, nor *God* in the ſeventh, for the former reaſon. Proper names would be wrong in any of theſe; and common in the others for the ſecond reaſon. The words *Sir*, *madam*, &c. will anſwer in none but the laſt; though Shakeſpere uſes the former with an article.

Your great judgement
In the election of a ſir ſo rare. *Cymbeline.*

Sirrah will not fit any blank, being uſed only as an addreſs, and making a glaring ſoleciſm after *good*. Perhaps a few other ſubſtantives may be inadmiſſible in any, though I do not recollect them.

I have omitted the word *thing* in the definition of a ſubſtantive believing it to be redundant in the ſenſe of *a being*; and improper as diſtinguiſhed from a perſon. Accurately, a ſubſtantive or name is a word ſignifying a ſubſtance or body, or what is figuratively conſidered as ſuch.

247. Or more preciſely, Pronouns are names of a very general import. *I* with its derivatives means the being that ſpeaks, *thou*, the being ſpoken to, &c. See Diſs. xv.

" A pronoun is uſed inſtead of a ſubſtantive". Thus the author of this grammatical ſyſtem ſays, *I* examine theſe propoſitions before *I* advance *them*—meaning, Peter Walkden Fogg examines theſe propoſitions before Peter Walkden Fogg advances theſe propoſitions; and ſo of the reſt.

Had not every number and caſe of the pronouns been inſerted in the enumeration it had been uſeleſs, as the derived words are ſo unlike the primitives.

One of the words in this enumeration is reckoned to be of three different ſorts, as in this example. " It is generally agreed, *that* [conj.] the character of *that* [adj.] man is eſtimable, *that*

[pron.] ſtrictly regards juſtice. *That* [pron.] may be ſupplied by *who* or *which*. *That* [adj.] will fill up the blank art. 248. I ſpeak of [that] thing. *That* [conj.] comes between ſentences.

The abſolute neceſſity of this diſtinction is acutely exploded in the Diverſions of Purley. It is ſhewn that the conjunction may be reſolved into an adjective, or, as it is there called, with the ſame meaning, an article; thus

"They who have well conſidered THAT kingdoms riſe and fall, and their inhabitants are happy or miſerable, not ſo much from any local or accidental circumſtances but according as they are well or ill governed; may beſt determine how far a virtuous mind can be neutral in politics."

Reſolved thus

"Kingdoms riſe and fall, and their inhabitants are happy or miſerable, not ſo much from any local or accidental circumſtances but according as they are well or ill governed; they who have well conſidered THAT [maxim] may beſt determine how far a virtuous mind can be neutral in politics."

But it muſt be remarked, that the intent and tendency of this reſolution was to annihilate the diſtinctions themſelves in all caſes. Thoſe then that retain the diſtinctions muſt make *that* to be of the ſeveral parts of ſpeech as in the laſt page.

What is ſometimes an adjective; as *what* things are theſe? and perhaps when called a pronoun has *thing* or *things* underſtood.

248. *Own* and *ſame*, which cannot well be claſſed but with adjectives, will not come into the blanks alone. With the former we muſt bring ſome poſſeſſive caſe, and with the latter a definite article. Thus

I ſpeak of { *my* own / *the* ſame } things.

Numbers, both cardinal and ordinal, are in general adjectives; but the former, in certain caſes, ſeem tranſmuted into ſubſtantives, having poſſeſſives and plurals; as *for ten's ſake*; *two tens*; *three fifties*.

Mark vii, 22 ſhould be added to the exerciſes under this article.

The accurate definition of an adjective ſeems to be, "A word that denotes ſome property" [and in ſuch a way as to require a conjoined ſubſtantive]. This way has been called by grammarians the CONCRETE; conſidered as a thing like *goodneſs*, *fidelity* &c. it is ſaid to be in the ABSTRACT.

249. I have included the participle in the verb, as it is ſo analogically derived from the original ſtate. It is however devoid of aſſertion, the characteriſtic of the verb in the *Elementa Angilcana* and as I find ſince in the *Encyc. Brit.*

This ſhould be added to the exerciſes under this article:

The good, the bad, the great, the ſmall,
She likes, ſhe loves, ſhe honours all. *Nugent.*

Many words are certainly both ſubſtantives and verbs, and it is difficult for ſcholars to ſee the diſtinction. The application of *a* and *to* as ſoon as it can be apprehended is highly uſeful.—Thus in (396) it is *a ſigh*, *a murmur* therefore they are ſubſtantives. *To ſigh*, *to murmur* are verbs.

250. Upon ſome words that have been reckoned as prepoſitions I have the following remarks, *According* and *relating* are participles, and cannot be uſed without *to*. *Allowing*, *concerning*, *conſidering*, *during*, *excepting*, *granting*, *regarding*, *reſpecting*, *ſaving*, *neighbouring*, *pending*, *touching*, are participles frequently uſed as prepoſitions. *Aſide* is a mere adverb, *aſtride* I have ſeen a prepoſition, *beſides* ought to be an adverb or conj. only; *beſide* a prepoſition:—*bove*, I have not found—*contra* is only in compoſition--*except*, which is included, is a verb--*forth* is omitted as obſolete;--*if* I doubt as a prep. *inſtead* requires *of*--*moienning* is antiquated--*next* is very ſeldom found*—*only* will ſeldombe found prep.--*oppoſite* is only colloquial--*out of* is two words; the prepoſitive part is *of*, but if it muſt be one prepoſition ſhould be *out-of* with a hyphen: *outcept* and *out-take* are both antiquated and ludicrous.--*ſans* uſed in Shakeſpere is a prep. but not naturalized: *ſave* is a verb imperative mode; *ſaving* is a preſent participle--*unleſs* is ever a conj.--*vard* is only uſed in compoſition--*while* is an adverb--*fromwards* is in this example, "The dipping needle is varying up and down, towards and fromwardsthe zenith", but is antiquated.

251. It may not be amiſs to ſhew for what phraſes ſome other adverbs ſerve as abbreviations.

There is in that place; *thither*, to that place; *hence*, from this place; *thence*, from that place; *whence*, from what place; *often*, at many times; *ſeldom*, at few times; *wherefore*, for what reaſon; *therefore*, for that reaſon; *ſoon*, in a ſhort time, or at an early time, &c. &c.

Amen, *Selah*, *Hallelujah*, *farewel*, *adieu*, *goodbye*, and many others of ſimilar uſe, are reckoned by grammarians to be adverbs; but I think would claſs more conveniently with interjections.—*Yea*, *Yes*, *Nay*, and *No* ſeem almoſt of the ſame claſs.

I conjecture the number of Engliſh words to be about thirty thouſand, of which about five hundred are adverbs.

252. Thoſe conjuctions which are likewiſe prepoſitions had formerly *that* inſerted before the ſentence following them: In

* O *next* him ſkill'd to draw the tender tear!
It is the ſuperlative of *near*, or *nigh*; and they all are adjectives.

this conſtruction they may be conſidered as prepoſitions before *that*, which is a kind of relative to the ſentence, or may have *circumſtance*, *event*, or words of the like kind underſtood after it. EXAMPLE, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before *that* [following circumſtance or tranſaction] He which is accuſed have [or hath] the accuſer face to face, &c. *Acts* xxv, 16. *See Mr. Tooke's Diverſions of Purley.* See too 1 Theſſ. ii, 2. Heb. vi, 10.

Without has been formerly uſed as a conjunction, as, You need not come *without* you pleaſe; but it is now totally ſuperſeded by *except* and *unleſs*.

Many conjunctions, found in antient Engliſh writers and dictionaries, are here omitted, being obſolete. Such as an (if) eke (alſo) albeit (though) foreſeen that (it being premiſed or foreknown) ſithence, ſyn, ſens, ſeen (ſince). See Tooke.

The conjunction *for* means ſimply *becauſe*, the prepoſition *becauſe of*. As

> Heaven doth with us, as we with torches deal,
> Not light them for (becauſe of) themſelves; for
> (becauſe) if our virtues
> Did not go forth of us, 'twere all alike
> As if we had them not. *Shakeſpere.*

(Ex. 442) The pupil ſhould be ſhewn, that *ſilver* is two different parts of ſpeech in this exerciſe, and the reaſon.

(446) *According*, *concerning*, *pending*, &c. ſhould be reſcued from the indiſtinct character of particles, and termed, what they properly are, verbs. *According* makes a very awkward prepoſition, as it requires a *to*, to make it coaleſce with the following word. It is clearly a participle of the verb to *accord*.

(447) *No* and *further* are ſometimes adjectives, but adverbs in this example.

(451) *From under* appears a ſort of compound prepoſition.—*From* precedes other prepoſitions in the ſame way, *from within*, *from above*, &c. The circumſtance is not ſtrange if we advert to the Purleian derivation of *from*——*origin*, *beginning*.

Out is certainly an adverb in every poſition, being incapable of conjoining words without *of*. Some reckon the two a prepoſition. Theſe are of that tribe who think they are making an Engliſh Grammar when they are only tranſlating the Latin, and are miſled by the prepoſition *ex*. According to their ſyſtem it ſhould be written with a hyphen, *out-of*.

Ex. 458. *Muſt* here ſignifies vinous liquor unfermented. Pupils will be apt to confound it with the verb *muſt*. The rectification of this miſtake will be ſalutary, both as it reſpects explanation and analyſis.

253. I know not that either grammars or dictionaries have been particular in marking the exact diſtinction between *O* and *oh*. *O* is the ſign of an addreſs, or of what the Latins called the vocative caſe; *oh* is quite interjective or exclamatory, is generally unconnected, and ſhould be followed by the note of exclamation.

O gentle Sleep,
Nature's ſoft nurſe, how have I frighted thee?

Oh! how thou haſt with jealouſy infected
The ſweetneſs of affiance!.

254. It is but fair to acquaint the learner, that ſome parts of this rule are diſputed. Before the eighth ſound, when denoted by *y*, and followed by any vowel ſound, all grammarians allow the writing of *a*. Yet to the long *u* (or compound ſound *yoo*) they inſiſt upon *an* being prefixed. However, that this is a mere prejudice, founded on miſtaking *y* for a conſonant, and *u* for a ſingle vowel, will be plain by pronouncing theſe words; *a youth*, (a yooth); *a uſe*, (a yoos); *a union*, (a yoonyun).—The firſt ſyllable of each is evidently alike; therefore, as the reaſon of this rule has only to do with ſound, they ought not to write *an uſe* till they can conſent to write *an youth*. Similar reaſoning will ſhew, that we ſhould write *ſuch a one* (a won) and not *ſuch an one*, as writers of great exactneſs and little reſearch frequently do. Antiently indeed *an one* was very properly written, becauſe the pronunciation was *oan*. The article proper to precede *h*, is not ſo much conteſted among grammarians, but is frequently miſt in practice. Some ignorant or taſteleſs writers take their model from the general rule, and write the exceptions *herb*, *hour*, &c. with *a*; others take their model from the exceptions, and write *an* before *h* every where, as *an horſe*, *an houſe*. The words where *h* is ſilent are in rule 138.

It is perhaps more difficult for a perſon, from mere authority, or mere rule, to know the due poſitions of *a* and *an*, than any thing in the art. It is on this account, and becauſe of the diſputes which have ariſen on the point, that ſo many examples are inſerted. Writers of genius and ſmall pretenſions to grammatical learning have gone right inſtinctively, and contrary to rule; as Mr. Paine for inſtance, whoſe verbal inaccuracies ('tis true) are glaring, but who has been much abuſed in this particular: See his life by Oldies. Writers, however, of eminence, are here cited as examples; Milton, Temple, Steel, Hume, Sheridan, Barbauld, and Moore.

To the common defective account of this matter, which is thus well expreſſed by Mr. Harriſon, "*A* is uſed before a con-

ſonant, and *an* before a vowel, or *h* not ſounded", agree, almoſt verbatim, Buchanan, Shaw, Fiſher, Hodgſon, and Fenning.—Lowth is nearly the ſame in words, but having previouſly allowed *w* and *y* to claſs among vowels, he makes them an exception. This grammarian (as to practical matters *inſtar omnium*) does not notice the long *u* or *eu*, nor the word *one*; elſe he muſt, from the tenor of his reaſoning, have acquieſced in my concluſions. Wallis ſays the ſame of vowels and conſonants, but does not notice *h*. He is followed by Mr. Smetham. Greenwood does notice *h*, but ſays, contrary to all writers, and to common ſenſe, "we write *an* if *h* be ſounded"; yet gives as examples *an hour*, *a hare*, *a hand*, *an habit*, or *a habit*". In Prieſtley I can find nothing on the ſubject. Laſt of all, Mr. Sheridan, in his edition of Swift, has well laid open the nature of the thing, and determined according to our rule.

255. By *known* and *unknown* is not meant in actual acquaintance; but *the* points out what we can ſome way particularize, *a* what we cannot.

In the firſt example, *a maſtiff* is quite unknown; that is, in no way to be particularized; was the queſtion *what maſtiff*? to be aſked, it could have no anſwer, for we have nothing previouſly underſtood, reſpecting it:—*the maſtiff* is that particular maſtiff deſcribed before. *What maſtiff*? "The maſtiff of true Engliſh blood, that loved fighting better than his food". See likewiſe ex 1280.

The ſame kind of illuſtration is that of Mr. Harris.—A perſon paſſes the door. I ſay, there goes *a* beggar with *a* long beard. What beggar? I never ſaw him before. In a week he paſſes again. There goes *the* beggar with *the* long beard.—What beggar? The beggar that was here laſt week.

Hence it is ſaid that *a* denotes our primary; *the* our ſecondary perception.

Perhaps the moſt unembarraſſed and comprehenſive account is, "That the indefinite article points out any ſingle thing of the kind; the definite limits the meaning to ſome particular perſon or thing." See the grammar of the ingenious Mr. Knowles of Liverpool.

But the ſhorteſt and moſt popular illuſtration certainly is, that *a* is *one*, and *the* is *that* or *thoſe*, but without emphaſis.

Hence we may trace the ſeveral circumſtances in which a definite article is required.

When there is but one thing of a kind, becauſe it is known of courſe; and to the queſtion *what?* we ſhould reply, *there is but one.* By this ex. 497 is rectified, there is but one earth—but one golden age.

Before an antecedent, as, *the things which ſhe told*; becauſe the phraſe governed by the relative particularizes the antecedent.

Before the ſuperlative of adjectives, as "*the wiſeſt man*"; the maximum of any kind being eminently particular. For the ſame reaſon before a comparative when the compariſon is between two, *the wiſer of the two*.

Generally when the ſubſtantive is followed by *of* and another ſubſtantive as *the poems of Milton*. For when the thing poſſeſſed is not particularly known the conſtruction is as in ex. 264 "a poem of Milton's".

Frequently in deſcriptive pieces, where *a* would be more ſtrictly proper, *the* is put, becauſe referring to a thing as known impreſſes a livelier image. This is the caſe in ex. 492 in the phraſes—*the green margin*——*the cryſtal flood*——*the painted wave*.

Things that are proximate, eminent, or conſpicuous are ſufficiently deſcribed by prefixing the definite article. Thus we ſay *the King*, ſpeaking of our own. Sailors ſay *The Line*.—Country people, ſpeaking of the nexttown, ſay *The Town*.—London is ſufficiently characteri/ed throughout England as *The Metropolis*. Theologians ſay *The Lord*, *The Redeemer*, *The Law*, *The Goſpel*, *The Faith*. This laſt is immediately perceived to ſignify the doctrines of Chriſtianity, and by the article alone is ſufficiently diſtinguiſhed from *faith* or the act of believing.

256. There is certainly ſome appearance of the ſix excepted words being ſubſtantives in the ſingular number, with an ellipſis of the prepoſition *of*—*a dozen of miles*—*a hundred of altars*—*a thouſand of movements*.

The ſame has been noted of the Latin *mille*. "M. Cicero in oratione quam ſcripſit pro Milone, ita ſcriptum reliquerit; Ante fundum Clodii, quo in fundo propter inſanas illas ſubſtructiones, facile *mille* hominum *verſabatur* valentium. Non *verſabantur* quod in libris minus accuratis ſcriptum eſt. Alia enim ratione *mille hominum*, [as we write *a hundred of quills*] alia *mille homines* [as we ſay *a hundred quills*] dicendum eſt". *Aulus Gellius Noct. At. lib.* 1. *cap.* 16.

In the preſent conſtruction however the referring pronouns, verbs, &c. are plural.

258. One example where *the* denotes a character in full perfection is (516); we have paſt a plain one (382).

259. When a river is perſonified, the article is omitted, as in ex. 734.

So in Pope's Windſor Foreſt,

———Hail long expected days,
That THAMES's glory to the ſtars ſhall raiſe;
Tho' TYBER's ſtreams immortal Rome behold,

Tho' foaming HERMUS ſwells with tides of gold,
From heaven itſelf tho' ſevenfold NILUS flows, &c.

260. The reaſon of the different alterations ſhould be ſhewed to the pupil.

In (558) *caſt* is to begin with a capital, becauſe it is the beginning of a ſentence included in another ſentence.

261. Many writers omit to ſay whether ſound of *ch* is followed by *es*. The learner ſhould advert to *monarchs* in ex. 564 where he will obſerve the hard *ch* takes *s* only.

Broth, *pottage*, &c. are vulgarly conſidered as plural. So it is ſaid, *They are* good broth; and *Theſe* pottage *are* too *many*. But it is certainly a low and incongruous mode of ſpeaking.—Good writers adopt the contrary one, as "Broth *is* a decoction, &c." *Evenings at home.*

Diſputes have ariſen reſpecting the plurals of certain compound words, ſuch for inſtance as *gooſe-wing*, *ſpoonful*, *bellyful*, &c. whether the former part ſhould be made plural *geeſe-wings*, *ſpoons full*, *bellies full*, &c. or the whole compound ſhould be made plural; *gooſe-wings*, *ſpoonfuls*, *bellyfuls*, &c. If the word be really compounded, the latter way is right; *geeſe' wings* may be uſed when the number of geeſe is indicated:—*twenty geeſe' wings* would mean the *wings of twenty geeſe*, and would be better ſo expreſſed:—*twenty gooſe-wings* would mean *twenty wings of geeſe*, which might have been taken from forty geeſe. In the ſame manner *ten ſpoons full* would ſignify that the number of ſpoons which was full was ten:—ten *ſpoonfuls* a quantity of matter that would fill a ſpoon ten times, and ſo of other compounds ending in *-ful*. *See Gent. Mag. June*, 1793. In caſes, however, where each part of the compound ſignifies the whole object, and the firſt has an irregular plural, both parts are affected by number, as *men-ſervants*, *women-ſingers*.

There is an anomaly, "The Miſs Vernons", and another oppoſite to it, "Jane and Lucy Vernon", neither of which can be reſolved into phraſes ſtrictly grammatical, but they are I believe fully authorized by example.

Obſerve in ex. 559 *decays* adds *s* to the ſingular, becauſe a vowel precedes *y*.

262. Johnſon ſays BEEVES is the plural of BEEF ſignifying an ox, bull, or cow; he has four examples of the plural, but I recollect none of the ſingular. *Neaf* an obſolete word is *neaves* in the plural. *Scarf* is doubtful; Shakeſpere and Dryden have it *ſcarfs*, the Spectator *ſcarves*. *Turfs* I believe to be ſettled, though the provincial pronunciation here is *turves*: *Maſtiff*, *elf* and ſeveral others are ſometimes different.

263. Where *man* ends a word and ſignifies a perſon, that

word is made plural by changing it into *men*, as *churchman*, *churchmen*; *gentleman*, *gentlemen*; *Engliſhman*, *Engliſhmen*. Some words terminate in-*man* from other cauſes, and form their plurals in *s*, as *Roman*, *Romans*.

Muſſulman (a follower of Mahomet) has both *Muſſulmans* and *Muſſulmen*,but the former is preferable. "They maſſacred all who would not embrace it, and granted life to all that did, calling them Muſſulmans". Encyp. Brit. ſub vocem. But it is Muſſulmen in the tranſlation of Volney's Travels.

—EN was a common plural ending in the Anglo-ſaxon, and is retained in the antiquated and the provincial plurals of ſeveral regular ſubſtantives. For example *eyen* or *een*, *ſhoon* (that is *ſhoen*) *hoſen*, *houſen*, *peaſen*, &c. *Wallis*, *p*. 58, 59.

Chicken was the plural of *chick*; but has ſince by miſtake paſſed into a ſingular, having the regular plural *chickens*. Juſt as *cherubim* and *ſeraphim* were about to be corrupted, but for the interpoſition of the learned, and perhaps may ſtill be in ſpite of that. *Fere* was a ſingular and *fern* its plural.

It is this—EN that we find in *men*, *brethren*, *kine* (that is *cowen*) &c. &c.

Some will have *ſwine* to be the plural of *ſow*. I think that has *ſows*. And that *ſwine* is the name of both kinds in both numbers. *Cherubin* and *Seraphin* are the Chaldaic plurals. It is obſerved by Hodgſon that *dies* is uſed by good writers inſtead of *dice*, but no authorities. Addiſon in the example of *ſenſoriola* (598) ſhould have ſaid *ſenſories* inſtead of *ſenſoriums*. *Geminy* is a ſort of cant word for *twins*, or a *couple*, as "You had looked through the grate like a geminy of Baboons". *Shakeſpere*. "A geminy of aſſes ſplit will make juſt four of you." *Congreve*. It might be a general rule that words in *is* form *es*: ſeveral are omitted, as *axis*, &c. Johnſon has *literatus*, *Italian*.

264. *People* ſeems to belong to this rule, but in a peculiar way. In the ſingular it is a ſubſtantive of multitude; (See rule 299) ſo that we ſay, by that rule, The people *is* numerous; or the people *are* diſcontented. We likewiſe ſay *a people* for a nation; but for an individual, *a perſon*. Yet for any number of individuals either of them is put: we ſay indifferently *ſeven people* or *ſeven perſons*. There is an obſolete regular plural of this word. See Rev. xvii, 15.

265. Perhaps *folk* ſhould be reckoned to the laſt rule, but that the ſingular is obſolete. It occurs in Prov. xxx, 26. There is an obſolete regular plural of this obſolete ſingular ſometimes uſed in converſation, as What will *folks* ſay?

Folk ſeems the aboriginal term, and was eſteemed an elegant word in the Saxon, as appears from its derivatives *folkmote*, &c.

and its frequent uſe in old poetry. *People* is an exact ſynonym to it derived from the the Latin *Populus*. They are ſubject to the ſame anomalies, part of which proceed from a confuſion of ideas reſpecting their proper ſenſe.

Cattle appears to belong to this rule, and reſembles *people* and *folk* in having a ſingular ending and plural ſenſe. We ſay *many* cattle, which implies plurality; antiently however it was ſaid *much cattle*.

266. This *belonging* is not always in the ſenſe of property.—It has been ſaid that it comprehends thirteen different relations. See Prieſtley, Lect. v. on the Theory of Language.

One may eaſily reckon ſix or ſeven; but the term *belonging* may be uſed with propriety in all of them.

Cicero's works. Here it denotes THE AUTHOR. The earl's ſon or the earl's father. Here it denotes merely *relation*; the inſtances are correlative or oppoſite. God's providence and God's fear. In theſe inſtances there is an oppoſition. In the former it denotes the *agent*; in the latter the *object*. The latter uſe is perhaps antiquated.

London's city. Here it denotes *explanation* or mere *appoſition*. Perhaps it was originally put by miſtake for the old form of appoſition, London city, Stockport town.

A houſe is ſaid to be both the Landlord's and the Tenant's. It belongs to the firſt by *property*, to the other by *occupation*.

This caſe is not perfectly ſynonymous with *of*, which Mr. Horne Tooke explains by *conſequence*. For it is ſaid *a cup of gold* but never *gold's cup*; *a treatiſe of phyſic* (which however would perhaps be better *on* phyſic) but not *phyſic's treatiſe*, &c.

Generally, for the poſſeſſive the prepoſition may be ſubſtituted, but not for the poſſeſſive of the pronoun (r. 276) nor for the poſſeſſive put abſolutely. *This is George's* can't be expreſſed by *This is of George*. The poſſeſſive in the older Engliſh was denoted by *is* and *es*, as appears by many paſſages in Chaucer.—The apoſtrophe ſupplies the place of the diſcarded *i* or *e*, and is a uſeful mark of diſtinction from the plural, notwithſtanding what Dr. Aſh and ſome others have advanced againſt it, from ſingle inſtances of inconvenience attending its uſe. It cannot now be diſcovered whether it be derived from *his*, as the illiterate conſtantly fancy. The common objection, that then Jane's fan would be Jane *his* fan, is fun but not criticiſm. The maſculine pronoun may have originally ſtood for all genders, like *ſuus* in Latin and *ſon* in French. In the reign of James the firſt it was uſed for *its*. I confeſs however, that there is a greater degree of probability that *his* itſelf is *he's*; and I reckon it a grand vulgariſm to write *ſuch a one his or her book*, &c. Buchanan,

Greenwood, &c. object to the poſſeſſive of plurals in *s*, Lowth and his cloſer followers preſcribe them. The learned Wallis had not ſeen the apoſtrophe following the *s*, and writes, The apoſtle's (for apoſtles') creed. page 149.

I have referred very freely to the unmarked poſſeſſives in the bible. Some are corrected in the later impreſſions.

Wallis obſerves an ambiguity in the definite article before poſſeſſives. *The Lord's prayer* (he ſays) may intend *a* prayer of *the* Lord—*the* prayer of *a* Lord—or *The* prayer of *the* Lord; but the firſt would now be expreſſed, *a* prayer of *the Lord's*. See ex. 624.

The poſſeſſive before the participle in ex. 622, 623—the difference of the plural of a word in-*ty* ex. 626, and the poſſeſſive of the ſame ex. 625—*doctor's* and *doctors'* ex. 627—and the real ambiguity in ex. 639 when unmarked—ſhould all be diſtinctly pointed out. The laſt certainly means "as the youth of the eagle". Ta jeuneſſe eſt renouvellee comme celle de l'aigle. FR. TRANS.

Ex. 636. The Cambridge late editions of the Bible, which have the poſſeſſives marked, are ſimilar to this emendation.—The French tranſlation has it "per art de parfumeur"; according to which it ſhould be "the apothecary's art".

267. Patty Lucas's in ex. 646 cannot be ſatisfactorily explained without the aſſiſtance of the next rule. The poſſeſſor is denoted by more than one term and the 's is joined to the laſt, to Lucas.

268. Wallis, who had called the poſſeſſive caſe an adjective poſſeſſive, is ſomewhat puzzled with ſo long-winded an adjective as The King of Spain's [court]. He compares it however with *tranſalpinus*, *ultramarinus*, &c.

Perhaps in *ex.* 654 it would be more elegant to ſay *the French King's death*—mortis Gallici regis rumor, rather than—rumor mortis Galliae regis.

Certainly in *ex.* 665 the *Ulyſſean* bow would be an improvement.

Ex. 680, though celebrated by the bard's admirers, is curious, as *cherubim* would have been ſynonymous to *cherubs*, therefore a tautology; but to make it more laboured ſtill the ſign of the plu affixed to this plural, ſo that the true ſenſe is

On *cherubs* and on CHERUBSES——!!

269. Grammarians in general have explained gender under ſubſtantives; but as it properly affects only the pronoun, it ſeemed to fall in moſt naturally under the conſideration of that part of ſpeech.

Some have very careleſsly defined the perſons, particularly thoſe that ſay "when one ſpeaks *of* any one it is the third perſon,

to any one the ſecond". In uſing the ſecond we generally ſpeak *of* ſome one that we ſpeak *to*. See Diſs. xvi.

I have ſaid that when the ſex is not known, or when there are not different words for the ſexes, the ſubſtantive is neuter.— *Sparrow* in ex. 701 is an inſtance of this kind. In the Latin they are *epicenes*.

Mate in ex. 702 is reckoned maſculine becauſe it neceſſarily agrees with *gander*, they being here applied to the ſame being.— This word is what the Latin grammarians call the *common of two*, as it might equally have been feminine, had it been applied to ſomething of the female ſex.

270. Milton is as remarkable as moſt writers for this kind of ſlight perſonification. I have ſometimes thought it aroſe from the doubtful place the pronoun *its* had among words in the former part of Milton's life.

There are examples of the gender of ſhip nos. 538, 542.

The new planet diſcovered by Dr. Herſchel ſeems to lay claim to all the three genders: Herſchel *maſc.* Pallas *fem.* Georgium Sidus *neut.*

Some countries, particularly in ſcripture, are perſonified in the maſculine when they take the name of their patriarch or their founder.

For ſome remarks on the origin and reaſon of the Figurative genders, ſee Diſs. xvi.

271. I imagine it will be right, tho' it may be thought premature, to notice here that claſs of words ſometimes termed impersonal verbs. It hath in general been held, that there were, in the greateſt part of languages, what are termed impersonal verbs, or verbs without any ſubject. But it is doubtleſs a miſtake. In the Latin, for inſtance, what are ſo ſtiled are verbs of the third perſon agreeing with *id*, or ſome nominative of like kind, underſtood. Moſt of the examples in this rule are of the ſpecies denominated impersonal, but *it*, their ſubject, plainly appears in Engliſh.

272. Dr. Wallis and after him many other writers have choſen to give a tabular ſcheme of the pronouns. As the firſt volume has none, I fancy ſomething of the kind will be acceptable here.

		Nom. C.	Poſſeſ. Rel.	Poſſeſ. Abs.	Objective.
SINGULAR.					
Firſt Perſon.		I	my	mine	me.
Second.		thou	thy	thine	thee.
Third.	*Maſc.*	he	his	his	him.
	Fem.	ſhe	her	hers	her.
	Neut.	it	its	—	it.
PLURAL.					
Firſt Perſon.		we	our	ours	us.
Second.		ye *or* you	your	yours	you.
Third.		they	their	theirs	them.
Relative.		who	whoſe	whoſe	whom.

An example of the abſolute poſſeſſive, coming immediately after the ſubſtantive, is this from Milton.

Aſcend to heaven, by *merit thine*, and ſee
What life the gods live there, and ſuch live thou.

P. L. v. 80, 81.

Till of late, *mine* and *thine* were written before vowels, as *mine ear*, *thine eye*. Dr. Johnſon ſpeaks favorably of this method as

euphonious. I think however that it is unneceſſary, obſolete, and unworthy of revival.

I have ſomewhere met with *its* uſed abſolutely, but cannot recollect where.

Some mark the *s* in the pronoun poſſeſſive with an apoſtrophe, *it's*, *her's* &c. There ſeems to be no need of the mark here as a diſtinction from any plural, and it is not generally uſed.

The abſolute pronoun may itſelf be either the ſubject or object of the verb; as, I will fetch *mine*; *mine* is in good condition.

I was anciently *Ic*; the *c* was no doubt dropt for the ſake of euphony before conſonants.

Thou anſwers to the ancient *Dhu* and to the Latin and Doric *tu*. *Thy* and *thine* are derivatives of it.

There is ſome probability that *his* is *hee's*. *He* is in the old language *hyſe*, *biſe*, and *his*; ſeeming related to the Latin *is*.

It has been derived from the Latin *id*, and from the Anglo-ſaxon *hit*, *byte*.

We Anglo-ſaxon. They alſo expreſſed it by *wit*.

They the Anglo-ſaxons expreſſed by *hi* (ſimilar to the Latin *hi* or *ii*) and *them* by *heom*. May not our pronouns have been formed by prefixing the ſyncope of the definite article to theſe; *th'hi* and *th' heom? Heom* ſeems to be our colloquial ſyncope *'em*.

Our, ſays Wallis, appears derived from *we*. *Weer* (*r* being the mark of the poſſeſſive in ſeveral other inſtances) formed *Oure*, *ure*; hence the modern Saxon *Uor* and Engliſh *our*.

On theſe principles the formation of *your* from *you* and *their* from *they* is plain. *Her* is from the Anglo-ſaxon *heo*, *ſhe*; whence the vulgar *hoo*.

Some country people ſay *hern*, *ourn*, *yourn*, *hiſn*, as well as *mine*, and *thine*.

273. The adjective *thoſe* appears better before relatives than the pronoun *they*.

In ex 795. Many chuſe to refer both *he* and *who* to Jeſus Chriſt; but that appears erroneous for ſeveral reaſons. It is ſurely an example of this rule; and he who ſhall ſhew the appearing is the bleſſed and only potentate, &c. evidently God the Father. *His* before times one can ſcarce conſtrue.

275. To demonſtrate the truth of this rule, the ellipſis in the anſwer ſhould be ſupplied. Whoſe are theſe books? [Theſe books are] George's and mine.——Whom do you call? [I call] him.——Who ſhall order the battle? Thou [ſhalt order the battle].

The fillineſs of anſwering otherwiſe appears by filling up ſuch ſentences as thoſe in the exerciſes.——Who will ride? Me

[will ride].——Whom do you ſerve? [I ſerve] ſhe whom we met juſt now. Whoſe is that elegant houſe that I paſſed about a mile off? [That elegant houſe is] ſhe.

278. Elegant forms of connection, at once neat and clear, ſhould be ſtudied as much as poſſible, By the aid of a little tranſpoſition, the firſt example here may be conſtructed with a degree of terſeneſs. "Cicero though the friend of Pompey, ſcrupled not, even after his death, to ſpeak in his praiſe, and that before Ceſar his rival and enemy".

So ex. 818 may be eaſily and juſtly turned by uſing the referring adjectives *theſe* and *thoſe*. The ſaid adjectives with the words *former*, *latter*, *above*, *following*, &c. may be advantageously employed in many inſtances. There ſeems however to be a want of ſuch words in our language; of terms that we can uſe, like the Latin *hic*, *is ille*, and *iſte*, in a climax of proximity or remoteneſs. Our pronouns are ſo defective in number and gender as ſometimes not to be uſed at all, Matt. xx, 34; ſometimes to refer very uncertainly, 2 Peter, iii, 13.

The clumſineſs of the legal ſtyle is ſufficiently evident both in this rule and ſeveral others. They whoſe practice expoſes them to contract ſomething like it ſhould be aware of this.—Lawyers HAVE written with extreme elegance.

Whoever, or the more antient term *whoſoever*, is called an indefinite, and is always of the ſingular number. *Whatever* and *whatſoever* are but the neuters of the ſame words.

279. Wallis and Lowth ſeem to conſider *ſelf* even in the compound word as a ſubſtantive. That it is ſo when ſingle would bear no diſpute at this day. As a pronoun it is explained in Latin by *ipſe*. The ſubſtantive neareſt to it in ſenſe is *perſona*. He hurt himſelf (his [own] perſon:—ſeipſum:—ſuam perſonam). This abſtract word is nearly akin to thoſe complimentary ones, *his grace*, *his highneſs*, *his excellency*, *his majeſty*, &c. which have only a pronominal force. A ſimilar ſtyle ſeems to have prevailed ſo early as the days of David. See Pſalm xcix, 4. The King's ſtrength loveth righteouſneſs; which ſhould no doubt be tranſlated, The King's Mightineſs or Majeſty, &c.

Himſelf and *themſelves* ſeem to contradict theſe remarks, becauſe the pronominal part is in the accuſative. This however may be the effect of corruption. Several, particularly the ingenious Mr. Robinſon, of Cambridge, began, a while ago, to write *his ſelf*, and *their ſelves*; but I do not expect to ſee it generally followed.

There is an impropriety in ex. 822. *ſat him down* ought to be *ſat down*.

Ex. 823 is the words of Macbeth after being inveſted with the regal office at Scone, Act iii. Scene 1, v. 45. Again in Scene 4,

Ourſelf will mingle with ſociety.

In ex. 825 is an ellipſis of *I*. *Myſelf* ſhall mount, &c. may be reſolved without a ſpecial rule, by a plain ſupplement: [I] myſelf (I [in] my own perſon) will mount.

Verbs with theſe pronouns their objects have been called *reflective* verbs; but the diſtinction is not neceſſary in our language. The pronouns in that poſition have obtained the epithet *reciprocal*.

Own anſwers to *proprium*, *Lat.* and is thought by Lowth to be the participle of *owe*, an obſolete verb meaning to *claim*, now ſpelt *own*. He refers to Acts xxi, 11. "The man that oweth this girdle". But this in the modern Bibles is ſpelt *owneth*.—My own thing is My *proper* or *due* thing.

Ex. 865. may be either as it *is* altered or the latter part may be put—ſeeketh not its own—but this way is leſs ſtriking. *Unſeemly* here is wrong by rule 323. It is changing the adjective for the adverb. It ſhould be——behave itſelf in an unſeemly manner.

Ex. 868 is an anticipation. It is corrected by the laſt ſentence of rule 310.

282. *Very* has its degrees in uſe, as

Was not my love
The *verier* wag o'th two. *Shakſp.*
We can contain ourſelves
Were he the *verieſt* antic in the world. *id.*

283. Dr. Johnſon contends that *further* is from *forth*. Mr. Bicknel that *elder* is *ſuperior* and *older* too, and the Doctor that *more* is the comparative of *ſome*! !

"It has been propoſed by no ſmall authority (Wallis followed by Lowth) to alter the ſpelling of *leſt* to *Leaſt*; and vice verſa. "Multi", ſays Wallis, "pro *Leſt* ſcribunt *Leaſt* (ut diſtinguatur "a Conjunctione Leſt, ne, ut non :) Verum omnino contra ana- "logiam Grammaticae. Mallem ego Adjectivum *leſt*, Conjunc- "tionem *leaſt* ſcribere".

"The ſuperlative *Leaſt*, ſays Lowth, ought rather to be "written without the A; as Dr. Wallis hath long ago obſerved. "The Conjunction of the ſame ſound might be written with the "A for diſtinction".

"S. Johnſon judiciouſly diſſents from this propoſal, but for no other reaſon, but becauſe he thinks "the profit is not worth the change."

"Now though they all concur in the ſame Etymology, I will

venture to affirm that *Leſt*, for *Leſed* (as *bleſt* for *bleſſed*, &c.) is nothing elſe but the participle paſt of Leſan *dimittere*, and, with the article *That* (either expreſſed or underſtood) means no more than hoc dimiſso or quo dimiſso.

" And, if this explanation and etymology of *Leſt* is right (of which I have not the ſmalleſt doubt) it furniſhes one caution more to learned Critics, not to innovate raſhly: LEST, whilſt they attempt to amend a language, as they imagine, in one trifling reſpect, they mar it in others of more importance; and by their corrupt alterations and amendments, confirm error; and make the truth more difficult to be diſcovered by thoſe who come after". *Diverſions of Purley, p.* 270.

It is remarkable that the ſame words that are irregular in Engliſh are generally ſo in other languages.

Wallis aſſerts that certain adjectives, comparative and ſuperlative, are formed from prepoſitions and adverbs. A little acquaintance with Etymology and the antient ſtate of our ſpeech proves the fallacy of this, and ſhews, as is ſhewn in vol. I, that they are derived from obſolete adjectives of ſimilar origin with thoſe particles. *Far* as an adjective is frequent in the common tranſlation of the ſcriptures. As " a far country", Luke xvi, 13. Inſtances may be produced of *hind*, *fore*, *aft*, and moſt of the reſt.

Ex. 889 Mr. Locke means THE PHRASE, *eldeſt parents*; otherwiſe it would be falſe concord.

284. Dr. Lowth's approval of the ſoleciſm MOST HIGHEST I have not mentioned, as too puzzling for boys; but I do not agree with him, thinking religion ſhould no more ſpoil grammar, than confound reaſon, and that God is as much honoured by propriety as ſoleciſm.

285. Among the words that cannot be compared *complete* is reckoned by Johnſon.

Shakſpere uſes UNDER as an adjective

> I will fight
> Againſt my canker'd country with the ſpleen
> Of all the under fiends. *Coriolanus.*

286. This rule ſeems to contradict the eſtabliſhed notion of the ſimplicity of adjectives with reſpect to number, but the examples in the firſt four claſſes are few. Some will object that it is tedious, conſidering its uſe; but to that I anſwer, that abundance of rules is a leſs evil where they are not learnt by heart; and that it is of conſiderable utility, eſpecially in diſtinguiſhing *any* from *either*, &c.

It may be obſerved that *no* is almoſt conſtantly joined with a ſingular: for the negation of the ſingular implies that of the plural, but not *vice verſa*. To ſay, We have *no-dog*, implies We

have *not any dogs*; but, We have *no dogs* does not abſolutely deny the having *one*. Hence we ſhould ſay, We have no *objection* (not *objections*) to a propoſal.

In the Gentleman's Magazine for February, 1793, is a curious liſt of adjectives never uſed but with one ſubſtantive; as, a *chopping-boy*, *blubber lips*, *blear eyes*, &c.

287. Many, particularly the late Rev. J. Fletcher, of Madely, have been very fond of a kind of phraſe abſolute ending with the adjective THIS—"a matter of great importance *this*:"—conſtant habits of quaint phraſeology, like the above, fail ſeldom to diſguſt the reader; but ſuch a conſtruction may be occaſionally allowed.

None in the relative ſtate is obſolete as well as *mine* and *thine*. They were all uſed before vowels. See ex. 980, &c.

No ſhould be reckoned among thoſe adjectives that require no article, or as ſome expreſs it that include the ſenſe of one.—Ubi aliud aliquod adjectivum (Wal. 61) adeſt quod hos articulos virtualiter contineat, (redundarent enim), ut vir *a man*, vir unus *one man*, vir aliquis *ſome man*, vir quilibet *any man*. Mundus *the world*; hic mundus *this world*: ubi *one*, *ſome*, *any*, virtualiter includunt *a*; et *this* etiam virtualiter includit *the*.

The word *ſame* is never uſed without a preceding definite article, but is always an adjective. *This* is always an adjective. *That* is one when uſed in a demonſtrative ſenſe, as the oppoſite to *this*; when it is convertible into *who* or *which* it is a pronoun: as *which* is a pronoun when it can be be turned into *that*; when otherwiſe an adjective.

In Ex. 933 The uſe of *none* is peculiar and is noticed as ſuch by Mr. Bicknel, Gram. Wreath, p. 68, laſt part.

Ex. 942 one may rectify thus.—What *every one* of Aſa's ſubjects, &c.

289. For a ſimilar uſe of the word *they* to that in ex. 960, ſee Ezekiel x, 17.

291. Some grammarians have had the folly to borrow the ſix modes of the Latin excluſive of the participle, though the potential and the optative are mere arbitrary diſtinctions even in Latin. The ſame reaſoning that eſtabliſhes theſe two modes would defend too Mr. Harris's interrogative, requiſitive, and precative; and we ſhould then have equal need of a volitive, a diſſuaſſive, a hortative, and innumerable other modes. See Encycl. Brit. and Diſs. xviii.

292. Mr. Harris's definition of a participle, which has been commonly followed, is "A verb devoid of aſſertion retaining an attribute and time". This account however appears to me untenable. Engliſh participles are in themſelves unconnected with

time. When I ſay *A perſon admired* and *a perſon admiring*; the two participles wanting any auxiliary are equally preſent. And when an auxiliary IS USED the time is included in that. So in *I am loving* and *I was hated* the force of the preſent is in *am*, of the paſt in *was*. The terms preſent and paſt, then, are only allowed, as applicable to participles, in compliance with cuſtom; and if any teacher chuſe to lay them aſide, he may do it.—There is, indeed, a uſe of the participle in-*ed*, which does not entirely agree with the term paſſive, namely *have walked*. It may be diſtinguiſhed from the paſſive in-*ed* by calling it the *perfect*; ſee art. 304.

It is allowed, that, in ſome other languages, the participles (or ſome of them) expreſs time; as the Latin in—*urus* plainly expreſſes the future. Univerſal grammar ſhould either avoid deſcending to particulars, or ſhould enter into them differently for each ſeparate language.

As all verbs have participles, it appears to me proper to retain the latter as a mode of the verb; and, from the above remarks, it ſeems right to diſtinguiſh this mode, either negatively, by its wanting aſſertion and time, or poſitively, as in the article to which this note relates. Thoſe participles, of courſe, which others have termed adjectives, as, in the phraſe *a loving father*, &c. will be retained in the former claſs. Participles, indeed, having prepoſitions which cannot be prefixed to the other modes, are adjectives; as, *unoffending*, *ſelf-conſuming*, ex. 1028, &c.

The omiſſion of *e* final before *ed* and *ing* is not noticed in this rule becauſe the *fiftieth* ſettles it ſufficiently.

Seemed in ex. 1019, and ſimilar words, will be taken for participles by the inattentive learner. He muſt then be ſhewn that they have a ſubject, and that they aſſert, which is not the caſe with the participle, as *favoured* ex. 1018, *diffuſed* ex. 1020.

Something ſhould be ſaid reſpecting the old participle with the inſeparable prepoſition *a*, which exactly anſwered the Latin gerunds in—*do* and—*dum*. We were *a-walking*; they went *a-fiſhing*; he fell *a-trembling*, &c. The *a*--certainly anſwers to that in the etymological table, no i. and ſignifies *in* or *on*; ſo that it needed not a diſtinct rule. But there is another reaſon why it was baniſhed from the firſt volume. It grows obſolete, and gives an appearance of lowneſs to the diſcourſe in which it occurs. It ſhould be avoided by ſubſtituting the more proper terms, even though it ſhould be at the expence of a circumlocution.—As in the inſtances juſt adduced, ſay, We were walking; they went [to divert themſelves with] angling; he began to tremble.

293. What is here called the original ſtate is called by Dr. Wallis *the theme*. "Praeſens eſt ipſum *thema*".

Thoſe infinitives which were cauſes or reaſons of the event ſignified by the former verb had antiently *for* before *to*; as, I am come *for* to ſee you. Juſt in this way the French continue to uſe *pour* before their infinitives. Je ſuis venu *pour* vous Voir. This was afterwards improperly introduced, where no cauſe or reaſon was intended; as, I am ſure *for* to die; and, to avoid this redundance, was, perhaps raſhly, laid aſide in the firſt inſtance, where it is not improper, but obſolete. It is the original of the vulgar *fort'* inſtead of *to*.

The verbs which require no prepoſition are a kind of auxiliaries, particularly *dare*, *need*, and *let*, which would ſcarce admit the emphatic or interrogative *do* before them.

For an example of *ſee* turn to (397).

For one of *make* followed by *to* and yet with great propriety, ſee Pſ. lxxxix, 29.

That paſſive participles of the excepted verbs have a prepoſition appears from ex. 1044: that this is not conſtant appears from ex 1046, aad from theſe lines,

All in a moment thro' the gloom were *ſeen*
Ten thouſand banners *riſe* into the air. *Milton*, *P. L.* i. 544.

294. The uſe of the pronoun of the third perſon with an imperative is now obſolete, as in the Liturgy, "Unto which *he vouchſafe* to bring us all'. It ſhould be here *may he*, &c.

295. Dr. Prieſtley uſes the term *conjunctive form* for the *ſubjunctive mode*.

"This form [or mode] ſeems to be uſed with propriety only "when ſome degree of doubt or heſitation is implied; ſince "when an event is looked upon as abſolutely certain, though in "ſpeaking of it we make uſe of the conjunctive particles, the "uſual change of termination is retained. To give a familiar "example of this; we ſhould ſay, in purſuing a perſon, *we ſhould "overtake him*, THOUGH HE RUN; not knowing whether he did "run or no; whereas, upon ſeeing him run, WE SHALL OVER-"TAKE HIM, THOUGH he RUNNETH, or RUNS.

"Almoſt all the irregularities in the conſtruction of any lan-"guage ariſe from the ellipſis of ſome words, which, were they "inſerted in the ſentence, would make it regular. May we not "then ſuppoſe that the word *run* in the foregoing ſentence re-"quires another word to precede it, expreſſing doubt or uncer-"tainty; when the entire ſentence would be, we ſhould over-"take him though he SHOULD run.

"But though our forefathers paid a pretty ſtrict attention to "the conjunctive form of verbs, it is now much neglected by "many of our beſt writers. So little is it attended to that few "are quite uniform in their own practice with reſpect to it.—

" We even ſometimes find both the forms of a verb in the ſame " ſentence, and in the ſame conſtruction; as, *if a man prefer a* " *life of induſtry it is becauſe he has an idea of happineſs in wealth;* " *if he prefers a life of gaiety, it is from a like idea concerning* " *pleaſure*".——Harris.

Bicknel, Grammatical Wreath.

According to the practice of Dr. Watts we ſhould add WHEN and AS to the words requiring a ſubjunctive,

——And thunders *when* he *pleaſe*——

——He deals his graces *as* he *pleaſe*——

But the indicative had certainly been better in theſe quotations.

In ex. 1088—provided he aſk pardon—provided [that] he aſk pardon—provided [that] he [ſhould] aſk pardon—phraſe abſolute. He ſhould aſk pardon. *That* provided, I will forgive him: and the reſt may be reſolved by a ſimilar method.

In ex. 1091, *ſoul*, though really neuter and figuratively feminine, is maſculine, becauſe it there ſtands for a perſon.

In ex. 1094 it cannot be determined, by looking at the Engliſh bible merely, whether *much* and *little* be adjectives or adverbs.

296. B. Johnſon in his grammar ſays—" The perſons plural " keepe the termination of the firſt perſon ſingular. In former " times, till about the reigne of King Henery the Eighth, they " were wont to be formed by adding *en*. But now (whatſoever is " the cauſe) it hath quite growne out of uſe, and that other ſo " generally prevailed that I dare not preſume to ſet this afoot " againe".

Hence our provincial *walken, goen, &c.* of which I thought proper to give examples, nos. 1148, 1149, &c.

Eth and *ed* are never to be uſed in poetry, except the latter after *d* or *t*.

Dr. Lowth conjectures, I ſuppoſe, rightly, that *s*, the characteriſtic ofthe third perſon ſingular, is from *eth*, which was firſt ſhortened into *th* and then ſoftened into *s*.

The peculiar termination of the ſecond perſon ſingular is ſeldom uſed in low language, and that pronoun is almoſt baniſhed from the elevated ſtyle. A grammar has been publiſhed, and at London too, in which this perſon has been confounded with the plurals. However propriety requires that we either obſerve the termination, or uſe the plural pronoun.

297. It has been ſaid, when a verb has two preter tenſes, that like the participle is uſed in converſation, the other in writing.

Crope, mentioned by Lowth as the paſt time of *creep*, is obſolete, if ever it have been uſed.

Unuſual Paſt times; *Gat, bare, brake, ſpake, ſware, tare, ware,*

trade, ſmit, writ, ſpan, clang, rang, ſang, ſlang, ſprang, ſbrank, ſwam, cleft. Unuſual participles; *Stricken, owen, woxen.*

Raught from *reach* is obſolete according to Dr. Lowth; and he does not think *fraught* is from *freight*, which has regularly *freighted.*

—EN is ſaid to be added to words ending in a final *e*, when that final *e* is dropped by rule 50; hence—*en* added to *take* forms only *taken*, and ſo of the reſt. So by rules 40 and 113, *ſlay* becomes *ſlain* in the participle.

The irregularity of verbs has only to do with their principal parts. The irregular verbs are all from the native Saxon. They are all of one ſyllable or compounded. See Wallis and Lowth.

The reader, who may wiſh to ſee more examples of the irregular paſt times and participles, in actual ſentences, may find *wore, clad, came, ſtood, ſbook, girt*, ex. 457, *ſtole* 462, *ſtood* 464, *dreſt* 520, *fell* 624, *ſtrung, participle* 647, *beard, fled* 616, *bore* 648, *gave* 646, *ſlew, ſtruck, roſe, ſat, beard* 649, *drew* 650, *ſpent* 725, *ran* 726, *gone* 743, *took* 746, *meant* 749, *taught, led* 777, *built* 778, *held* 814, *bid, ſat* 822, *bore* 935, *ſought, made* 936, *ſat* 940, *ſet* 958, *clad* 960, *loſt* 1019, *given, forgiven* 1021, *fled, drawn, bent* 1022, *forſaken, broken* 1023, *fed* 1028, *undertaken* 1042, *drove, ſeen* 1044, *ſaw* 1048, *ſought* 1051, *found* 1058, *ſaw, felt* 1059, *wrapt* 1060, *went* 1073, *ſhaken, did* 1074, *made* 1090, *cut* 1091, *written* 1097, *began* 1098.

Ought is plainly the paſt of *owe* in this ſentence, "Every one *ought* him as valuable ſervice as they, and many far more". *Sir T. Moore.*

Rotten is reckoned a participle by Wallis; if it be ſo, it belongs to claſs 3rd.

The paſt time of *let* is erroneouſly ſpelt *lett* in many notices. They ſhould run thus; TO BE LET. *Letten* is an obſolete participle, uſed only in law-writings.

In ex. 1129. *builded* is reg. but might have been irreg. as *built*, ſee claſs 2nd.

Ex. 1137. The authorities for *ſpat* ſhould be produced. It has been called the moſt analogical. The vulgar formation is *ſpit*, in each of the principal parts.

In ex. 1139. *trod* agrees with *vanquiſh'd* whether that be ſing. or plu. See rule 287.

In Ex. 1154. Cauſe the pupil to notice the common error, that the laſt word governs, and not the ſubject; ſee alſo (1162).

In Ex. 1160. *drave* ſeems juſtified by the remarks at the end of r. 297, but ſounds peculiarly antiquated.

In ex. 1169. Each gives—See r. 286.

300. Sometimes a queſtion is aſked by the indicative mode, in its own order, but marked with the note of interrogation.—

The queſtion of Pilate, John xviii, 37. ſhould be tranſlated ſo, to agree with the Greek, and to ſhew the ſenſe and conſiſtency of the anſwer. "Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Thou art a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayeſt that I am a king. To this end, &c".

Ex. 1244. Perhaps an orthodox, ſcholaſtic grammarian might make this apparent ſoleciſm paſs. I, who am apt to inſiſt on common ſenſe, on the rules of Grammar and Arithmetic, on the axioms that three are more than one, more than one is plural, and a plural ſubject requires the verb in the original ſtate, have inſerted this ſentence among the exerciſes—*meo periculo.*

Ex. 1249. I fancy the author was thinking on the ſound in the firſt line, and on the harps in the ſecond.

Ex. 1255. It is evident that the verbs *know* and *mark* muſt be changed and adapted to the ſingular *one*, by rule 296.

301. Perhaps *cannot* ſhould be included as a ſeparate defective auxiliary, as it is generally in one word, like *nothing*, analogous to *nequit*.

May, *can*, *ſhall*, *will*, and *muſt* have no imperative, participle, or infinitive mode. But the laſt is eaſily ſupplied by anſwerable phraſes.

What are called conditional forms may, without the leaſt inconvenience, be termed paſt times, and referred to art. 316.

The derivation of *would* is evident if we attend to what Dr. Wallis obſerves, that *will* was antiently written *wolle*. In this form it claims a plain affinity with *volo Lat.* many words in the latter tongue that begin with *v* having analogous ones in the Anglo-ſaxon that begin with *w*. Ex. gr. *via* way; *vinum*, wine; *veni*, went; *veſpa*, waſp; *vado*, wade; *vallum*, wall; *vaſto*, waſte; *vebo*, weigh; *vidua*, widow; *vae*, woe; *vellus*, wool; *vermis*, worm. From *wolle* then comes *wolled* or *would*, as well as *wolle not*, *woll'n't*, *wo'n't*. Art. 201.

Did and *done* ſeem corrupted from *doed* and *doen*, antient forms juſt ſimilar to *hew*, *hewed*, *hewn*.

Theſe words ſeem to have the name of auxiliaries from their connection with a principal verb either in the original or participial ſtate, and from their anſwering to the ſigns of modes and tenſes in Latin, by which language our learned men long and vainly attempted to ſquare our own. Their variations are extremely irregular.

302. If it would not be too harſh, we might call *do* in its referring ſtate, and the other auxiliaries in ſimilar ones *relative verbs*. The whole may be accounted for by ellipſis.

Ex. 1276. *That* in this example would with much difficulty be pronounced to be either pronoun, adjective, or conjunction.

Take it on the Purleian plan, and nothing can be more ſimple and eaſy. "Ye have miniſtered to the ſaints, and do miniſter. "God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, "which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in THAT [action]".

Ex. 1279, is a very elegant one. In verſe 5. how natural! "thou calledſt me"—without emphaſis! In v. 6. how forcible! "thou *didſt* call me!" Emphatical oppoſition! "Notwithſtanding thy denial and my return to bed [I am certain] thou *didſt* call me".

Ex. 1293. The firſt *did* muſt be retained becauſe it is plainly emphatical. "Ye now obey not the truth, but ye *did* (formerly) run well". The latter is redundant.

Ex. 1294. The repetition of ſo flat a word as *does* four times in ſix lines is unharmonious, and tautologous; but I have only omitted that before *receive*, becauſe the other would be vindicated by the 4th caſe of the rule.

303. The original ſenſe of *ſhall* was duty, as

The faith I ſhalle to God. *Chaucer.*

And to this ſenſe it ever retains ſome alluſion. *Will* expreſſed volition, and does ſo ſtill in many inſtances, though in ſuch as *He will die*, one ſcarce knows how to reconcile it. In ſome caſes it expreſſes a very ſtrong determination, as in 1 Tim. vi, 9. and in this "The preſent age *will* be talking of your virtues". *Spect. vol.* 1. *Dedication.*

It appears that *will* was only uſed for *choice* in any perſon at the time of laſt tranſlating the Bible. See Pſm. cxxix, 10, 11, 14. A great many diſputes in religion would perhaps be ſettled if it were known that *ſhall* is generally applied to ſimple futurition in that book, and *will* to volition. A new tranſlation would be the beſt help, but it might be ſhewn, by a proper train of reaſoning, even to the mere Engliſh ſcholar, and with the preſent verſion.

Dr. Wallis's account of this matter is "In primis perſonis *ſhall* (p. 84) ſimpliciter praedicentis eſt; *will*, quaſi promittentis aut minantis.

"In ſecundis et tertiis perſonis, *ſhall* promittentis eſt aut minantis, *will* ſimpliciter praedicentis".

Dr. Lowth's is ſo cloſe upon this, that, except its being a little tranſpoſed, it may ſerve for a tranſlation. "*Will*, in the firſt perſon ſingular and plural, promiſes or threatens; in the ſecond and third perſons, only foretels: ſhall on the contrary, in the firſt Perſon, ſimply foretels; in the ſecond and third perſons, promiſes, commands, or threatens".——"But", adds the Biſhop, "when the ſentence is interrogative, juſt the reverſe for the moſt part takes place".

This Grammar has enlarged a little upon theſe rules, but the

additions are ſupported by examples.

The reverſing of interrogations in the future, added by the latter grammarian, ſeems to me to have little foundation. *Will I do a thing?* is nonſenſe—alſo *ſhalt thou?* And for *ſhall I* or *he go?* we ſay, *May* or *muſt I* or *he go?*.

Our fellow citizens of North-Britain and Ireland, find much difficulty in theſe auxiliaries. Even ſuch writers as Lord Kaim, Dr. Goldſmith, and Dr. Blair, are not always correct in them. I would recommend a careful peruſal of this article, its examples, and notes. The main point of their error ſeems to be putting *will* for *ſhall* with the firſt perſon, when futurition without or even contrary to choice is affirmed. Thus they ſay, "I will die. We will fall. I will be ſick. We will diſagree by and by. We will have ill luck". All theſe are the groſſeſt paronomaſias to an Engliſhman; as they imply a *will*ingneſs to ſuffer things diſagreeable. He uſes *ſhall* in theſe and all ſimilar ſentences. *Should* and *would* are governed by the ſame rules in this reſpect, as their abſolute forms.

The ſimpleſt theory of theſe words, and that neareſt the truth is, *will* denotes the will or purpoſe of the perſon it is joined with; *ſhall* obligation, compulſion, or permiſſion, both in the future time, and generally in a ſlight degree. See Turner's Latin Exerciſes, p. 12, 13, 47. But the practice of our ſpeech will not uniformly coincide with even THIS Theory without occaſional ſtraining.

Ex. 1303. This expreſſion is not quite ſo proper as, "he that is coming will come"; or as in Mr. Wakefield's tranſlation.—But this *will come*, ſeems to have a ſhade of difference from any of the meanings in the rule. It denotes certainty. "He that is about to come, will ſurely come".

304. The triple compounds, at leaſt in any complete and orderly arrangement, have been omitted by all writers on the ſubject, that I recollect, except Dr. Prieſtley. To him we are indebted for the terms compound, double and triple compound.—He has not however given us the paſt continued tenſe, *I had been walking*. The definite tenſes or times of a verb according to this article, will be as follows: I give only the firſt perſon here, as any one, the leaſt acquainted with grammar, will eaſily ſupply the other five.

Preſent imperfect,	I am walking.
Paſt imp.	I was walking.
Future imp.	I ſhall or will be walking.
Preſent perfect,	I have walked.

Paſt perf.	I had walked.
Future perf.	I ſhall or will have walked.
Preſent continued,	I have been walking.
Paſt cont.	I had been walking.
Future cont.	I ſhall or will have been walking.

Thoſe that have one auxiliary, as "I am walking", are called by the Doctor, compounds; thoſe that have two, as "I have been walking", double compounds; thoſe that have three, of which I only recollect, in the active voice, the phraſe, "I ſhall have been walking," and its collaterals, are by him named triple compounds.

It appears to me that many of the compound tenſes may be explained, to a manly judgement, by conſidering the participles as adjectives, and the theme of the verb as a ſubſtantive.

I find Dr. Johnſon aſſerting that *about* in this connexion is an adverb. Perhaps it would be moſt properly termed a prepoſition, I am *about* to write:—about writing. I am going round and round the act of writing, with a deſign to enter into it. The Hibernian phraſe, "I am after writing", will illuſtrate this remark, and has more propriety than a Briton will be willing to allow. *About* may come before the verb in other inſtances beſide where it ſupplies the future infinitive. See Job xx, 23.

305. Ex. 1350. There is a peculiarity in the phraſe, *Let there go, &c.* the ſubject does not immediately follow the auxiliary. This adverb uſed thus, always induces a tranſpoſition; as, for *A man was*; we ſay, *There was a man.*

Ex. 1354, ſeems to exhibit an imperative with the firſt perſon ſingular, which moſt writers have conſidered as impoſſible. 'Tis true, Dr. Wallis has, long ago, demonſtrated the exiſtence of a firſt perſon, with this mode: *Gram. cap.* 11. "Nec mirum ſit me primam perſonam ſingularem modi Imperativi recenſuiſſe, quod pauci faciunt; nam qui hujuſmodi formas Imperativas eſſe conceſſerit, [Petat quoties velit nunquam obtinebit; Petamus quoties velimus, nunquam obtinebimus, &c.] Aſk he (vel let him aſk) as oft as he will, he ſhall never obtain, &c. idem etiam de hac, eadem ratione, concedere debet [Petam ego quoties velim, nunquam obtinebo]. Aſk I (let me aſk) as oft as I will, I ſhall never obtain".

Ex. 1356. There is an ambiguity in the phraſe *Let us pray*, which can only be determined by its poſition. One may intend by it *ſuffer—allow* us to pray——in which ſenſe *Let* is the imperative, with the ſecond perſon, of the principal verb *Let*, and *pray* the infinitive. One may intend by it, *Pray we* or *Be it* that

we pray—in which ſenſe, *Let* is an auxiliary, the ſign of the imperative, with the firſt perſon, of the principal verb *pray*.

306. Sometimes the conditionals of *ſhall*, *will*, *may*, and *can* are uſed for aſſerting, but with diffidence or modeſty, as, I *ſhould* imagine this is right. In the northern countries there *ſhould* be an herb that groweth in the likeneſs of a lamb. *Bacon's Natural Hiſtory*.

The reaſon why they may be put for the ſubjunctive is evident, if we attend to the account of the ellipſis in the note on that rule. Hence we can account for the ſubjunctive of theſe auxiliaries not being different, in any of its perſons, from the indicative.

Ex. 1374, Or the former auxiliary may be adjuſted to the latter. If you *will* diſcover—we *can* come——

Ex. 1378, Or, if you *would* inform—I *would* pay——

308. There is an inſtance of the deponent ſtate in ex. 442—*were expired*.

Though ſome of theſe verbs appear to have objects, and even ſome Latin intranſitives have an accuſative caſe, as in this ſentence, He *lived* a *life* of holineſs and *died* a happy *death*; I know not whether there is not always a prepoſition underſtood. He lived *through* or *in* a life, &c. *Buchanan*, p. 137, *Latin Gram.*

Ex. 1394. *Had been fled* ſhould rather be *were fled*.

Ex. 1410. There is ſtill an awkward chime in this ſentence when rectified.

Ex. 1440, ſeems to make the ſonſhip of Jeſus Chriſt a doubtful affair. When rectified, it aſſerts that he was a Son, and that notwithſtanding this, he learned obedience by ſuffering. In this tranſlation it is the ſubjunctive mode; in the key the indicative.

Ex. 1457. I would give the principles on which this inſtance of a very common ſoleciſm is given in Dr. Lowth's words, from his excellent introduction, "It has been very rightly obſerved, "that the verb *had*, in the common phraſe, I had rather, is not "properly uſed, either as an active or as an auxiliary verb; "that, being in the paſt time, it cannot in this caſe be properly "expreſſive of time preſent; and that it is by no means reduci-"ble to any Grammatical conſtruction. In truth, it ſeems to "have riſen from a mere miſtake, in reſolving the familiar and "ambiguous abbreviation, I'd rather, into I had rather, inſtead "of I would rather; which latter is the regular, analogous and "proper expreſſion".

Ex. 1473, preſerves a ſtrange inſtance of abſence of mind, when it is recollected how long Mr. Hume wrote after the king of England and Scotland had become the ſame perſon: without adverting to that circumſtance it could not be diſcovered to be wrong.

Ex. 1477, has a want of regular conſtruction, which is glaring, yet difficult to reduce to any rule. In the French tranſlation it is juſt expreſſed like the rectification here. "Il dit qu' il les detruiroit, MAIS Moyſe ſon èlu ſe tint à la brêche, &c."

Ex. 1499. Whatever opinion the tranſlators had of that rule of grammar which is in this ſyſtem the 299th, they ought to have been conſiſtent with themſelves. The whole of theſe verſes in their Bible is a jumble, a confuſion of numbers, that has ſcarce its parallel.

310. It is well known that the people commonly called Quakers, adhere to the antient form with the moſt rigid exactitude.

There are certain complimentary changes of perſon, but not ſo naturalized as this of number. So it is common to put *my friend* for the name of the perſon addreſſed, and to refer to this afterwards by the pronoun of the third perſon.

The author, *the editor*, *your humble ſervant*, &c. are frequently put for the firſt perſon, and referred to as the other. A ſtriking change of the latter kind, and excellently ſupported, runs through the firſt paragraph of Sir William Blackſtone's Commentaries on the Laws of England.

For ſome other remarks on this curious ſubject, and for Mr. Baretti's pleaſant way of treating it; See Diſs. xvii.

311. The laſt example is an inſtance of the future changing into the preſent, on account of lively deſcription. So in the following—

> When Britain's ſons *ſhall raiſe* the column high,
> Sacred to worth, *the arts forbid to die*,
> Then *learns* the pedeſtal with life to glow.
>
> Verſes on the Death of Mr. Weſley,
> by Mr. Newton, of Tideſwell.

The words marked with Italics in the middle and laſt lines, are an inſtance of the former part of this rule—of the preſent employed in expreſſing what Dr. Prieſtley ſtyles (Lect. viii. on Languages) "univerſal truths, which have no relation to time".

312. It is certainly fit to conſider the participle active in ſome places as a real ſubſtantive, it having frequently a plural number; as, I have ſeen thy *goings*, &c.

Ex. 1555. The participle *being* is again underſtood; "ſhe [being born] of his ſecond".

Ex. 1563. She in the next line is another example, For ſoftneſs ſhe [being formed] and ſweet, &c.

314. *Hight* and *yclept* are obſolete verbs, and ſo defective as that I have only found them in the participle paſſive.

Ex. 1589. *Between* is a dual prepoſition, and can have reference to no number except two. *Between* and *among* are ſupplied by one term in many languages, as the Latin *inter*.

Ex. 1599. Children are much addicted to ſubſtituting *into* for *in*. They ſhould be told that the former generally implies motion toward the inner part; the latter quieſcence there. They ſhould be furniſhed too with plenteous inſtances.

324. *Not* is that relatively which *no* the adverb is abſolutely. As in *I am not well*. Here I call it relative, becauſe it is immediately prefixed to the term it negatives. "Are you well? No". Here it conveys the ſame idea, but has not the term after it, and therefore may be called abſolute.

For the idea of this rule, and for moſt of the ſubſtance of it, I am indebted to the ingenious Mr. Joſeph Walker, Maſter of the Academy at Heaton, near Middleton, Lancaſhire, for which and for other marks of good-will, I take this opportunity of expreſſing a proper, and I wiſh it to be a reſpectful acknowledgement.

327. Ex. 1648. Inſtead of "had more intereſt than him", which is wrong—or "than he", which would appear affected, in converſation it would be better to ſay, "had more intereſt than he had". This obſervation will apply to many other ſimilar expreſſions. I would expreſs myſelf in writing "wiſer than thou"; in converſation "wiſer than thou art".

331. It may be added every kind of referring word requires a word referred to. For inſtance, one correſponding conjunction requires the other. It would be perceived that one ſpoke an incomplete ſentence, if one ſaid "*Though* I am not certain of what you have advanced"—a clauſe is required beginning with *yet* or *neverthelefs*, or having one of thoſe conjunctions underſtood.

332. It was neceſſary to explain completion before ellipſis could be underſtood. Further inſtances of Ellipſis will be found in Diſs. xxvi, and in the continuation of the examples.*

This appears to me an unpardonable ellipſis. "Conſider not ſo much who ſpeaks as what". *What* [ſpeaks] is the natural ſupplement, but is nonſenſe: it ought to be at length--*what is ſpoken*.

334. *Order* muſt likewiſe be known before tranſpoſition can. There is a remarkable tranſpoſition in ex. 937, and another in Paradiſe Loſt, v. 219.

> Them thus employ'd beheld
> With pity heaven's high King, and to him call'd
> Raphael————

335. Adjectives are ſometimes put in poetry where one might expect adverbs; yet ſo as not to be wrong. Thomſon frequent-

* In a ſeparate pamphlet.

ly compoſes in this manner, and frequently changes theſe parts in the illegitimate manner. Inſtance of the firſt——

The downward ſun
Looks out, *effulgent*, from amid the fluſh
Of broken clouds. *Spring*.

Of the ſecond perhaps this is one, though I am almoſt doubtful.

Inceſſant ſtill you flow,
And ſtill another fervent flood ſucceeds,
Pour'd on the head *profuſe*. *Summer*.

Should it not be *inceſſantly* and *profuſely*?

Without is ſometimes uſed as a conjunction, but is now obſolete. See Diſs. xxvii.

This is an inſtance of the fault under conſideration, "The "cuſtom of eating too much meat, and drinking too *much* ſpiri-"tuous liquors". *Tranſlation of Briſſot's Travels*, *p*. 347.

END OF THE NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL DISSERTATIONS.

DISSERTATION I.

On UNIVERSAL GRAMMAR and the HISTORY of LANGUAGE.

I very early found it, or thought I found it, impoſſible to make many ſteps in the ſearch after truth and the nature of human underſtanding, of good and evil, of right and wrong, without well conſidering the nature of language.

Diverſions of Purley.

THE art which forms the ſubject of theſe eſſays, comprehends far more than its name* ſtrictly ſignifies. It teaches the manner in which oral utterance expreſſes ideas, and written characters oral utterance: the theory of ſignification, of ſound, and of writing.

God deſigned man for ſociety; in beſtowing rational faculties, he had inſtamped his own image on the human mind; ſociety required a communication of thoſe ideas, that knowledge which formed the reaſon of man: language was the means of communication deviſed by the Maker to ſerve both from himſelf to man, and from one man to another. The diſpoſition inherent in man to give names to objects, was, immediately before his enterance into ſociety, prompted, according to the venerable relation of the Hebrews, by an extraordinary preſentation of all the different kinds of animals over which he bore ſway, in ſuch order and ſuch numbers as beſt ſerved to inform his intellect and complete his vocabulary. His memory, young and vigorous, preſerved the different ſounds with their aſſociated ideas. At firſt, the names of the more vociferous animals he might derive from their own cry.—The more ſilent tribes would be named partly from accidental

* *Grammar, derived from the Greek word* gramma, *a letter.*

noiſes made on their firſt approach, and partly from compoſition, enlargement, or augmentation of more obvious words according to ſome ſimple analogy. The recent language would be completed by names, invented by the ſame proceſs, for a few of thoſe objects that needed no removal: the grand ſcenes of nature open to his moſt ſuperficial gaze; the neighbouring and neceſſary parts of the vegetable kingdom; and his own ſenſations and affections: the ſky, the earth, the ſun; trees, fruits, flowers, water, ſleep, awaking, hearing, ſeeing, taſting, harmony, and whatever his confined wants and undepraved appetites would moſt frequently bring to mind.

Intercourſe with the Creator would greatly enrich and rectify the diſcourſe of the creature, before the introduction of the firſt woman, whoſe gentle diſpoſition and mature faculties would induce and enable her to acquire the whole by imitation, ſooner than can well be conceived.

To this original ſtock, the tranſactions and diſcoveries of every day would add freſh words. The principal ſource whence theſe would be derived was compoſition of terms already in uſe, moſt likely with ſome change in the tone, and an unequal emphaſis. But, as, without previous conſultation, the capricious modes of derivation muſt vary with different men, names would be affixed to the ſame object very different in families that had little intercourſe; and, by degrees, while the radical parts of all ſpeech would be the ſame, dialects would abound very various in the words that expreſs leſs primary and leſs eſſential objects and relations. In ſome time, merriment, miſtake, the love of harmonious ſound, and the pride of refinement would, in many inſtances, change the antient terms themſelves, and form languages radically and totally diſagreeing.

The above conſiderations make it exceedingly probable that the whole world was not of one ſpeech at the univerſal deluge. In the courſe of ſeventeen centuries conſiderable alterations muſt have taken place. We read, 'tis true, that at the building of the tower in Shinar, they all ſpoke the ſame language. But that appears to be in the age of the flood, or in ſome of the more early ſucceeding ones. Now, give the number of tongues ſpoken at the deluge as great as you pleaſe, it is evident, that this calamity, by deſtroying the whole human race, except one family of eight perſons, would totally extirpate every language but one, and leave the ſituation of things in this reſpect, as at the beginning of the world; only the preſerved family would have a greater variety of words, and would poſſeſs many terms originating in reflexion and ratiocination. The builders of

Babel, then, being deſcendants of Noah, would ſpeak his more copious language, a little altered and enlarged by the lapſe of years after the flood, and juſt branching afreſh into ſeparate dialects; and may we not allow that, without any infuſion of new languages, the various uſes of one term, or the various terms for one idea might be forgotten by the leaders of different tribes; the varying new-coined names for the utenſils and materials of building (artificial objects and derived names) might be tenaciouſly adhered to by the oppoſite parties, and this concurring with other powerful cauſes, might ſcatter them very widely aſunder? Hence, in a ſhort time, their ſpeech would ſhoot into numerous ramifications; an event which would otherwiſe have been brought about by a more ſlow, gradual, and imperceptible change.

However this may be, we are not warranted in ſuppoſing, either that a difference in language is ſolely owing to divine interference, or that the various tongues now ſpoken had their origin at the confuſion in Shinar. The former idea is contradicted by the nature of things as before explained; the latter by the exiſting authentic hiſtory of languages that have been produced, matured, reſigned to decay, and ſucceeded by others ſince that period. The natural revolutions of language ſeem to be from novelty to elegance, from elegance to plainneſs, from plainneſs to vulgarity; then to diſuſe, then to oblivion. Parts of the preſent Engliſh, French, and other modern tongues have undergone theſe changes, which are ſlow and gradual. The accidental alterations, which are more violent and ſpeedy, are by conqueſt, irruption, and intermixture of foreign nations. Such was the origin of the European tongues in general.—Books have a great tendency both to perfect and preſerve language. Several that were once ſpoken by whole countries, now exiſt ſolely in books, or the converſation of the learned; and theſe are called dead languages, as the Hebrew, the Syriac, the Greek, the Latin. Such as continue in general uſe in any nation have the reverſe epithet, of living.

It is probable that every language in the world hath had its origin from a parent language ſpoken by the firſt men. What forms a language is properly a ſyſtem or collection of words, ſtanding for certain ideas by the conſent of a number of people. Of theſe, there are likewiſe dialects, which differ from each other in the meaning of a few words only, but their pronunciation and inflexion of the ſame words vary. Theſe may be compared to ſprouts from the old ſtock, adhering to it, but ready, upon ſeparation, to become diſtinct ſtocks themſelves. The Greeks had ſeveral dialects all conſidered as pure; but this

character is in moſt countries, allowed, for obvious reaſons, to that of the court only.

The character of the antient languages will be, as is proved by the above conſiderations, and by compariſon,———a great imitation of the imitable and obvious qualities of things in the very words themſelves;* a forcible utterance neceſſarily attended with much geſture, and great variety of tones: they would contain few words, and thoſe principally names of ſenſible objects; whence, and from the lively diſpoſition of nations little cultivated, they would abound with figures, or words uſed differently from their proper ſignification. Beſide all this, the order in which their words were placed was neither ſo certain nor ſo logical, as will more fully appear in the ſequel. The modern languages, having been formed from the other by men who had reflected on the properties of ſpeech, and wiſhed for eaſe and preciſion, will be found their oppoſites in the qualities before enumerated; will have their meaning arbitrarily impoſed, their pronunciation not energetic but eaſy, their words numerous, ſo as to have more than one for ſome ideas; they will be ſuited to the purpoſes of cool enquiry, rather than paſſionate declamation, and the order of them will be natural and plain†.

To all languages, this muſt be a common property, that each word or indiviſible part of ſpeech, expreſs ſome idea, or real, or imagined combination of ideas. The moſt natural words, which do not require the intellectual faculty at all (and therefore have been, by ſome, denied the rank of words) are exclamations or interjective particles. Theſe ſeem to differ in man from brutes, only as the ſuperiority of his organs. The moſt common of them as *oh*, *eigh*, *ah*, are very eaſily pronounced, and are not indebted for their meaning to conſent or compact, but are native cries expreſſive of ſtrong affections.

The next in order of neceſſity and plainneſs are names: theſe are words employed to recal the idea of ſubſtances. It is a truth ſoon apprehended by the human intellect, and the foundation of reaſoning, that among the objects of perception thoſe of one claſs are permanent, or alike at different times; and of theſe, that many are ſimilar one to another. Hence the two ideas (or perhaps judgements or beliefs) of ſubſtances and ſpecies. One of the firſt efforts of ſpeech, in a race of infants abandoned to the nurture of wild beaſts, would be to adapt

* *Blair's Rhetoric, Lect.* vi.

† *As to other properties of language, and the compariſon of them ſingly, what of this our plan admits will fall in beſt in the character of the Engliſh.*

words to theſe objects, applying the ſame to all of one kind.—This we have traced above in the hiſtory of Adam. This we find exemplified in the firſt liſpings of our own children.*

But there are certain appearances which do not ſeem permanent, nor independent, but adhere to, or proceed from what we call ſubſtances. Such are the ſounds and motions of animals, and the different ſtates of beings in general. Words expreſſing theſe, are what we now term verbs: theſe verbs or aſſertives muſt have exiſted as a ſort diſtinct from ſubſtantives, almoſt from the firſt period of vocal expreſſion. Theſe too are the neceſſary diſtinctions of words, founded on real differences of things.—Interjections are natural, but not neceſſary, as where ſpeech is well known, their import may be expreſſed in names and verbs.† With the two latter, it is, no doubt, poſſible, to relate all that can be related in the moſt perfect language, though not with equal convenience. They would at firſt exiſt as ſimple words without thoſe inflexions which they afterwards obtained; and though I have called the ſecond claſs aſſertives, it is not with ſtrict propriety, as the force of aſſertion would not be in the word itſelf, but in the junction between ſuch words and names.

Here then we have a plain, eaſy analyſis of a natural language, compoſed of three parts only, names, verbs, interjections; one of them not neceſſary to ſpeech. They are all ſimple unvaried terms; their uſe is evident, and their difference plain. But, in proceſs of time, a wiſh to add convenience, and poliſh intro-

* *Children give the names, dad and mam, to their own parents firſt, and then to all men and women whom they addreſs. The ſame by the names of uncle, nurſe, &c. and different ſpecies of animals, but they gradually correct themſelves. They always learn ſeveral names before any verb.*

† *This ſtatement of the eſſential nature of language is taken from the ſyſtem of John Horne Tooke, Eſq. in his* Epea Pteroenta, *or Diverſions of Purley, with which I entirely agree as to the neceſſary parts of ſpeech, and the antient practice of it; but may perhaps teſtify my diſſent from ſome leſs material particulars hereafter. Of the above, I have thought on a mode of proof, a practical one, obliquely ſuggeſted by an acquaintance of mine, which does not ſeem to have ſtruck the learned, ingenious, and very humorous author. This is exhibited in the following verſion of the hundred and ſeventeenth Pſalm into that ſtyle or mode of expreſſion.*

"*Praiſe Jehovah, Nations: praiſe Jehovah, People. Cauſe:—*
"*Kindneſs belonging Jehovah exceeds; approaching men.—Add:*
"*truth belonging Jehovah endures ages. Praiſe Jehovah*".

duced thoſe difficult and abſtruſe diſtinctions which make grammar a hard ſtudy* ;——though, perhaps, not ſo hard in itſelf, as in the works of ſome of its profeſſors.

DISSERTATION II.

ARTIFICIAL IMPROVEMENTS IN SPEECH.

Interiora velut ſacri hujus adeuntibus, apparebit multa rerum ſubtilitas. *Quinctil.* i. 4.

The neceſſity would ſoon be diſcovered of diſtinguiſhing one individual from the reſt of its ſpecies; Abel, for inſtance, from other men. Hence proper names. Deſire of brevity would occaſion the ellipſis of names recently expreſſed; but this in ſome inſtances would produce obſcurity; and hence, I ſuppoſe, the invention of general repreſentative names or pronouns of the third perſon. From the ſame principle, and from that of modeſty, and ſometimes of myſtery, in one caſe; and of deference, and ſometimes of ignorance, in the other; the ſpeaker antiently pointed to himſelf, and pointed or moved towards the perſon whom he addreſſed, without naming. But words to expreſs theſe *circumſtantial ſubſtances* were ſoon found convenient. Theſe being of the firſt and ſecond perſon, completed that claſs of names ſtyled pronouns; the moſt general of all in their poſſible application, and the moſt particular in their actual employment.†

Longer time would introduce that ſpecies of ſubſtantive which reſembles a proſopopoeia in Rhetoric, when the object is not a ſubſtance actual or believed, but treated as ſuch by the licenſe of ſpeech; as when we ſay, A *thought* came into my mind——inſtead of—I began to think‡. Subſtances of this claſs are called abſtract names.§

Men having obſerved the exiſtence of ſpecies, or that things not identical were very ſimilar, and finding the number of individuals apparently infinite, began to uſe definitives, terms

* "*There are few ſciences in which a deeper, or more refined Logic "is employed than in Grammar*".

Blair, Rhetoric, Lect. viii.

† *Blair, Lect.* iv. ‡ *See note on art.* 249.

§ *Theſe, by ſome grammarians, are made a claſs diſtinct from the proper and common; but in practical grammar may be well included in the latter.*

placed before names of ſpecies capable of diſtinguiſhing and marking individuals without the help of proper names.*

By a moſt remarkable abbreviation were formed prepoſitions and conjunctions. Theſe now independent parts of ſpeech are only intimations or hints of the relations of objects, and of the train of thought into which we wiſh to direct thoſe that we addreſs: conſequently we muſt ſeek for their origin in the two radical and native diviſions of words, the verb and the name.—This abbreviation appears not to have taken place till after the introduction of many languages now remaining; as the particles in moſt of them may be traced to verbs and names either in the languages themſelves or the parent tongues.† When the word, whether name or verb, was found to occur very frequently, and to form a parenthetic term, or nearly ſo, firſt the pronunciation was a little lowered, then it was changed, and frequently the word in all other ſenſes was diſuſed. Thus the verb *except*, (leave or take out) having often expreſſed a deſire that the hearer would leave out ſomething in forming his idea of a ſubject, is now uttered in a lower tone, and conſidered as a different part of ſpeech; and the verb *give* may be ſhewn, in the ſame way, and by dropping a conſonant, to be the etymon of the conjunction *if*; although many would be aſtoniſhed at the ſuppoſition that this word expreſſes anything of action.

By additions ſignifying what are termed modes and times of verbs‡ ſeveral circumſtances were included in one word, which had been either diſregarded or expreſſed by a circumlocution. The ſame may be obſerved of the caſual terminations.‖ Theſe are not by any means neceſſary properties or accidents of language, but uſeful improvements. Moſt probably theſe endings were originally independent words, which, being of ſmaller emphaſis, at length coaleſced with the principal words, not without conſiderable abbreviations. Some languages, as the Hebrew, expreſs moſt of theſe minute differences by parts prefixed to the words: and this circumſtance confirms the hypotheſis.

Perhaps what are now called adjectives would be found, could we trace them to their ſources, to proceed uniformly either from the participial mode of the verb, or the poſſeſſive caſe of the ſubſtantive.

By various methods, principally by obſolete caſes, and by joining ſome other term expreſſing likeneſs, the phraſes denoting circumſtances of actions coaleſced into one word, or became

* *That, this, the, yon, &c.*

† *This is illuſtrated and evinced by examples in the twenty-firſt diſſertation.* ‡ *Diſſ. xviii, xix.* ‖ *Diſſ. xvi.*

one by ellipſis, and were termed adverbs from their uſe.*

I have thought it probable that all verbs were originally what we term neuter, requiring another word to direct to the object; and that this term, being frequently dropt by ellipſis, was at length diſuſed with ſeveral words, thence called active or tranſitive verbs. For example, a certain author inveighs againſt the phraſe, "ſhe ſcolds me": he would have it "ſhe ſcolds at me", and obſerves that we might as well ſay "the dog barks me: I add, ſo we might did cuſtom ſanction it;—a ſtriking proof of this hypotheſis.

Doubtleſs one may account, by ſimilar reaſoning, for what are termed paſſive verbs in other languages; for the different degrees of adjectives; and for whatever, in ſpeech, may be differently but more circuitouſly expreſſed.

As the ſubſtantive and verb are the only neceſſary words, they were originally in cloſe and conſtant union with each other. If a perſon ſaid *an ox*, he muſt add *lows*, *grazes*, *comes*, or aſſign ſome other act or ſtate incident to the animal; and he could not ſay *walks*, *flies*, without joining *man*, *bird* or ſome other ſubject capable of the act ſpecified. Thus theſe two words would form perpetual pairs. Diſcourſes thus framed would be as certain as poſſible: no more would be required in this way of ſpeaking than to have one word conſtantly appropriated to one idea: yet it would run to ſuch a length as not only to weary but even confound. The ſenſe, though infallibly certain, would not be intuitively clear. Hence the various abbreviations ſerving to the formation of ſentences, by which more ſenſe can be uttered with a leſs expence of ſound and of time. But after the invention of theſe, the pairs of the noun and verb would ſtill be ſought for by the mind; and whether ſeveral ſubjects were directed to be conſidered as concurring to one action by words now termed conjunctions; or one ſubject was deſcribed by its relation to others, expreſſed by prepoſitions connecting thoſe others, or adjectives including them; or whether the action of the verb was connected with ſome object, with or without connecting word; or laſtly, the ſubject was declared to do ſeveral different acts denoted by conjunctions between the verbs, the mind would naturally reſt when the mate or fellow term had been uttered, and not before. The collection of words between each of theſe reſting places is what we now term a ſentence. There muſt be ſome contrivance to ſhew among ſeveral ſubſtantives, in one of theſe, which ſuſtains which character. The firſt and plaineſt is that of order: namely, that thoſe come firſt that are firſt in the

* *Diſſertation xxi.*

tranſaction; and that each ſhould follow, immediately, or as near as may be, that with which it is immediately connected.—But becauſe this cannot always be determined with certainty; alſo becauſe the warm ſpeaker, eager to name that with which he is moſt affected, is apt to break any ſet form before he is aware; and yet muſt name one object but once in preciſely the ſame ſtate and circumſtance; and further, becauſe the logical order is often harſh and unmuſical; terminations or other alterations are invented, by which it may be determined, with tolerable confidence, what words are related, though far disjoined in the ſentence. Thus, the pronoun or perſonal name *I* denotes a certain ſubſtance which acts: *me* denotes the very ſame ſubſtance acted upon; or elſe connected with another ſubſtance or with ſome act by a prepoſition; and this, whether it comes after or before, near to, or diſtant from the other word. As, "*I* love virtue. Virtue love *I*, and ſtill will love. Proud oppreſſors deſpiſe *me*. *Me* proud oppreſſors deſpiſe". This contrivance of language is a very refined one, and adds much to its beauty, its harmony, its force; and, if too great liberties be avoided, to its perſpicuity and preciſion; but at the ſame time augments the difficulty of attaining a command of ſtyle.*

A knowledge of theſe artificial improvements makes what is commonly known by the name of grammar. Here may be ſeen the diſtinction between a language and the grammar of that language. A language is a collection of words, as before deſcribed.† Its grammar, in the vulgar ſenſe, is the way in which it varies its words to expreſs abbreviations, and point out connections; the moſt uſual rules by which its ſentences are formed; and the method of pronouncing and ſpelling its words. Beſide theſe, ſignification is an important part in univerſal grammar, and merits in this work, at leaſt, a few brief obſervations

DISSERTATION III.

On the ſignification of WORDS. On SOUND and WRITING.

Signification, in the modern languages is arbitrary; not in-

* *We ſhall find in the ſequel, that moſt other kinds of words are as ſuſceptible of theſe alterations as perſonal names. We may remark too that grammatical accidents are as various, in different languages, as the ſignification of words.*

† *Diſſertation* i, *p.* 137.

deed ſubject to alteration at the caprice of individuals, but regulated by the ſanction of communities.* The clear proof of this is, that the terms impoſed by the framers of different languages on the ſame objects, differ more, in many inſtances, than the names of the greateſt oppoſites in the ſame language.†

This, however, is not to be extended to the denial of a certain fitneſs in ſome terms to expreſs their aſſociated meanings.—Many of them (for example, *biſs*, *buzz*, and *crack* in Engliſh) indicate not very remotely what they repreſent. Words of this ſort may be found in every language, but their effect is moſt perceptible in thoſe of the ſimpleſt conſtruction.

Neither are we to conclude, from the above premiſes, that any name hath been affixed without ſome reaſon.‡ Indeed the maxim that every thing which had a beginning had likewiſe a cauſe, would confute this notion. Words, in their firſt origin, muſt have ſome foundation in things; though in many inſtances no doubt a ſlight one: in their ſecondary application they muſt be derived from other words at firſt thus founded. But this derivation would be attended with ſo great mutilation or change, that (to vary the figure) after ſeveral generations, the progenitor could by no means be recogniſed in the offspring.

Signification, notwithſtanding the reiterated complaints of the circumſtance, and the denial of it by others ‖ even of great authority, is ſtill ambiguous; different ideas being expreſſed by the ſame word. This happens through derivatives from different languages accidentally concurring in ſound; from the figurative licenſe; and ſometimes from inattention. Philologers ſhould aim at removing this difficulty, by diſuſing the word in every ſenſe but one, and ſubſtituting terms to expreſs the other meanings; terms already in uſe if practicable; if not, foreign words moſt likely, every way conſidered, to meet general approbation. In the mean time dictionaries with all their imperfections of diſtinguiſhing without differences, confounding diſtinctions, and omitting ſignifications, muſt be carefully con-

* *Originally a* lion *might have been called a* lamb; *or a* chicken, *a* vulture.

† Agnus *differs more from* lamb *than* leo *does*; baſileus *is perhaps farther from the ſound of* king *than from that of* cobler; *and* la mort *has as little reſemblance to* death *as* la vie.

‡ *Invaſit multos perverſa quaedam opinio, ſeu barbaries potius, in Grammatica et ſermone Latina nullas eſſe cauſas, nullamque penitus inquirendam eſſe rationem: quo figmento nihil quicquam vidi ineptius, nihilque poteſt excogitari putidius.* Sanctii Minerva.

‖ *Sanctii Minerva, lib.* iv, *cap.* 14.

ſulted. Thoſe that exhibit a variety of examples are moſt eligible, becauſe in them the above errors may be corrected by a compariſon of inſtances; whereas much time might be fruitleſsly waſted by each individual collecting theſe for himſelf.

Language will become more perfect when it has been determined what is a ſeparate ſubſtance deſerving of a name; or a diſtinct act or ſtate attended with ſufficient circumſtances to be worthy of a diſtinct term for expreſſing it. Miſtakes too ariſe in diſcourſing from what has been before hinted at:* that actions are by the fancy viewed as ſubſtantives, ſubſtances as qualities, and expreſſions applied accordingly.†

Proceed we now to glance at a different part of univerſal grammar, namely ſound.

The ſounds employed in expreſſing ideas are confined to thoſe proceeding from the mouth, in uttering which, man makes uſe of the ſimple voice iſſuing from the lungs, modulated by the larynx, the jaws contracted or extended, the tongue, the palate, the teeth, the lips, and the noſe. The number of diſtinct noiſes formable by theſe organs is in itſelf finite, and when a proper deduction is made for thoſe that are rejected on account of harſhneſs, or omitted through ignorance of their power, it will be contracted to a very moderate limit. But a few primitive ſounds may ſuffice; becauſe, in the variety afforded by combination, matter is found, more than ſufficient for expreſſing whatever man can have occaſion to communicate.

The principal diſtinctions in articulate ſounds, are that into the voice, ſlightly impeded by different openings of the jaws, and the voice ſtopped, and emitted with a different modification, by the outer organs; a more ſpecific diſtinction according to the different parts employed in forming the ſounds; and ſome inferior ones, according to the mixture of voice and breath, capacity of prolongation, and other nicer circumſtances. Theſe, however it will be better to treat of fully in another place.†

We ſhall have finiſhed our general ſketch of univerſal Grammar; or the ſcience of thoſe things which belong to languages in common, when we have conſidered a little the nature of writing, which is preſerving by characters, the notion of the

* *Diſſ.* ii. † *Terms begin to be applied with great preciſion in the arts and ſciences that concern viſible objects, eſpecially in botany and chemiſtry, and ſince the publication of Dr. Darwin's great work, are likely to be ſo applied in the uſeful art of medicine. What an eſſential ſervice would that philoſopher render, who could imitate this in theology, morals, metaphyſics, or legiſlation!* † *Diſs.* v.

ſounds of diſcourſe, ſo as to communicate at any diſtance of time, and place the ſame ideas.

The firſt attempt at writing, according to the beſt authorities, had no connection with ſpeech. The imitative faculty in man, early prompted him to delineate the forms of viſible objects; which enlarged his power of communication. This was afterwards improved into the hieroglyphical art, which was performed by pictures, emblematical of abſtract ideas.*

Simple arbitrary marks, the ſigns of things, were the third ſtage of writing. Such are the Chineſe characters at this day; and hence, can be read by nations of different ſpeech, juſt as Europeans of every varying language, can read numbers when expreſſed by the Arabic notation.

But the various diſadvantages experienced in theſe methods, could only be remedied by the diſcovery of a mode of copying the ſounds of ſpeech, and tranſmitting them juſt as they had been uttered.† This however had its ſeveral degrees of perfection; probably at firſt it was an alphabet of ſyllables, ſtill retained in ſome countries; then it proceeded to one of a few ſounds made to anſwer by grammatical rules to the words ſpoken: this alphabet has been gradually improved by the addition of charac-

* *A circle ſtood for eternity, becauſe it has neither beginning nor end: feet ſtanding on water for impoſſibility, becauſe they cannot ſtand ſo.*

† *The inventor of letters is not certainly known. Many learned men ſeem convinced, that he lived before Moſes. Thus much is nearly certain, from that great legiſlator's hiſtory, that either the Egyptians were in his time poſſeſſed of this capital art; or it was communicated to him by the Deity, when the written tables were committed to his care: the Almighty thus bleſſing the world with two of his greateſt favours at one time.*

From Phenicia, a part near to Judea, prophane hiſtory informs us, that letters were brought into Europe by Cadmus. They were then in number ſixteen, having name, ſhape, and ſound pretty conformable to characters in the Hebrew alphabet. It is probable the Greeks firſt wrote the Cadmean alphabet from the right hand towards the left, like the Hebrew; that afterwards for convenience of beginning one line where the hand was upon ending another they changed it to the alternate method from right to left, and from left to right, which they called Bouſtrophedon, from its reſemblance to the courſe of oxen plowing. This, they afterwards changed for the very method uſed at this day. Moſt of our letters are known to have been derived from thoſe of the Greeks.

ters, but, as we ſhall ſoon prove, has never attained perfection; of which, however, it is as capable as moſt inventions.

As the perfection of ſpeech requires one certain and fixed word for each idea, ſo that of writing demands one character to be uniformly applied to each primary ſound. But, as in that, different irregular inflexions, ambiguities, and exceptions have taken place; ſo, in this, the various ſchemes have abounded with characters denoting different ſounds, and different characters for the ſame ſound. Some ſimple ſounds have had no ſingle letters to mark them; ſome letters at the ſame time have been wholly ſuperfluous. Laſt of all, letters in many words have been, and ſtill are, continued in writing when their expreſſion is laid aſide. Thus what, if founded on ſcientific principles, would have been the cleareſt ſubject in the world, is now that intricate, knotty, perplexed, yet neceſſary branch of learning———orthography.

DISSERTATION IV.

Hiſtory and Character of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

We Britons in our time have been remarkable borrowers. *Harris, Hermes.*

Eſt [ſcil. lingua Anglicana] enim et verborum et elegantiarum ſatis abunde plena, et (ſi libet) ad luxuriem copioſa. *Wallis, prefatio*

The Engliſh tongue is neither the ſame that was antiently ſpoken in this iſland, nor derived from it. An inſtance of that violent change deſcribed in a preceding diſſertation, the original language was driven by the northern invaders into the mountains of Wales, where it ſtill ſubſiſts.

Straitened in their own territory, and allured by the fertile fields and fair proſpects of Albion, the Saxons long meditated, and about the year of Chriſt 680, totally effected the conqueſt of their Britiſh confederates.* In conſequence the language of the Saxons prevailed. This was a dialect of the Teutonic or Gothic, diſtinct from the Celtic. It was the foundation of the preſent Engliſh, but is generally referred to, as it was ſpoken before the Norman conqueſt, by the title of the Anglo-Saxon.†

I think it incumbent on me to give the public a few ſhort ſpecimens of this language, from its pure ſtate at the early periods of

* *They aſſiſted the Britons againſt the Picts.*

† *This language, which ſtill ſubſiſts in books, (principally in manuſcripts) is well worthy the acquiſition of all lovers of correctneſs in ſpeech, but eſpecially of thoſe who would be maſters of the* theory

the Saxon heptarchy, to its assuming nearly its present form immediately after the reformation.*

A very few verses will suffice from the Saxon Poem *Calendarium* seu *Menologium Poeticum* (the Calendar or Poetical description of the Months) a manuscript in the Cotton Library: they are from the conclusion of the Poem, which is much more wild than the rest. But the uninteresting tales of saints which fill the months seemed less worthy of quotation.

" Kyning sceal rice healdi
Keastra beoth feorran gesyne.
Or thanc enta geweorc
Tha the on thisse eorthan syndon.
Wraetlic weall stana geweorc.
Wind byth on lyfte swiftust.
Thunar byth thragum hludast.
Drymmas syndan Cristes myccle.
Wyrd byth swithost.
Winter bith cealdost".†

After Alfred's time, beside the common causes of change, we may reckon the influence of learning, which would introduce Greek and Latin words, first among the literati, but eventually

of our Language. Its alphabet differs from ours in the small d, e, f, g, i, r, s, t, w; *and in the capital* A, C, E, G, H, M, W; *and it has two different characters of either size standing for* th. *It wants the* j, q, *and* v; *and has arbitrary characters for* aec *(and)* thaet *(that) and* oththe *(or). It has two points or stops; a single dot for the imperfect sense, and three in a triangular position for the perfect. It is remarkable for confounding and suppressing letters, which shews it never to have been highly polished, and in which it agrees with the fluctuating Old English. Its grammatical inflexions for cases, degrees, modes, and times are in general consonant to the present English; but are more numerous, and frequently less definite or precise in their application. What are called particles in English, the substantive verb, and an innumerable multitude of other words correspond to the parental Saxon. See Hickes's Thesaurus, the Anglo-Saxon and Maeso-Gothic grammar in the beginning.*

* *Those who wish to see larger, may consult Johnson's dictionary in quarto.*

† Translation. *A King will govern his kingdom. Cities are the ingenious works of Princes, who pass their lives on this earth, the walls are made of hewn stone, they are beheld from afar. The wind in the sky is most swift: the crash of thunder is most loud. Great is the majesty of Christ. Fate is most powerful. The winter quarter is most cold.*

among the people. Tranſlations, of which there were ſeveral,* would much augment this influx of exotics. The Danes, abiding for years, and frequently exerciſing the government, muſt cauſe an intermixture of many of their terms; ſprouts 'tis allowed from the ſame root. The tongue, by ſome means appears very different, before the Norman conqueſt, as in the following tranſlation of part of Mary's ſong.

" Min ſawel maerſath Drihten.

And min gaſt gebliſſude on Gode minum Haelende.

Fortham the he gereah his thinene eadmodneſſe, ſothlice heonun forth me eadige ſecgath ealle cneoreſſa.

Fortham the me mycele thing dide ſe the mihtig is, and his nama is halig.

And his mildheortneſſe of cneoreſſe on cneoreſſe hine ondraedendum".†

In the following piece, the ſenſe is yet plainer, and they give us no contemptible idea of the Saxon muſe. The Poem is in the Bodleian library, and conſiſts of one hundred and ninety-one ſtanzas, of which the Treaſury of northern literature contains a ſmall extract, whence I have borrowed a ſmaller ſtill.

" i. Ic am elder thanne ic wer
A wintre and ec a lore
Ic ealdi more thanne ic dede
Mi wit oghte to bi more.

xiii. Se thaet hine ſelue uorget
Uor wiue other uor childe
He ſal comen on euel ſtede
Bute god him bi mild.

xv. Ne hopie wif to hire were
Ne were to his wiue
Bi for him ſelue eurich man
Kaere wile he bieth alive.

xxxvi. Heuene and erthe he ouerſieth
His eghen bith fulbriht
Sunne and mone and alle ſterren
Bieth thieſtre on his lihte.

xxxix. Heuene and erthe and all that is
Biloken is on his honde
He deth all thaet his wille is
On ſea and ec on londe".

* *There is one of the Conſolations of Boethius by King Alfred himſelf; and the works of Bede were ſoon turned into his vernacular ſpeech.* † *See Luke* i, 46—50.

At the Norman conqueſt the French began to be ſpoken at court, and uſed in regiſtering the laws; hence many words are derived to our ſpeech, ſome from the Gallicized Latin of that time,* and ſome from the Franco-Thoeetic. Yet the general current of the Anglo-Saxon appears not to have been affected by this tide, till almoſt a century after the above era. So inſenſibly indeed do the alterations take place, that there is no certain epoch of the commencement of the proper Engliſh. The pieces, whence are taken the two following ſhort quotations of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, are of the claſs denominated by Hickes, Semiſaxon.

" Tha was the eorl underfangen aet Winceſtre and aet Lundene mid micel wurtſcipe and all diden him manred, and ſuoren the pais to halden and hit ward ſone ſuithe god pais ſua thaet neure was here. Tha was the king ſtrengere thanne he aeuert her was ac te eorl ferde over ſae ac all folc him luvede for he dide god juſtiſe ac makede pais". *Saxon Chronicle.*

" Kyng Alfred was the wyſaſt kyng that long was byuore
Vor they me ſegge the laws beth in worre tyme volore
Nas it nogt ſo hiis daye vor they he in worre were,
Lawes he made rygtuollore and ſtrengore than er were
Clerc he was god ynou and gut as me telleth me,
He was more than ten ger old ar he couthe ys abece;
Ac ys gode mother ofte ſmall gyftes hym tok
Vor to byleue other ple, and loky on ys boke".
Robert of Glouceſter.

The following extract from Treviſa's verſion of a Latin work† ſeems doubly adapted for our purpoſe: It falls in the next century to the laſt example, and it relates to our ſpeech at that period, and a more antient one.

" As it is knowe how meny maner peple beeth in this Lond. There beeth alſo ſo many dyvers longages and tonges. Notheleſs Walſche men and Scotts that beeth nought medled with other nations, holdeth wel nyh hir firſte longage and ſpeche; but yif the Scottes that were ſometime confederat and woned with the Pictes drawe ſomewhat after hir ſpeche, but the Flemynges, that woneth in the weſte ſide of Wales, haveth left her ſtrange ſpeche and ſpeketh Sexon-lyche now. Alſo Engliſhe men, they had from the bygynnynge thre maner ſpeche, Northerne, Sowtherne and Middel ſpeche in the middel of the Londe,

* *Particularly martial and culinary terms; the peaſants retained their old ones.*

† *Higdeni Polychronici. See Hickes's Theſſaurus, vol.* i. *Praef. page* xvii.

as they come of thre manner peple of Germania. Notheleſs by comyxtion and mellynge, firſt with Danes and afterward with Normans, in meny the contrary Langage is apayred,* and ſom uſeth ſtrong wlafferynge,† chiteryng,‡ hartynge,‖ and gartynge griſbayting.§ This apayring of the burthe of the tonge cometh of tweie thinges, oon is for children in ſcole agenſt the uſage and manerofall other nations beeth compelled for to leve hire owne Langage, and for to conſtrue hir leſſons, and here thynges in Frenche.—All the langage of the Northumbers, and ſpecialliche at York, is ſo ſcharp, ſlitting and frotynge,¶ and unſchape, that we Southerne men may that langage unnethe underſtonde. I trow, that it is bycauſe that they beeth nyh to ſtrange men and nations, that ſpeketh ſtrongliche, and alſo bycauſe that the kinges of Engelond woneth alwey fer from that cuntrey. ———God be thonked of all his nedes this tranſlation is ended in a thorſday the eygtenthe day of avril, the yere of our Lord a thouſand thre hondred four ſcore and ſevene. The tenthe yere of King Richard the ſecond after the Conqueſt of Engelonde. The year of my lordes age Sire Thomas of Berkley, that made me make thys tranſlation fyve and thrytty."

A few of the celebrated Chaucer's verſes will be the beſt accompaniment of the laſt extract. His works are acceſſible to moſt of thoſe who will be ſtrongly deſirous of a further acquaintance; I have the pleaſure of tranſcribing one fine and exquiſitely moral little poem.

" Gode counſaile of Chaucer.

Flie fro the preſe and dwell with ſothfaſtneſſe,
Suffise unto the gode though it be ſmall,
For horde hath hate, and climbyng tikilneſſe,
Prece hath envie, and wele it brent oer all,
Savour no more then the behovin ſhall,
Rede well thyſelf, that othir folke canſt rede,
And trouthe the ſhall deliver it is no drede.

Panie the not eche crokid to redreſſe,
In truſt of her that tournith as a balle,
Grete reſt ſtandith in litil buſineſſe,
Beware alſo to ſpurne again a nalle,
Strive not as doith a crocke with a walle,
Demith thy ſelf that demiſt othir's dede,
And trouthe the ſhall deliver it is no drede".

* *Corrupted.* † *Muttering.* ‡ *Bluſtering.* ‖ *Drolling.* § *Diſagreeable mumbling among the teeth.* ¶ *Roaring.*

That the is ſent receve in buxomeneſſe,
The wraſtlyng of this worlde aſkith a fall,
Here is no home, here is but wildirneſſe,
Forthe pilgrim, forthe o beſt out of thy ſtall,
Loke up on high, and thanke thy God of all,
Weivith thy luſte and let thy ghoſt the lede,
And trouthe the ſhall delivir, it is no drede".

The Saxon character is here totally laid aſide; few perſons, that are converſant with our beſt authors, from the reformation downwards, will find much difficulty in collecting the general ſenſe of theſe paſſages.

In the next century we are more at a loſs for examples, but if the following ſhort extract from Forteſcue, a great lawyer in the reign of Henry the Sixth, be not ſingular, there had now acceded a ſufficient number of exotic terms. "Whan Mankynd was more *manſuete*, and better *diſpoſyd* to *Vertue*, Grete *Communalties*, as was the Feliſhip, that came into this Lond with Brute, wyllyng to be *unyed* of many parts muſt needs have an Heed; than they choſe the ſame Brute to be their Heed and Kyng. And they, and he upon this *Incorporation* and *Inſtitution*, and onying of themſelf into a Realme, *ordeynyd* the ſame Realme, ſo to be rulyd and *juſtyfyed* by ſuch Lawys, as they al would *aſſent* unto".

In the writings of Sir Thomas More, of the ſixteenth century, we ſee a great approximation to the preſent ſtyle, in the words, and in the phraſes, which yet are more formal in tranſition, connexion, and meaſure. It leaſt reſembles in orthography. From the peculiar diſpoſition of the author, the words are neither obſolete nor exotic, but no doubt ſimilar to the beſt converſation of his cotemporaries; while the manner in other reſpects ſhews a vigorous mind in full exerciſe, not without ſome elegancies drawn from claſſic fountains*.

"Lamentacion of the deth of quene Eliſabeth, mother to King Henry the eight.

O ye, that put your truſt and confidence,
In worldly ioy and frayle proſperite,
That ſo lyue here, as ye ſhould neuer hence,
Remember death and loke here uppon me,
Enſaumple I thynke there may no better be.
Yourſelfe wotte well, that in this realme was I,
Your quene but late, and lo now here I lye.

* *See part of a letter from this great man, vol.* i. *ex.* 697, 860.

Was I not borne of olde worthy linage?
Was not my mother queene, my father kyng?
Was I not a kinges fere in marriage?
Had I not plenty of every pleaſaunt thing?
Merciſull God, this is a ſtraunge reckenyng:
Rycheſſe, honour, welth, and aunceſtry,
Hath me forſaken, and lo now here I ly.

The muſe of the gallant and unfortunate Surrey, uſed the ſame language, but in a more poetical manner.

" The hydden traynes I know, and ſecret ſnares of love,
How ſoone a loke will prynte a thoughte that never may remove.
The ſlypper ſtate I knowe, the ſodein turnes from welthe,
The doubtfull hope, the certain wooe, and ſure deſpaired helthe".

From this time the art of printing and its beneficial conſequences, freedom of thought, and general information, have contributed to the publication, wide diſperſion, and preſervation of multitudes of works; and by gradually bringing the middle and higher ranks throughout the kingdom to agree in their mode of ſerious ſpeaking; and by encouraging in the Britiſh youth, an attention to their own tongue, as a neceſſary branch of learning, have in a good meaſure perfected and fixed what was defective and fluctuating. Some blemiſhes " remain, and will remain". Slight alterations will take place. What is now juſt allowable, will be ſoon accounted obſolete. Men of etymological ambition, have introduced and will introduce innovation, under pretence of reſtoring propriety, and others of the ſame bent of mind, will find employment in weeding it out. Words continue to change their meaning through caprice, miſtake, or accidental aſſociation. New terms are wanted, as new doctrines are propagated, new arts taught, new diſcoveries publiſhed, or new inventions deſcribed. But the great ſtock has remained much the ſame from the days of Elizabeth. From that time it has been the taſk of linguiſts to explore the derivation, to regulate the orthography and ſound, and to fix the conſtruction of this one ſet of terms; and we live, I am perſuaded, to ſee theſe objects pretty nearly effected. From the ſtores of Greek and Roman literature, and the gay dialect of our Gallic neighbours, our language has likewiſe been conſtantly and liberally augmented, eſpecially by tranſlators and men of ſcience. Add to this, that commerce and adventure have brought us ſomething from almoſt every nation of the world.

Were I to name the great writers who appear to have contributed moſt toward the gradual revolutions of language, from the time of Sir Thomas More, to our own, I ſhould fix in the

firſt place, on Shakeſpere in the walks of imagination, and Bacon in thoſe of ſcience. As their ſucceſſors, I ſhould take the unrivalled Milton, fanciful Cowley, and Denham the great attuner of our previouſly dicordant verſe. In the next age of writers, appears the poliſhed Addiſon, unfolding the page of pleaſing ſeriousneſs, interſperſed with the chaſteſt humour: Dryden retires from the claſſic ſcene in unſullied majeſty, ſucceeded and imitated by the laborious felicity of the bard of Twickenham. Our cotemporaries, Johnſon in various ſenſes gigantic; Gray ſoaring to the fartheſt bounds of ſenſe, if not ſometimes beyond them; Cumberland of talents ſterling and diverſe,—and eloquent Burke, the enigma of politics and literature, cloſe the ſplendid proceſſion.*

In its preſent ſtate, the Engliſh poſſeſſes all the riches and variety, which its multifarious ſources and long employment upon all ſubjects promiſe. There is ſcarce a known object in material nature; ſcarce a ſentiment incident to the human breaſt, or an idea to the human mind that may not be expreſſed by the tongue of the Briton. For all ſtyles, the grave, the gay, the didactic, the humorous, and the pathetic, it furniſhes both appropriate terms and appoſite phraſeology. In preciſeneſs it may perhaps vie with moſt others, though there is ſtill ſufficient motive to engage the labours of philologers to this moſt important point. Its ſimplicity is truly admirable. Diſengaged from the load of terminations, and from the conſequent train of ſyntactical rules, which encumbers the claſſical novice, a few eaſy variations, and a lucid order, do the whole buſineſs of its grammar. Like our crowded marts, and populous cities, it contains the culled produce of every clime. The majeſty of the Latin here chaſtens the gaiety of the French: the copiouſneſs of the Greek enriches the ſimplicity of the Hebrew: the maſculinity of the Teutonic, invigorates the grace of the Italian: and though it is not meant to ſuppoſe, that it equals all theſe in each ſpecified property, yet the happineſs of the mixture atones for ſome trifling defects †. Defects however do exiſt in our ſpeech, as well as laws, and even ſome that would admit of reform. A

* *A new conſtellation, containing many ſtars of prime magnitude, has ſhed its benignant beams on the cauſe of man and liberty; and given promiſe of a brighter era in compoſition. I* MUST *particularize, without diſtinguiſhing their reſpective merits, the names of Dyer, Mackintoſh, and Wakefield; Holcroft and Godwin; Southey and Coleridge.*

† *A celebrated foreigner, who has written many pieces in Engliſh with conſiderable humour and ſpirit, has half ventured to aſſert the ex-*

want of regular analogy pervades the whole. This neceſſarily follows, from its being a compound of ſuch different materials. The pronunciation, though more conſonant to the orthography than that of France, differs by leſs certain rules. Words formed by regular derivation from elegant roots are frequently ſuperſeded by thoſe of a totally different origin. The ſcantineſs of our ſyntax, and inflective etymology, hinders us from having all that compaſs and variety, that an unlimited tranſpoſition, foſtered by that inflective power, might afford. By the ſame cauſe, and the multiplicity of our conſonants, the harmony of our ſpeech is conſiderably impaired;——a quality to which modern foreigners have been particularly attentive. Upon the whole, beauty, ſymmetry, and force, ſeem not ſo well provided for as perſpicuity and eaſe.

But let it be conſidered, that this very want of analogy complained of, is, in many caſes, the cauſe of conſiderable variety; and that the trouble it occaſions, is ſufficiently alleviated by our ſimple conſtruction. With reſpect to tranſpoſition, much more of it is practicable than modern writers attempt; which appears as though its uſe was ſupplied by ſome other method, and at leaſt exculpates the language. Harmony, a peruſal of almoſt any of our poets ſince Denham, will diſcover in an abundant degree. It is now demonſtrated, that many charges exhibited againſt the ſound of the Engliſh language, have been made by thoſe who knew not its Orthoepy. Two thirds of its ſuppoſed ſhrill hiſſings are taken off by ſoftening the *s* into *z*. Conſiderable liberty of tranſpoſing is claimed by our poets, and good proſe writers have avoided a uniform tone. The complaint againſt conſonants, originated from a mere conſideration of their number, without obſerving their diſpoſition, by which they paſs ſmoothly over the oral organs; and where they do not, they are frequently ſilent.

Amid that heterogeneous maſs of terms which Engliſh dictionaries furniſh, can we wonder if ſome are mutually repugnant, ſome harſh and inelegant, ſome obſolete, and others quaint? In the vaſt overflow of books circulating here, may we not expect

act equality of all languages. But ſuch a poſition, I think, few will give into, who are not confined to the knowledge of one. It ſeems meant for the excellent purpoſe of ſhewing ſingularity, and ridiculing Sheridan. See Baretti's Eaſy Phraſeology.

It is an advantage not to be forgotten, that the proſaic and poetic dialects, are more different in the Engliſh than moſt languages. In French, I know not what conſtitutes their poetry, except rhyme and meaſure.

occaſionally to meet with abſurd idiom, uncouth combination, pedantic jargon, and trite vulgarity? But let the magic energy of a ſkilful writer ſelect and combine; let the enchanting grace of a poliſhed ſpeaker expreſs; and we ſhall have need no more to envy the natives of Attica or Latium, of Italy or France. The ſame inſtrument, that, in ruder hands, repels the ear of taſte, yields tenfold charms to the grateful touch of an accompliſhed maſter. Let a Garrick, a Siddons, ſpeak what an Addiſon, a Milton, a Barbauld, or a Seward, indite,——and the trivial objections and petty cavils of an elementary critic, will melt——will vaniſh before the ſweets of harmony, and the ſoul of eloquence.

DISSERTATION V.

ON SOUNDS.

From the dignity of the conſequences let him honour the principles. *Harris, Hermes.*

The remaining part of our taſk is to proceed from the elements of ſpeech and writing, through the neceſſary rules of conſtruction, to the nicer precepts of compoſition.

Thoſe ſounds formed by the mere voice, ſlightly impeded by different openings of the mouth are termed vowels;* thoſe that point out various interruptions and modifications of it, conſonants†. Of the former we have ſeven totally diſtinct; if we take in difference of time or length, eleven; if compoſition, fifteen. In deſcribing theſe we ſhall take them in the order of the ſcale or ſcheme vol. i. p. 8.

In the *firſt*, the lips are rather puſhed forward, the upper and under lip as diſtant as they ever are in ſpeaking, the voice directed ſo as to ſtrike upon the upper part of the mouth near the throat, and the ſound prolonged. The *ſecond* is the ſame ſound ſhortened. In the *third*, the lips are rather pulled back, and brought nearer, the voice proceeding from a ſmaller aperture: this ſhortened is the *fourth*. With the ſame extent and protruſion of the lips, the voice proceeding from a ſtill ſtraiter aperture, and ſtriking upon the roof of the mouth near the middle, the *fifth* ſound is pronounced. A ſhort ſound, uttered with the aperture more wide, but the poſition of the other organs and

* *Lat.* vocales *from* vox *the voice, voice-letters.*

† *Lat.* conſonantes *from* con *together, and* ſono *to ſound, letters ſounding together with others.*

direction of the voice as the laſt, is reckoned the *ſixth*. Some dialects ſubſtitute the long ſound of the *ſixth* for the *fifth*, though ſuch a ſound does not occur in the politer Engliſh. As we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more of this provincial ſound hereafter* I ſhall put for it ē with the mark of a long ſound over it. To know what this character denotes, I would deſire the reader to pronounce *pain* like *pen* long——*pēn*; and *fairy* like *ferry* with the firſt ſyllable lengthened——*fērry*.—The voice iſſuing from a much ſmaller orifice, the tongue raiſed ſo as to touch the palate with its edges, and the voice directed to the forepart of the mouth juſt above the teeth, we hear the *ſeventh* ſound of the ſcheme, or if much ſhortened the *eighth*. The *ninth* is uttered with the lips gathered to a round form, the voice proceeding from about the ſame aperture in the throat as the *firſt* ſound and tending directly to the lips, the tongue not moved. There is no ſhort ſound directly correſponding to this. For the *tenth*, the mouth muſt be nearly ſhut, the lips protruded and almoſt cloſed, and the voice lengthened out. The *eleventh*, as commonly pronounced, is the ſhort ſound of this; but is now changed, in the genteeler circles, for one of the moſt difficult ſounds that we utter. In this, the aperture of the mouth and the protruſion of the lips are to be in a medium between the ſounds *au* and *oo*; but the voice impelled with extreme ſuddenneſs ſo as almoſt to reſemble a ſhort cough †. Its great ſingularity, brevity, and indiſtinctneſs have cauſed it to be miſtaken for ſeveral other ſhort ſounds. For *a*; affectedly pronouncing "*Sam* people learn *nathing*, they ſo ſoon *anderſtand* every thing": for e; *Sem*, *nethings*, and *enderſtand*: for *o*; *Som*, *nothing*, *onderſtand*. It is of all vowels moſt difficult to be deſcribed, or denoted by other letters; is generally miſpronounced; and ſeems invented for a teſt of breeding. In a few words the ruſtic ſound of this vowel is authorized by Mr. Sheridan.

A compound ſound or proper diphthong is two vowels coaleſcing, ſo as to form but one ſound ‡. The organs are diſpoſed ſo as to pronounce the firſt vowel, but before that comes to a cloſe, or that vocal impulſe is finiſhed, they are immediately and inſenſibly removed to the proper poſition for the other; and as, in the rainbow, it is not poſſible to ſay, here this colour ends, or there the other begins, though in the middle of any ſtreak a definite hue may be perceived; ſo here, the

* *Diſs.* vii. † *Mr. Steele, Proſodia Rationalis, Pref. p.* ix.
‡ *They are ſuppoſed to anſwer to the diphthongs of the antients, as they beſt agree with the etymology, Gr.* Diphthoggos *twice-ſounding.*

junction between the ſounds muſt be concealed, though the actual expreſſion of both be obvious to the delicate ear.

The only leading ſounds of proper diphthongs naturalized in Engliſh, are *au*, *ee*, and *oo*. *Au* followed by *ee* forms two different ſounds, which are the *twelfth* and *thirteenth* of the ſcheme. The *twelfth* has the *au* little dwelt on—the organs ſimply preparing to utter it change immediately for *ee*, on which they dwell a conſiderable time. The *thirteenth*, on the other hand, has the *au* held very long, ſo as to appear broad and full; while the *ee* is more ſlightly touched. The laſt that begins with *au* has it followed by *oo*, and is placed the *fifteenth* in the ſcheme. This is exemplified in *found*, *town*, *trowel*, pronounced *fau-oond*, *tau-oon*, *trau-ooil* or *trau-wil*. *Ee* or *y* (for their difference is trivial) followed by *oo* compoſes our *fourteenth* ſound ſo frequently marked by the ſingle character *u*, though it has other modes of ſpelling. *Ee* or *y* is likewiſe capable of a coalition with any other vowel or diphthong ſound whatever, as hinted vol. I. r. III. but as this conſiſts in barely expreſſing thoſe ſounds after it, as *oo* in *yoo*, and is invariably denoted by *y* or *i* placed before them, as in *yarn*, *ye*, *yet*, *glorious*, *foliate*, &c. it needs no further remarks. The proper diphthongs beginning with *oo* or *w* being equally regular (as in *wag*, *ooag*; *wafer*, *ooaifur*; *we*, *ooee*, &c.) may be as eaſily diſmiſſed.

We come now to the conſonant ſounds, or to the nature of thoſe modifications of the voice, which are effected by the outer organs. From the 16th to the 29th, together with the 34th and 35th, there are couples, every two of which have the organs in the ſame poſition, but differ in this; the former has them lightly touching, ſo as to emit the voice even at the moment of contact, and at the ſame time a compreſſion near the larynx; the latter is diſtinguiſhed by a ſmart preſſure of the organs, which totally obſtructs the voice till the organs are rapidly disjoined to paſs to the next ſound. Thus, whoever will articulate *b* or *d* will find the organs but in ſlight contact, the voice continued, but the larynx or top of the windpipe compreſſed or ſtrained; in *p* or *t* he will perceive a ſudden, forcible ſtoppage of all ſound, which, were it attempted to be held, would produce entire ſilence.

With this diſcriminating remark, we may ſum up the reſt by ſaying, that the 16th and 17th ſounds are formed by the meeting of the lips; the 18th and 19th by applying the upper teeth pretty forward upon the under lip; the 20th and 21ſt by touching the root of the upper teeth with the tip of the tongue; the 22nd and 23rd by thruſting the tongue forward between the teeth; the 24th and 25th by raiſing the tip of the tongue to the roof

of the mouth, juſt behind the place of *d*, leaving an exceedingly ſmall aperture, paſſing through which the breath makes a hiſſing or ſibilation: The 26th and 27th differ from the two preceding, only in having a larger aperture. In the 28th and 29th the middle of the tongue is raiſed to the roof of the mouth.

The 30th ſound is made by applying the end of the tongue to the root of the upper teeth, and letting the voice glide gently over the ſides of the tongue; the 31ſt by pointing the tongue towards the place of *d* or *z*, and ſuddenly producing a rattling vibration like the ſnarling of a dog *; the 32nd by cloſing the lips, juſt as in *b*, only extruding part of the voice through the noſtrils, while the 33rd juſt differs ſo much from *d* †. In the 34th and 35th the tongue is elevated, juſt as if going to pronounce *g* or *k*, when the voice is impelled through the noſtrils, as in *n*. The 36th ſound is not a conſonant by the ſcientific definition of this volume, 'tis a hard breathing before vowels, like a ſigh ‡; but with the more popular deſcription, "letters not ſounding alone", it agrees better.

The conſonants are divided ‖ according to the organs employed in their formation into labials, dentals, palatines, and naſals §. The labials *b*, *p*, *v*, *f*, employ the lips: the dentals are formed at or near the teeth, *d*, *t*, *dh*, *th*, *z*, *s*, *zh*, *ſh*: in the palatines the palate is touched *g*, *k*, *l*, *r*: the naſals paſs through the noſe, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *nk*. Some have alſo linguals ¶, ſuch as employ the tongue; and gutturals iſſuing from the throat **, of which latter there is only the *h* in our preſent Engliſh, but they are ſaid to abound in ſome languages. The diſtinction into mutes and ſemivowels, and the ſubdiſtinctions of theſe, have already been treated of ††. The four unpaired conſonants *m*, *n*, *l*, *r*, are denominated liquids, I ſuppoſe from their eaſily mixing or flowing along with the mutes, either before or after them.

It is beyond a doubt that many ſounds are articulable, which do not occur in Engliſh. On the other hand, we have ſome ſounds, that foreigners cannot maſter; or not without great difficulty. But it ſeems that all ſounds might be taught, even to adults, by thoſe who underſtood the philoſophical deſcription of them. From the ſame ſource might remedies be derived for liſping, which puts *s* for *th* or *th* for *s*—ſnaffling, which emits

* *Whence it has been termed the canine letter.* † *A perſon troubled with a cold in the head neceſſarily ſubſtitutes* b *and* d; *as for* "*No man can harm him*"—Doa bad cad harb hib. ‡ *Vol.* I. *art.* 17, ‖ *Wallis has a ſimilar diviſion of the vowels.* § *From* labium, dens, palatum, naſus, Lat.

¶ *Lingua.* ** *Guttur.* †† *Vol.* I. *r.* 17, 18, *and notes.*

part of the voice continually through the noſtrils, inſtead of the naſal ſounds only—ſtammering, eſpecially when it proceeds from a difficulty in particular letters—and for all the minuter defects of articulation.

The paſt generations have doubtleſs pronounced differently from the preſent, uſing ſome ſounds unknown to us, and ignorant of ſome that we expreſs. The organical knowledge of ſounds will preſerve to our poſterity the very image of our ſpeech. It will influence the articulation of our public ſpeakers, a character which perhaps moſt men are called upon in ſome way to aſſume. This knowledge can be beneath no one's moſt fixed attention that conſiders how great is the influence of manner—how neceſſary for the artiſt in any line, to beſtow as much care and thought on every minute part of his work, as the obſerver does on the whole—and how mad it is to defer the maſtery of ſmall matters becauſe they ARE ſmall, when, on that very account, they MUST be neglected in the moment of performance.

DISSERTATION VI.

ON LETTERS.

Grammatici ſaltem omnes in hanc deſcendent rerum tenuitatem. *Quintil.*

Had the letters been at firſt adapted to the ſounds in an exact method, and continued ſo, the preceding remarks, together with a ſcale of characters, had contained whatever was needful, on the ſubject of orthography. But though the number of ſounds, leaving out four for the compounds, is thirty-two; the number of letters leaving out two, as *i* and *u* expreſs compounds, is only twenty-four; *j* and *x* ſtand each for two ſimple ſounds, *d-zh* and *ks*; *C* has always the ſound either of *k* or *s*, and *q* always that of *k*; ſo that we can diſcard theſe four letters, when our liſt will contain only twenty characters for writing thirty-two ſounds.

By this proceſs we not only diſcover our want of letters, but we find a latent ſource of immenſe trouble. If we muſt expreſs ſo many ſounds by ſo few letters, it is to be effected by artificial and arbitrary rules, which will be more abſtruſe than characters accurately fitting; and if we have occaſionally, ſeveral characters for the ſame ſound or combination of ſounds, it will be great labour to impreſs on the mind, when one, and when another is to be employed. We ſhall moreover find the taſk enhanced by the inſtability and variety of the rules; and, to crown all, a

number of ſingle excepted words and ſilent letters are to be particularly noted and remembered.

The buſineſs of this diſſertation, is to furniſh ſome remarks on the letters ſingly; and we ſhall take them in alphabetical order.

A, ā or *ai* (for the name is conteſted, though a matter ſcarce worth debate), is the firſt letter in all known alphabets, it is ſaid, except the Ethiopic or Abyſſinian. Its figure is from the Greek *Alpha*.* *B*, *bee* is the firſt conſonant uttered by children; it is ſaid to have been borrowed from the ſheep; its form is the Phenician *beth* reverted. *C*, *ſee* (a letter uſeleſs but much employed) takes its figure from the latter part of the Greek *cappa*. The ſound of this laſt in Greek, and of *c* in Latin, was uniformly hard till corrupted in the latter by the Goths. *D*, *dee* is from the Greek *delta*. *E*, *ee* derives its figure from the Greek *epſilon* with very little variation. It occurs moſt frequently of any letter in the language, owing to the great number of ſilent and ſhort *es*, and of diphthongs compounded with *e*. The Engliſh abecedarians diſpute whether it ſhould be called *ai* or *ee*.

Who ſhall decide when doctors diſagree?

The former ſound accords beſt with the Iriſh and provincial method; the latter with the pure and eſtabliſhed pronunciation. *F*, *ef* is ſuppoſed to be formed from the Greek *phi*, though we ever ſpell the *phi* in Greek derivatives with *ph*. It has been called the Eolian *digamma*, becauſe it anſwers to two gammas or Greek *gs* one above another. *G*, *jee* as the Engliſh, with their uſual want of literal ſkill, have termed it, might be retained for its hard ſound in a reformed alphabet; it was firſt confounded with *j* by the Goths. The Hebrew *Gimmel* inverted, is thought to have formed the Greek *Gamma*; this, with a bottom added, the Saxon letter, and this rounded off the Engliſh. The Germans ſound it *by*, and the Anglo-ſaxon pronunciation appears to have been ſimilar as *gate* (Sax. geat) is with country people *yate*; and we find indiſcriminately in Saxon records *gif*, *yif*; *gut*, *yet*, &c. *H* is in figure the very *eta* of the Greeks. They had two marks for *ſpirits* or breathings placed above vowels. But previous to the invention of them, they uſed *eta* for the rough breathing or our *h*, and ſhifted, as we now do, and as they might very well have done, without a mark for the gentle breathing. From this, and other petty conſiderations, it has been doubted whether *h* be a letter†.

* *The ſounds of the letters are detailed with a painful but not uſeleſs minuteneſs, vol.* i, *articles* 19—196.

† *In ſome periodical print, a few days ago, I met with a bon mot of Mr. Hill, who, hearing its claim to be a letter denied, obſerved, "Then I ſhall be* ILL *all my life".*

The other reaſons againſt it are its not being reckoned in the ſcanſion of antient verſes; which would likewiſe exclude *um* and *s*: its being neither mute nor ſemivowel, as if there could only be two kinds of conſonants; and its being only a ſigh or breathing juſt as it might be objected that *f* was but a puff, and *s* a hiſs. Our countrymen, with their wonted infelicity of nomination call this letter *aitch*! Surely if letters muſt have names this ſhould be called *hee*.

I, *auee* in Greek *iota*, which it reſembles in figure and power, was long confounded with the following letter; they are however as diſtinct as any two letters whatever. Our Engliſh dictionaries unfortunately retain the cuſtom in claſſing their words; a circumſtance, of which young ſcholars ſhould be apprized. *J*, *jai* or *jod* was formerly called *i* conſonant. It appears to have been derived from the *iod* (yod) of the Hebrews, mispelt by the moderns *jod*, and from the Greek *iota*. Conceiving theſe to ſtand for our ſhort *i*, they would expreſs what ſome call *y* conſonant before vowels, as *yeowa* for *Jehovah*, &c. This would by a more forcible utterance, produce a hiſs; which with *y* is *zy* or *zh*, and this is the preſent French ſound, as in *jardin* (zhardin). The blunt Britiſh ear would not reject the addition of *d* to the before corrupted ſound; and thus it became what it now remains, and cannot be reſtored, without incurring the contempt beſtowed on all ſuppoſed affectation. The figure is plainly derived from that of *i*; and perhaps turned at the bottom like *s*, becauſe of the mixture of hiſſing. *K*, *kai* as well as *c* is derived from the Greek *cappa*, which it more reſembles, though *c* conſtantly ſtands for cappa in derivatives. *L*, *el* appears to take its form from the Hebrew *Lamed*; *m*, *em* from the Greek *mu*; *n*, *en* from the Greek *nu*. *O*, *oa* agrees in ſhape with the Greek *omicron* or *o* ſmall.* It depicts the mouth in the very act of pronouncing it. It is not eaſy to trace the origin of the figure of *p*, *pee*: the Hebrew character may be made ſomething like it by inverſion, or the ruder imperfect *py* of the Greeks by rounding the right hand angles. Perhaps it was formed by analogy from *b*, or by miſtake from the Greek *rho*. The uſeleſs *Q* is, at this time, maugre the long ſtupidity of learned grammatiſts, generally allowed to be a third character for the twenty-ninth ſound, and the *u* always attending it to ſound as *w*. We ſhall not ſpend any time in enquiring how the Engliſh got it, as it is more worth while to ſeek how they may handſomely get rid of it, and all ſimilar incumbrances to learning. Our Saxon anceſtors expreſſed the ſound of the combined letters *qu* more rationally by their *kw*. Shall I omit

* Omega, *the laſt letter of the Greek alphabet, is large* ω.

or inſert the full-length name of this groteſque character?—— It is *kyoo*—which Dr. Johnſon derives, not from its ſound, but from *queue* Fr. a tail; it being an *O* with a tail!

R, *ar* of dubious origin, was ſtyled by Perſius "litera canina" the dog letter, on account of its ſnarling expreſſion. *S*, *eſs* in its ſhape reſembles the curling form, and in its proper ſound, the hiſs of the ſerpent. The form is evidently from one of the three ſmall characters of the Greek *ſigma*.* It is the peculiar property of *s* to be capable of preceding every other ſound, except *z*, *ſh*, and *zh*: it is proved actually to do this by inſtances from ſeveral languages, in the Grammar at the beginning of Johnſon's quarto dictionary. *T*, *tee* is from *tau* Greek. It is much reverenced by ſome as the true form of the croſs. We have no character for the ſound *th*, for which the Greeks had *theta*; and the Saxons were ſo rich as to have one for this, and one for its mate *dh*, although frequently confounded in practice. *U*, *yoo* is from the Greek *upſilon* or *ypſilon*. In the antient tongues, it had not its preſent compound ſound, but that of *oo*: hence *cuculus* is the Latin for *cuckoo*; and *tu*, *tu* is put in Plautus for the cry of the owl.† *U* and *v* were long confounded like *i* and *j*, and remain ſo in dictionaries. *V*, *vee* is formed from the Greek capital *upſilon*, leaving out the bottom ſtem. Its ſound may likewiſe be deduced from it; for, place *u* before a vowel it ſounds as *w*, and no doubt *v* had that ſound long which it has ſtill among natives of the metropolis. Utter this with great force, and it expreſſes the breath through the lips with nearly the ſame noiſe as the dental *v*. This laſt has a near affinity to *b*, which made a jovial epigrammatiſt remark, that *bibere* and *vivere*, to *drink* and to *live*, were nearly the ſame. *W*, *double yoo* as we nickname it is not found in what are called the learned languages. When the antient *w* became a dental, doubtleſs our anceſtors, fruitful though not alert in orthographical expedients, doubled the *u* or *v* indiſcriminately for the antient ſound‡ (as *ss* was then uſed for *ſh* ‖) and the *vv* ſoon coaleſced into one character. This letter always denotes a vowel ſound, though long numbered with the conſonants. Some have ſaid that *x*, *eks* was firſt adopted by

* *For the uſe of long and ſhort* s, *ſee vol.* i, *art.* 7. *and the note on it in vol.* ii.

† *Tu, tu, iſtic inquam. Vin' afferri noctuam,*
Quae, tu, tu, uſque dicat tibi. Menaechmi.

‡ *It* uuas uuerſe *and* uuerſe. *Saxon Chronicle.*

‖ *Vor mid tuo hondred* ſſypes, &c.
Our ſuete Louerd atte laſte ſſewede *ys ſuete grace.*
Robert of Gloceſter.

the Latins in the reign of Auguſtus, from pious motives. But Jeſus was not crucified till the reign of Tiberius; this was probably not the form of the croſs on which he expired; and the letter is found in an inſcription of remoter date. *Y*, *wauee* is likewiſe from the Greek *ypſilon*, is always a vowel, and might be ſpared from the alphabet. *Z*, antiently denominated *izzard* or *s hard*, then *zed* and *zad*, but lately with more reaſon *zee* and *ez*, had its form of the Greek *zeta*. The account, in a grammar of high authority, of its being compounded of *d* and *s*, ſeems unfounded, at leaſt with reſpect to our ſpeech. Perhaps it was meant to ſay that it has the ſame relation to *s* that *d* has to *t*.

It has been laid down as a rule, that the names of mutes begin with a conſonant, while thoſe of ſemivowels end with one. This mode of diſtinguiſhing, however, is little uſeful; it loſes ſight of the natural difference; and tends, like other technical matters when disjoined from reaſon, to introduce error and debate: the name of the letter being firſt put wrong, arguments are founded on that circumſtance to prove its ſpecies. The articulation too of the conſonant cannot be ſo plainly perceived when followed by *ai* or *ee*; and ſyllables of like ſound (as *c a*, *kai*) puzzle learners extremely. It would be better to put the vowel ſound firſt, and let that vowel be always the ſame. But why ſtop here? It would be beſt of all if that artificial lumber of names were totally ſwept away, and every letter denominated by the very ſound it repreſents. This would facilitate the acquiſition of reading; would diſpel a thouſand quibbles, pedantic miſtakes, and vain, puerile quarrels; and would be an important ſtep towards that deſirable meaſure of literal reform, which we ſhall ſoon more fully conſider.

DISSERTATION VII.

ON PRONUNCIATION.

We ſhould perhaps look for this ſtandard [of pronunciation] only among thoſe who----with the correctneſs and preciſion of true learning, combine the eaſe and elegance of genteel life. *Enfield.*

Many and loud have been the complaints of the difficulty and incertitude of pronunciation. So fleeting, ſo evaneſcent are ſounds; ſo eaſily do they glide, in their tranſmiſſion, from leſs to greater aberrations. While communicated merely *viva voce*, they cannot harmonize upon millions of tongues, and books, which have a wider ſpread, and more accuracy, "cannot ſpeak". To obviate theſe inconveniencies, as Alexander cut the indiſſoluble knot, ſome inveigh againſt all exactneſs in ſpeaking; and,

though profeſſing to be ſcholars, never think of rules of pronunciation. Could ſuch a doctrine obtain general aſſent, there would ſoon be an end of all extenſive colloquial intercourſe; and new languages would be ſpringing up by dozens in a century.

Others, with more plauſibility, inſiſt on the pronunciation being adapted to the orthography *. This is reverſing the order of things. Letters are to be conſidered as merely the inſtruments of ſpeech; or as ſigns by which it can be tranſmitted. To adjuſt then the ſound to the manner of writing appears like adjuſting the country to the map, the machine to the model, or the meaning to the expreſſion. If either muſt give way let it be that which is leſs noble. It would be better that the ſpelling ſhould be adjuſted to the ſound; but neither can that be eaſily or ſpeedily effected, as we ſhall ſhew in the next diſſertation.

Of pronunciation, then, as of ſpeech in general, we muſt ſeek other meaſures: and they are thoſe enumerated by Quintilian, "reaſon, antiquity, authority, cuſtom". Among theſe ANTIQUITY is of leaſt regard, pronunciation being improvable, and what is in mode being more generally acceptable, and more eaſily underſtood. Yet, other things being equal, this may decide. AUTHORITY is better; though ſomething more than the authority of a ſingle great name is deſirable: perhaps even this may preſerve from contempt. REASON can only decide by the accent, harmony, and ſignification. The accent being fixed, it is reaſonable that light ſyllables ſhould drop any vaſt or cumberſome ſounds; hence the pronunciation of words ending in—*age* —*ite* and other unemphatical terminations. Monoſyllables too that are of ſmall emphaſis, that frequently occur, or that are auxiliary to other words are often pronounced differently from their ſpelling. Such are *would*, *ſaid*, &c. Thoſe who are reſolved to pronounce as written, can never ſpeak with a due ſentential emphaſis, or ſeem to underſtand what they utter. Words too that from harſhneſs offend the ear, or from aukward combinations paſs with difficulty over the oral organs are to be altered; the diſagreeable conſonants muſt be dropped, and thoſe ſyllables mollified that cannot be endured. But the beſt regulator is CUSTOM†. Not the cuſtom of thoſe who are totally void of care or elegance; nor of thoſe who are ever hunting after modiſh innovations; but of that middle claſs of men who unite the advantages of learning, good ſenſe, and acceſs to polite company.

* *Dr. Johnſon ſupports this ſyſtem with his ponderous authority; thoſe who would poiſe his light argument may conſult the grammar before referred to.* † *Conſuetudo vero certiſſima loquendi magiſtra;*

The court-dialect is always held up as the model of pronunciation: the faſhion of language like that of dreſs certainly originates there. But faſhion is ever liable to extremes; and in language as in dreſs it may be prudent not to be totally behind the mode, nor with the very firſt in it. Next to the court, the ſtage muſt be allowed the reſort of poliſhed expreſſion; and hither we have all acceſs. Where it errs it will be too modiſh. The bread of actors depends on applauſe; but the middle, modeſt, unaſſuming path does not lead to applauſe though it may to eſteem. The bar too exhibits the cuſtomary pronunciation, and perhaps moſt juſtly of all. The pulpit is the moſt acceſſible and frequented place of public diſcourſe, but, unfortunately, and culpably, it is leaſt to be relied on. Preachers, I could name, who attend to all the juſtneſs and all the graces of delivery. But this will not juſtify a general recommendation of orators by whom every abſurd, every antiquated, and every vulgar form is, at one time or other, authorized. Happily they appear to be improving; and as the theory of pronunciation becomes more fixed, and more obvious, they probably may attain that decent uniformity, that euphony, and grace, which will make them proper models for the middle and inferior orders.

The great maſs of corrupted Engliſh that forms the different dialects, is too vaſt to be inſerted in this work. A few of the more obvious general faults we muſt notice; a knowledge of them being of the utmoſt utility to ſuch as wiſh to lay aſide their provincial habits.

To begin at home*——The Cheſhire and Lancaſhire people about Mancheſter pronounce *ee* when denoted by *e*, *ea* or *ei* like *ai*. "I reſaive ſinſair pleaſure by ſeeing others plaiſed" inſtead of "I receeve ſinceer pleaſure by ſeeing others pleeſed". Yet in a few words really excepted they ſound *ee*; as in *there*, *where*, which they pronounce *theer*, *wheer*. In *auee* denoted by long *i* or *y* they generally hold the ſound *au* long as in *oi*. But for this latter they have a ſound in which *oa* inſtead of *au* precedes *ee*. "Loif and joa-ee reſoid in thoſe men whoa have theer treaſure wheer theer hearts ſhould bai". *O* before *l* and another conſonant they pronounce as they do *ou*; *told* as they would *tould*, &c.——I ſay as THEY would *ou*, for they vitiate that diphthong, making it a compound of *oa* and *oo* inſtead of *au* and *oo*—*froa-oon* for *frau-oon* and *ſoa-ound* for *ſau-oond*. When hard *c*, hard *g* or *k* comes before *a*, *e*, *i*, *auee* they interpoſe a *y* as in *can*,

utendumque plane ſermone, ut nummo, cui publica forma eſt. Quint. Inſt. i, 6. * *I notice only faults that infeſt their reading; the groſſer defects of their colloquial ſtyle they are able to rectify themſelves.*

gallop, *ken*, *get*, *kind*, *guile*, *give*, *king*; pronounced by them *kyan*, *gyallop*, *kyen*, *gyet*, *kyaueend*, *gyaueel*, *gyiv*, *kying*. When *d* and *t* are followed by *r* or by a ſhort ſyllable that terminates in *r* they are pronounced here as if followed by *dh* and *th* ſeverally; *fodd-dher*, *bet-ther d-dhrink*, *t-three*, for *fodder*, *better*, *drink*, *tree*. Alſo till of late, an evil practice prevailed, where *gh* is elegantly turned into *f*, of pronouncing it with a rough guttural aſpirate*, which I know not how to deſignate better than by *hh*. Thus *rough* has been called *rubh*; *laugh*, *lahh*, &c. Words too in which *k* is ſilent have an aſpiration for the *k*, as *hnife* and *hnow*.

In Derbyſhire, and the borders of the neighbouring counties, they ſubſtitute for *ee* a ſound unknown to the pure Engliſh and compounded of ē and *ee*, pronouncing *mē-ee* for *me*. For *oo* they ſay ē-*oo* as *nē-oon* for *noon*; for *ou*, ā-*oo*—*bā-ooſe*, *tā-oon*. The article *a*, which ſhould be pronounced without emphaſis, and almoſt like ſhort *u*, they are taught to call, in reading, *ai*; and they ſhare in ſeveral of the errors before aſcribed to Cheſhire. They would pronounce "Hē-ee is ai fē-ool, whoa gyives up his moind entoirly to myē-ooſic, and is plē-eeſed with nothing bether than ai ſwē-eet sä-oond".

Yorkſhire has in itſelf a number of different dialects. On this account the various modes of pronouncing that I have obſerved in different natives of that county are not to be conſidered as all prevalent in any one place. In Yorkſhire ē-*ee* is ſubſtituted for *ai*; *pē-een*, *dē-ee* for *pain*, *day*: *oa* for *au*; *oal*, *droa* for *all*, *draw*: *ee* for the diphthong *ea* where it is to be ſounded *ai* in excepted words; *beer* for *bear*, *greet* for *great*; *yē-oo* for *ew* as *fyē-oo* for *few*; *au* for *auee* as *lauf* for *life*; *oo-a* for *oa* as *hooap* for *hope*; *oa-oo* for *oa* when denoted by long *o*; *noa-ooble*, *ſoa-oober* for *noble*, *ſober*; alſo when denoted by *ou* or *ow*, as *foa-oor*, *ſnoa-oo* for *four*, *ſnow*: *hh* for *gh*, both where it is changed for *f* as in Cheſhire, and where it is ſilent, as *thauhht* for *thought*, *rau-eehht* for *right*.

The natives of Scotland, and of the northern counties of England, frequently ſubſtitute *au* for *a* both long and ſhort, as *maun*, *fauther*, for *man*, *father*: *ee* for *ea* where it ſhould be ſhort *e* in excepted words, as *deed* for *dead*, *weepon* for *weapon*: *ai* for *ee* where it ſhould be ſhort *e* before two conſonants, *lairn* for *learn*: *ee* for *auee* as *meet* for *might*; *oo* for *ou*; *ſoond*, *coo* for *ſound*, *cow*. The common ſound of all their ſhort vowels, is *a*, as *banafat*, *tarrable*, for *benefit*, *terrible*. They take every ſyllable to be long which is followed by a ſingle conſonant before another

* *Said by Dr. Wallis*, de ſon. formatione *to be the old aſpirated* g.

vowel; *mee-rit* for *mer-it*, *pau-nic* for *panic*. Beſide which they have a remarkable accentual tone or twang.

The Welch who learn Engliſh, ſpeak each conſonant with a ſmart contact of the organs*. The people of Somerſetſhire pronounce directly contrariwiſe, as far as reſpects the ſemivowels, changing the aſpirated into the vocal. For *faith* they ſay *vaidh*, and their own county they call *Zomerzetzhire*.

The Iriſh put *i* for *e* as *binifit* for *benefit*; *ai-ee* for *auee*, *lai-eef* for *life*; and *ai* for *ee* in the ſame caſes that the Cheſhire people do. They alſo pronounce the following ſingle words different from the better ſort of Engliſhmen. *Gather* they call *gether*; *catch*, *ketch*; *courſe*, *coorſe*; *court*, *coort*; *leiſure*, *lezher*; *ſource*, *ſoorce*; *ſtrength*, *ſtrenth*, &c. *breadth*, *breth*; *ſold*, *ſowld*, &c. *onion*, *inion*: *reach*, *retſh*; *zealous*, *zailous*; and a few others they perhaps utter incorrectly.

Our *th*, *dh*, and *w* are perpetual obſtacles to our continental neighbours when they attempt to learn our ſpeech, and they ſubſtitute *t*, *d* and *v* reſpectively. The Engliſh *j* is very different from the French one; the latter is the *zh* of the ſcheme, the former *dzh*. So their *ch* is our *ſh*; and requires a *t* before it to anſwer ours. Our *ſh* they uſually give the ſound *s*. *Ng* and *nk* too occaſion ſome difficulty, but it may be got over by conſulting the *fifth* diſſertation.

The Londoners (for THEY likewiſe have a dialect) adopt thoſe new modes that incline to feebleneſs and ſweetneſs; and articulate with a rapidity neceſſarily indiſtinct. The dental ſemivowel *v* is by them melted into *w* as *winegar* for *vinegar*. Short *a* is often confounded with *e*; *man* pronounced as *men*; *fat* as *fet*; *ſand* as *ſend*: this is objectionable both as emaſculating the language, and unfortunately obſcuring its ſenſe, making more equivocal words than any other corruption could†.

Thoſe who ſpeak provincially are apt to miſpronounce excepted words, and the leſs extenſive general exceptions, in reading, though perhaps they obſerve them in converſation. The reaſon is plain. They are ſenſible of the deficiency of their pronunciation, but uncertain as to the particulars in which it conſiſts. As a remedy they fix upon general ſounds for their letters in certain poſitions, and to theſe they too tenaciouſly adhere. To refer

* *They ſay* "*I ſow py Cot that Shenkin iſs a Wiſsart*", *inſtead of* "*I vow by God dhat Jenkin is a Wizard*". † *Some of thoſe inſtances of improper pronunciation which are rather modiſh than provincial are mentioned in the notes. To theſe add ſeparating ſhort* i *from vowels* gloree-ous *for* gloar-yous; *omitting* h, *as* andmaid; *or final* r *as* terrow *for* terror.

them for the propriety of exceptions to common diſcourſe is vain; for they find in general, the farther they depart from their common diſcourſe, the purer their Engliſh. When an exception is once adopted by them they extend it too generally, and draw new miſtakes from it. Cauſes of this kind, eſpecially too ſtrict an adherence to what has become ſuperantiquated, ſeem to have formed the greateſt part of our dialects. Let him who would poliſh his pronunciation be very attentive to theſe remarks; for, as, without abiding by the regular ſound of letters, when that is right, his diſcourſe will appear vulgar; ſo, and much more, without complying with eſtabliſhed exceptions, will it ſeem unſufferably ſtiff, affected, and even ſenſeleſs.

DISSERTATION VIII.

ON SPELLING.

A mighty maze, but not without a plan. *Pope.*

Orthography cannot ſoon be brought exactly to agree with pronunciation. The difficulty of controlling fixed and general cuſtoms is well known. Could ſo extenſive a change take place ſuddenly it would at firſt make reading difficult; thoſe who are now the beſt readers would feel the difference moſt; yet the innovation muſt be firſt introduced by them. It would render all the old books nearly uſeleſs, for two methods ſo contrary would never be continued at the ſame time, eſpecially by the riſing race firſt initiated into the more perfect way.

With only the preſent characters it is impoſſible, on account of their great diſproportion to the number of ſounds*. Thoſe who profeſs to pronounce and ſpell alike at preſent do no ſuch thing; they who on theſe principles refuſe to ſay *burd* think they preſerve them inviolate by pronouncing *berd*, whereas according to the preſent names of the letters it ſhould be *baueerd*, and to ſpell *berd* is impoſſible. New characters indeed might eaſily be fixed on, and adapted, in the preſent improved ſtate of grammatical ſcience, with inſurmountable accuracy. But would grown men and women—would biſhops and doctors—would ſtateſmen and philoſophers condeſcend to learn their alphabet? Would printers, and eſpecially letter-founders, undergo the neceſſary trouble and incur the expence, for uncertain profit, nay probable loſs? And would not the world be peſtered with different alphabets, as before with ſyſtems of ſhort-hand,

* *See Diſſertation* VI, *the beginning.*

each claiming ſuperiority, yet to an impartial obſerver exhibiting little real preference?.

The preſent orthography has its uſes. It frequently diſtinguiſhes words that are alike in ſound; a happy circumſtance, becauſe in writing, the tones, looks, and geſtures cannot, as in converſation, obviate the ambiguity, nor is the perſon uſing the terms at hand to explain*. It likewiſe ſerves moſt excellently to preſerve the derivation, and without ſome ſuch guide etymology would range under the conduct of wild fancy, and form no part of certain ſcience.

It appears to have been primarily fixed upon better foundations than thoſe which at preſent ſupport it, and to have ſlidden from them by the changes of pronunciation. Fixing *ch*, *ph*, *ſh*, and *th* for their reſpective ſounds cannot be ſucceſsfully vindicated, nor the variety of conſonants for the ſame ſound. But, with reſpect to the vowels, I imagine it was firſt eſtabliſhed that each ſhould be uniformly long when ending a ſyllable, and ſhort when followed by one or more conſonants in the ſame ſyllable; that there were no exceptions from the general ſounds of vowels; and the ſhort ſound of each differed from the long one only in length. Each ſyllable in which a diphthong occurs I imagine to have been originally two; the former a long one, but the latter being very ſhort was at length diſuſed; yet both letters were left in writing, and the long ſound of the former in ſpeaking. Many colloquial barbariſms confirm this account, as *too-ad*, *coo-at* for *toad*, *coat*†; *ee-as*, *clee-an* for *eaſe*, *clean*.

In the ſame manner we may account for ſilent *e*, and its effect in lengthening a preceding vowel. Each ſyllable in which one of theſe is found was originally two, as *fi-ne*, *ma-ke*. The firſt vowel, by the general rule juſt laid down, was long; the final *e* frequently occurring became firſt obſcure and then neglected; yet ſtill the firſt vowel retained its long ſound, and the *e* has remained to this day as a mark of it. It has been diſcontinued in general, wherever it had not this uſe; but is found in ſome very old books, in ſuch words as *clea-re*, *fel-le*, *knowled-ge*; where it muſt have formed a ſyllable evidently from the mode of diviſion, and its want of any other effect.

The moſt certain way of proving a vowel ſhort before a ſingle

* *Inſtance——What do you here? That is, What are you doing in this place? It would be difficult in a perfect orthography, though eaſy in converſation, to diſtinguiſh this ſentence from What do you hear? What ſound does your ear perceive?.* † *We may well conclude the long ſound of moſt of the vowels to differ from what they have at preſent.*

conſonant ſound was to double the conſonant, that in diviſion one might certainly go to the former ſyllable. This, or ſome equivalent method, has generally prevailed in words originally Engliſh, as *manner*, *penny*, *fellow*, *bitter*, &c. But to the genius of the Latin proſody, it is directly oppoſite. Hence, in derivatives from that language, though the vowel be ſhort, the following conſonant is ſingle, as *mer-it*, *van-it-y*; except through compoſition, as *al-lure*, *com-mit*, *diſ-ſolve*.

This circumſtance has introduced much difficulty in the determination of the length of ſyllables: it will hold indeed that doubling the conſonant always denotes a ſhort ſound, and with reſpect to thoſe that are ſingle, a major part of them alſo are ſhort, but if they be native Engliſh they are long.

Conſonants are frequently doubled, in old Engliſh, for the mere ſtreſs of voice at the end of words, as in *ſtiff*, *bleſs*, *ſell*. There is always a ſtreſs in a monoſyllable if a principal word; but in polly ſyllables it ſeldom is on the laſt in the word. Yet when it ſo happened they formerly doubled the conſonant, as *rebell*; but of late they have almoſt confined doubling on this account to monoſyllables. Hence the analogy which directs the final *l* to be ſingle in polly ſyllables, double in mony ſyllables. There is no doubling after diphthongs, becauſe they being known long ſyllables neceſſarily imply a ſtreſs, and exclude the firſt reaſon for doubling—namely to denote ſhort ſounds. But none of theſe analogies are conſtant. The reader will find their deviations general and particular in vol. I.

It muſt be carefully remarked that, inſtead of doubling, in ſeveral inſtances, two different conſonants are put; of ſuch a nature as not to alter or injure the ſound of the principal one. Thus inſtead of *cc* or *kk* in words properly Engliſh we put *ck*, *k* being never doubled, and *cc* ſounding like *x* before three of the vowels. *J* is not doubled, and *g* where doubled becomes hard; hence writing *dge* is analogous to doubling them, and the *d* does not alter or injure that ſound, being compounded of *d* and *zh*. For the ſame reaſon and in the ſame connection *tch* is put for *ch*. Thus the ſame analogy that directs us to write *lady* and *gladden*, *fury* and *hurry*, directs us likewiſe to write *token*, *pocket*; *aged*, *badger*: the ſame that ſanctions *feel* and *fill*, alſo ſanctions *ſeek*, *beck*; *ſiege*, *bridge*; *teach*, *ſlitch*: and on the ſame principles that we put *curl* and *cull*, *knell* and *kennel*, we put *ſtark*, *ſtack*; *birch*, *ſlitch*; *lock*, *havoc*; *trudge*, *tonnage**. *B* and *d* are doubled by

* *The ten orthographical figures may be juſt mentioned here; it would be trifling to dwell on them.* Proteſis *adds and* Aphaereſis *takes away a letter or ſyllable at the beginning of a word:* Epenthe-

the above analogy in the middle of words, but are never doubled at the end. Proper names baffle and refuse all analogies.

It has appeared, in the course of this dissertation, and throughout the rules for vowels, that much of our pronunciation depends on a due division of syllables. On this subject then it will be well to enlarge a little more. To divide syllables so as to assist our pronunciation it should be laid down as a

GENERAL RULE,

That whatever number of consonants come between vowels, one must go to the former syllable; and if two remain that cannot begin a syllable, then two go to the former. For example I would divide *at-om, ha-bit, ban-ish, mer-it, prohib-it, cit-y, mil-it-ary, for-est, hom-age, clos-et, pun-ish, ap-ple, em-ploy, vest-ment, chil-dren, art-ful, pen-ny, com-mand-ment* *. The pairs of consonants that will begin syllables are these: *bl, br, ch, cl, cr, dl, dr, fl, fr, gh, gl, gn, gr, kn, ph, pl, pr, rh, sc, sh, sk, sl, sm, sn, sp, sq, st, th, tl, tr.*

To this general rule there are about five exceptions.

1. When *o* and *u* are not emphatical they end the syllable, as *harmo-ny, armo-ry, ammu-nition, adu-lation.*

2. When any vowel except *i* comes before a single consonant or before two that can begin a syllable, and the consonant or consonants are followed by a diphthong of which the leading vowel is short *e* or *i*, the first vowel ends the syllable; as *ceta-ceous, impe-rious, fo-liate, ablu-tion.* But when *i* comes in the same connexion it must be joined to the following consonant as, *perfid-ious, humil-iate, opin-ion, revis-ion.*

sis *and* Syncope *the same in the middle:* Paragoge *and* Apocope *at the end.* Antithesis *alters and* Metathesis *transposes a letter;* Archaismus *is an antiquated, and* Exoticismus *a foreign mode of spelling.*

* *This one comprehensive rule, with the few following exceptions, and the moderate list of excepted words, may be substituted for what have been called grammatical rules of division which are arbitrary, puzzling, subversive of true pronunciation, and contrary to each other. The list of excepted words is valuable, comprizing in small compass the Essence of Spelling Dictionaries: it will serve to determine any word by inspection, they being ranged alphabetically;—committed to memory it would effectually lead to a correct pronunciation.*

The former FREQUENTLY ERRONEOUS *rules of division are*

1. *A consonant between two vowels goes to the latter syllable, as* ha-bit, me-rit.

2. *Two consonants in the middle of a word, that are proper to begin a word, must always begin a syllable together, as* e-sta-blish.

3. In derivatives formed from words ending in *e* ſilent lengthening the preceding vowel, if the addition begins with a vowel, the long vowel of the primitive ends a ſyllable. So from *fame*, *fa-mous*; from *reſtore*, *reſto-rative*; from *cube*, *cu-bic*.

4. *Ll* is divided between *a* or *o*, and another vowel, as *al-ligation*, *col-lier*, *fol-ly*. Except where derived from words ending in *ll*, as *tall-er*, *roll-er*.

5. Alſo vowels end ſyllables in the prepoſitions *by-per*—, and *ſu-per*—; in the part *u-ni* for *one*; and terminations—*a-do*,—*a-tor* —*o-ſis*: as *by-permeter*, *ſu-perfine*, *u-niverſal*, *baſtina-do*, *ſpecta-tor*, *antipto-ſis*.

And the following words, with their derivatives, break through the general rule, by dividing in the places marked. The few that are undivided between parentheſes are ſuch as would be exceptions from the general rule, the five excepting rules, or their derivation.

WORDS THAT PART THE CONSONANTS TO THE LATTER SYLLABLE IN PRONOUNCING.

(Abalienation) (abbreviation) a-ble a-blepſis abracada-bra accli-vous (accliv-ity) accre-tive accu-mulate (accum-ulative) ace-toſe a-chor a-cre addu-cent adja-cent adju-dicate adju..rate adminiſtra-trix adu-latory advo-ca-cy aegypti-acum aeti-tes A-fer affi-dation affi-dature affla-tus A-ga a-gent ag-glu-tinate a-gue albu-go alco-hol alle-gro (al-lig-ature) allu-ſive alu-del amba-ges a-men ame-nable ammo-ni-acal amo-mum amo-roſo anna-nas anni-hilable antanacla-ſis (anter-iority) antiſcor-bu-tical (anto-eci) a-pex a-phaere-ſis aphrodiſi-acal apo-rea apoſiope-ſis appara-tus appa-rent a-pril a-pron arca-num

3. *Two conſonants in the middle of a word, not proper to begin a word, muſt be divided, as* num-ber, pop-py, huſ-band.

4. *If two vowels come together, not making a ſyllable, they muſt be divided, as* di-urnal.

5. *Let words formed, or derived, be divided according to their original and primitive, except when a ſingle conſonant is doubled or final* e *dropt.*

6. *Let compound words be divided back again into their primitive parts.*

7. *Three conſonants in the middle of a word that can begin a word, begin a ſyllable,* as illu-ſtrate.

8. *If they can end a word they end a ſyllable, as* hatch-et.

9. *If the two laſt can begin a word, or the laſt be* l, *they begin a ſyllable, as* kin-dle, mon-ſter.

10. *If the two firſt can end a word they go to the former ſyllable.*

arma-da aſy-lum a-theiſt (above that length ath—) avi-tous auro-ra auro-ra bo-rea-lis auxe-ſis (a-zure *Sher. Per.* azure) ba-by ba-con bana-na ba-ſin ba-ſis becaſi-co bibliothe-cal bi-capſular and bi- when it means two (bif-erous big-amiſt biſ-ect) bi-tumen bla-tant bo-lary bo-lis bo-lus bo-naro-ba bo-num-magnum bo-rax bo-ree bo-targo bra-zen bra-vo bri-dle (brin-dle) bro-cage bro-ker bru-mal bru-nette bu-bukle bu-colic bu-gle bu-gloſs bu-reau bu-rine ca-dence ca-di ca-lif cameraobſcu-ra cana-ry cano-rus canta-ta ca-pable ca-ret carricatu-ra (carioſity) ca-rob catachre-ſis catechu-men ca-ter cathe-dral cathe-ter ca-vate ce-city ce-dar ce-lature ce-natory ce-no-bitical ce-rate certio-ra-ri ceru-men ceſſa-vit cha-ry cheru-bic chime-ra (chimerical) chi-rography all in chi-ro cho-rus chy-laceous and all from chyle ci-ba-rious cicatri-ſant ci-der ci-pher cla-ry cla-vated cli-macter cli-mate cli-max clo-ven clo-ver co-chleated co-coa co-e-val co-gent co-lature colm-ar co-lon co-mitial commu-nicate compa-ges (companion) compla-cent compo-nent conca-vo—Conca-vous concu-binage concu-piſcence conge-ner (congenerous) conge-nite conglo-bate co-niferous co-noid (conſpiracy from conſpire) conſu-tile convi-val co-quette co-rant corro-ſive co-ving cra-bur cra-ven cre-dent (credit credible) cre-tated (criminal from crime) cri-bration cri-nigerous cri ſis cri-te-rion cu-bation cu-bit cu-ticle cy-cle cy-lindric cy-nanthropy cy-negetics cy-noſure cy-preſs cy-prus Czari-na de-cent decli-vous decó-rous deco-rum decre-tal (defamatory from defame) deglu-tition de-mon (not compounds ex.) de-monology depi-lous (deprivation from deprive) (derivation derivative from derive) di-dactic di-dapper di-duction di-geſt ſub. di-late di-lection di-lemma di-lucid di-netical di-numeration di-petalous di-plo-ma di-reption di-ruption diſcre-pant (diſcretion) di-van di-varicate di-vel di-verge di-vers (diverſify) divi-ſor di-zen do-nary do-nor do-tal du-cal du-plicate du-rable du-rance du-rity du-ty dy-naſty e-briety e-bullition echi-nus e-dict e-dile e-gotize e-greſs e-gret e-laboration e-laſticity elegi-ac ele-phanti-aſis e-limination e-lops e-manant (em-anation) empye-ma e-narration e-natation ency-clo-pe-dia e-pact ephe-mera epici-cle epiphone-ma epipho-ra epiphy-ſis epo-cha e-qual (but equation equator equity equivalent) e-ra erra-ta e-ther e-thological e-tiology Europe-an exanthe-maſia exe-geſis ex-plo-rate expro-bate facino-rous facto-tum fa-mille (famoſity) farra-go fa-ther (founded fā-ther) fa-vour fe-brile (febrifuge) fe-ces fe-line fe-lo-deſe fe-male (feminine) fe-ral ferru-ginous fe-tus fe-ver fi-laceous (filament) fi-nal fi-nary fla-grant (fla-gration) fla-men flā-tus fla-vour flo-ral (florid) flo-riſt

ſo-cus fo-rum fra-gor fra-grant fre-quent fri-gofaction (frigid) fri-gorific fro-ward fro-zen fru-menty fu-cus fu-gitive fu-mage fu-mitory fu-mette fu-mid fu-neral fu-nicle fu-runcle fu-ry fu-ſee fu-tile fu-ture ga-laxy (galeas) (galiot) garru-lity ge-lable ge-melliparous gene-va ge-nuflection ge-nus ge-rent gi-gantic gi-raſole gla-cis glauco-ma (globule) glo-ry glu-tinous gno-mon go-la go-vernante (gracile) gra-tis gra-vy gre-ciſm gre-gal (gregarious) gro-cer gy-necocraſy ha-lo ha-zel hea-then He-brew He-braiſm (Hebrician) hegi-ra he-liocentric he-ro (heroine heroiſm) hi-a-tus hi-bernal (hin-der) ho-cuſpo-cus ho-ly ho-mer ho-ral ho-ven hu-man hu-mect hu-meral hu-mid hu-mour hurrica-no hy-bridous hy-datides hy-dra hy-men (hymeneal) hy-pallage hy-phen hy-pogaſtric hy-pogeum hy-poſtaſis Ja-cent i-chor i-con i-de-a i-dentic i-dol i-dyl ignora-mus i-lex illu-mine immu-nity (impediment) impe-tus (impious from pi-ous) impu-nity inci-ſor (inciſure) incolu-mity indefe-ſible indu-bitate inhu-mate (interlineation from interline) intermi-nation interne-cine invi-tatory i-raſcible i-ris i-ron i-ronic i-ſicle i-ſingglaſs i-ſoperimetrical i-ſoſceles i-tem i-tinerant ju-bilee ju-daize ju-dicature ju-gular ju-lap ju-mart ju-ment ju-niper i-vory ju-riſt ju-ry ju-venile i-vy Ka-li (kin-dle kin-dred) la-bel la-bent la-bour (laborious) la-bra la-dy (Landlady) landlo-per lanu-ginous la-pis (lapidiſt) lā-rum La-rynx la-tent la-trant la-veer la-zy le-gal le-gend lenti-go le-porine Le-the Le-vite li-bation li-bel libidinous li-bral li-brary li-brate li-cence li-gation (ligament ligature) lignumvi-tae li-gure li-lach Li-mature li-mous li-quate li-quidity litera-ti li-thography li-vidity Li-vre lo-cal lo-cuſt lo-hoc lu-bric lu-cerne lu-cid lu-cubrate ludicrous lumba-go lu-minous lu-nar lu-pine lu..rid lu..ſern lu..ſory lu..tarious ly..canthropy (lyric from lyre) macaro..ni ma..crocoſm (maidmarian) ma..jor (majority) manda..mus (mar..iets) ma..rygold ma..ſon mathe..ſis ma..trix ma..tron (med..iator) me..grim me..tropolitan from metropoliſ microſcope mi..grate mi..natory (mineral from mine) mi..nor (minority) mi..notaur mi..raculous mi..ſer (miſery) miſno..mer mi..ſogamiſt mi..tella mi..tre mo..bile mo..bility mo..cho mo..dus mo..ly mo..ment mo..ſaic mo..tive mo..tor mu..cous mu..nerary mu..rage mu..ſic mu..tilate mu..tiny mu..tual my..ropoliſt my..thology Na..dir na..ked na..ſal na..tal na..tive na..ture (natural) na..val na..vel na-vy (navi..gation) ne..gro ne..phritic ne..potiſm ni..dulation ni..greſcent ni..ſi..pri..us ni..tre no..ble no..cent no..na..gon (noſle) (notable from note) no..tice (notify) No..tus nu..bile nu..cleus nu..dity nu..meral nuncu..pative nu..triment (obſcenity from

obſcene) obſti..pation o..cher octa..vo octo-ber o..dible o.. dor oede..ma offici..nal o..ker ome..ga o..men (omin.. ous) o..naniſm o..nyca o..nyx o..pal o..pen ophi..tes (o.. pinion from opine) oppo..nent oppro..brious o..ral (ora.. tor) o..richalch o..val o..vary o..ver o..vert Pa..gan (pageant) pa..god pago..da pa..pal pa..per paraphreni..tis pare..neſis pa..rent pa..ſtry (paſty) pa..thos pronounced pā.. thos pa..triarch (patriarchal) pa..triot pa..tron (patronage) pe..dal pe..dobaptiſm pe..nal (penalty) (perſpiration from per.. ſpire) pe..tre (petrify) pha..lanx pha..ros pha..ſis phe..nix phi..lology phy..tology pi..loſity pi..lot pi..menta pi..rate pla-cable pla..no ple..niſt (plenary plenitude) pli..cation plu.. ral po..ly poma..tum po..nent (poniard) po..ny po..ſy po.. table pota..to po..tent pre..cept pre..cinct (precious) (precen- tor and all in pre..whoſe accent is on the ſecond ſyllable, except pre-eminent pre-emption pre..form a pre..fix pre..judge pre.. ju..dicate) pre..conceit and all in pre..whoſe accent is on other ſyllables (except precipice predatory predeceſſor predicate preface preference prejudice prelate prelude premices premier premiſes premuni..re preparation prepoſition preſage preſence preſident prevalent) pre..terimperfect and pre..ter always but in preterite pri..mate pri..me..ro prime..val pri..mogenial pri.. mordial pri ſage pri..vate (privacy) (privative) pro..bat pro.. cli..vous (proclivity) pro..create pro..late pro..noun pro..plaſm prota..ſis pro..tocal pro..toplaſt pro..totype provi-ſo pru..dent pru..nello pu..berty pu..celage pu..dency pu..gil pu..lic pu.. mice pu..nice pu..nitive pu..ny pu..pil pu..rulent pu..tage pu.. tative pu..tid pu..trid py..garg py..lo..rus pyri..tes py..roman.. cy Qua..drate (quadrantal) qua..ver que..riſt (querimonious) qui..nary quo..rum quo..ta quo..tient Ra .cy ra..mous (ramify) (rarify from rare) ra..ven (ravenous) ra..zor re..build and all others in re.. ſignifying back or over again where the primitive is an Engliſh word, (reduce record and moſt in re.. that anſwer not the above deſcription) re..bus re.,cent re..gal re..gent re.. greſs re..tiform (reticular) re..troſpect (reverence from revere) ri..gation ri..gol (ritual from rite) ri..val Ro.. manize ro..ſary ro..tary ru..bric ru..by ru..minate ru..mour ru..ral Sa..bre ſacerdo..tal ſa..cred ſa..go (ſaliant) ſali..va (ſalivate) Salſu..ginous ſa..por (ſaporific) ſarco..ma Sa..tan ſa..tire (ſatiric) ſatu..rity Sa..turn (ſaturnine) Sa..tyr ſa..vory ſa..vor (ſcenic from ſcene) ſcorbu..tic ſcri..mer ſcu..tiform ſe.. cant ſe..cret (ſecretary ſecrete) ſe .nile (ſeneſcence) ſe..nocular ſe..poſition ſeptu..ple ſe..quel ſe..quent (ſerenity from ſerene) ſe..rous ſerpi..go (ſerpiginous) ſe..rum ſe..ton (ſhadow from ſhade) ſhe..kel ſi..lent ſi..licious (ſincerity from ſincere) ſi..

necure ſi-nus ſi-phon ſi-ren Si-rius ſli-ver ſo-ber ſo-fa ſo-journ ſo-lar (ſold-ier) ſo-lo ſo-lundgooſe ſona-ta ſono-rous ſo-phi ſo-rel ſori-tes ſoro-ricide (ſpecial) (ſpheric from ſphere) ſphe-roid (ſpherule) ſpi-der (ſpindle) ſpi-nous ſpi-racle ſpi-ral ſpi-ration ſpu-tation ſqua-mous ſta-tary ſte-reography ſternutative ſtew-ard ſti-pend (ſtipulate) ſto-lidity ſto-raxtree ſtory ſtra-tum ſtro-phe ſtru-ma ſtu-dent (ſtudy) ſtu-pid ſtu-por ſtu-prate ſua-ſory (ſublimate from ſublime) ſubſty-lar ſu-dation ſulta-na (ſultaneſs) ſuperfe-tate ſuperna-tant ſu-pine (ſupinity) ſu-ral ſu-ſurration ſu-ture ſynale-pha ſy-phon (Tablet from ta-ble) ta-bour ta-per te-de-um (teleſcopical from teleſcope) te-nable te-net te-nure te-por (tepid) teſtu-dinated the-ri-acal the-ſis tho-ral tho-rax tia-ra ti-dings ti-dy ti-ger ti-ny to-ged to-ken to-paz To-phet torpe-do to-ry to-tal to-ward but frow-ard tra-latitious (tranſmigrate from mi-grate) tranſpa-rent trape-zoid (treble) tre-foil tre-mor (tremulous) tri-bu-nal (tribune) tri-form and all in tri- three (except triduan trigonometry tripartite triſyllable) tri-turate (triple) tro-chee trophy tro-ver tru-culent tru-tination tu-mid tu-mult tu-nic tu-tanag tu-telar tu-tor (twidle) twi-light (typical from type) ty-pography ty-rant (tyranny) ty-ro Va-cant (vacuum) va-deme-cum va-ga-ry va-grant (valiant) va-pour (vapid) va-ry va-ward u-berty ve-hement ve-hicle ve-nal vene-nate verba-tim verti-go vi-brate vi-carious vi-cenary vi-delicet vi-geſimal vi-mineous vi-nous vi-per vi-ra-go vi-rile (virility) vi-ſive vi-tal vi-tu-perate vi-vacity (vivid) u-nicorn u-nit vo-cal (vocative) vo-lant (volatile) volca-no volu-minous vo-tive u-reter ure-thra u-rine u-ſury u-tenſil u-terus u-vula Wa-fer wa-ry we-zand whi-lom (win-dow) Za-ny ze-chin ze-nith.

Before we cloſe, let us make a few more obſervations on the ſubject of reforming the orthography. If it would be ſo difficult to effect this by a combination of learned men, a new alphabet, and a ſcientific plan, let none attempt, with the preſent imperfect characters, to ſpell juſt as he ſpeaks, any more than to ſpeak as he ſpells. Neither let any neglect the acquiſition of thoſe elements of orthography, which, though they have never been made regular, are certainly attainable; and to rank as ſcholars, abſolutely neceſſary. However the ſimpler mode is very deſirable, principally as it would ſave ſo much time in education. Let us for a ſhort ſpace perſuade ourſelves that even this alteration is not impracticable, and proceed to ſhew in what it muſt conſiſt, and how it muſt be effected.

I would propoſe then a plan of an alphabet which would be

quite novel, yet already in our poſſeſſion. There ſhould be no need of new characters caſt, nor any riſk of property incurred. The characters that are wanting ſhould be ſupplied by a ſimple inverſion of ſuch of the preſent letters, as are not already inverted, and as will be altered by inverſion. We ſhall ſee in the ſcale that the ſhort vowels *o*, *a*, *e*, *i*, and *u* and the conſonants *b*, *p*, *v*, *f*, *d*, *t*, *z*, *ſ*, *g*, *k*, *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*, and *h* are already fixed to their proper ſounds. With reſpect to them, it ſhould only be obſerved, never to put any other character for thoſe ſounds, nor to uſe theſe characters for any other ſounds. There is occaſion then to provide only ſix characters for vowels, becauſe the four compound vowels may as well be expreſſed by the marks for the ſingle component ſounds. There are likewiſe ſix conſonants to be provided for. I would recommend the following way of marking the twelve letters: Ʌ ʎ may ſtand for *au*; Ɐ ɐ for ā; Ǝ ə for *ai*; ſ ị for *ee*; Ω ʍ for *oa*; W w for *oo*, which it did repreſent before, but only in its diphthong poſition. For *dh* I would put Λ ʌ; for *th* Ǝ ɟ; for *zh* Ɔ ʒ; for *ſh* Ɔ ɔ; for *ng* Ɯ ɯ; for *nk* Ʞ ʞ. Beſide the advantages before-mentioned, theſe characters, being the very ſame as the old ones, would ſymmetrize with them; whereas other new-invented characters have generally disfigured the page by having too little ſimilarity.

A SPECIMEN.

Hịr reſts hiz hed ſuʞ on ʌe lap uv erɟ
A iwɟ tu Fʎɪtiun and tu Fəm un-nʍn
Fər ſoịens frʎwnd not on hiz umbl burth
And Melankoli mɐrkt him for hur ʍn.

Lɐrdʒ woz hiz bʎwnti and hiz ſʍl sinsịr
Hevn did a rekompens az lɐrdʒli send
Hị gəv tu Mizri ʎl hị had a tịr
Hị gənd from Hevn twoz ʎl hị askd a frend.

Nʍ fɐrʌur sịk hiz merits tu disclʍz
Or drʎ hiz frəltiz from ʌer dred abʍd
Λər ʌə aloịk in trembliɯ hʍp rịpʍz
Λi bwzum ov hiz Fɐʌur and hiz God.

* * * * * *

ſvn from ʌi twm ʌi vʎịs uv nətiur Kroịz
ſvn in ʎwr aɔiz liv ʌer wuntid foịrz.

When this, or any ſimilar improvement, takes place, the greater part of the writers of genius then living muſt agree to promote it by publiſhing their original works in this manner. The editors of the amuſing periodical works muſt likewiſe join their aid. This would ſoon induce all who poſſeſſed either taſte or curioſity to learn the twelve new characters; and in this, and acquiring the new habit of ſpelling, the whole of their taſk is comprized. A dictionary would likewiſe be required, in which the old ſpelling with the derivations muſt be put between crotchets; and, for etymology, reference muſt be had to the dictionary, not to the reformed orthography.

DISSERTATION IX.

ON CONTRACTION.

Abbreviations have been much more uſed than they are at preſent. The time they ſave in writing is no object, compared with the trouble they ſometimes occaſion, and the appearance of hurry and negligence they diſplay. A few of them, however, it has become the eſtabliſhed cuſtom to write in certain connexions, where the word at length would appear odd; but in other connexions the word muſt be written at length. For example, "Maſter James* ſays, that *Mr.* Walker, is a very good *maſter*". The neceſſary abbreviations only were inſerted in vol. I. but it is a nice matter to draw the line exactly.

The derivation of thoſe authorized contractions that are formed from Engliſh words is ſufficiently obvious. They are ſometimes formed by writing the initials, as F. R. S. ſometimes by writing the firſt and laſt letters, as Mr. a few of the leading letters are taken at other times, as Rev. Hence the neceſſity of learning each abbreviation ſingly, and with care, it being a mere affair of memory. The etyma of others are more remote. A. B. is from Artium Baccalaureus; A. M. Artium Magiſter; B. D. Baccalaureus Divinitatis; B. L. (ſometimes LL. B.) Baccalaureus Legum; D. D. Doctor Divinitatis; though all theſe might ſeem to be of native growth, the ſame initials belonging to the principal words in both languages. LL. D. is Legum Doctor: ſee note on I. 197. M. D. is Medicinae Doctor; M. B. is Medicinae Baccalaureus. A. M. (for time) is Ante Meridiem; P. M. Poſt Meridiem. L. is librae; ſ. ſolidi; and d. denarii: lb. is likewiſe librae, but uſefully varied to denote

* Maſter *at length before a name indicates a very young gentleman.*

weight. Cwt. is from C. the Roman numeral for hundred; the other part is evident: ſo is dwt. from d. before explained by denarius, a penny. N. B. is Nota Bene; literally, *mark well:* &c. is the old character for *et*, plainly formed from *e* and *t* fantaſtically made, and c. caetera. The neceſſity of the full point at the end, or of ſome tantamount ſign, is obvious; but not why that mark is uſed in preference to any other.

I cannot conſent to tranſcribe the long liſts of abbreviations in ſpelling-books, or to deſcant upon them farther than mentioning Dr. Wallis's account of that tribe of contractions ye. yt. yn. &c. he ſays, they aroſe from confounding the Saxon character, for *dh* with the old Engliſh letter *y*; they being extremely ſimilar in appearance.

The ſyncope of *e* before *d* takes place, as to ſound, in familiar proſe (vol. i. r. 47), but is written at full. In verſe, it is to be marked, to prevent the clumſier readers from pronouncing it: ſee rule 200 and note. Syncope is the only poetical licence in Engliſh Orthography. That of *ed* is rather a reſtraint than a licence, as it muſt of neceſſity be obſerved. It is the conſequence of our characteriſtical love of brevity, which alſo preſcribes that *eth* ſhall not be written in verſes; but *s* inſtead of it.

The ten numeral characters of the Arabians, are termed digits, from the fingers*; that people having firſt practiſed Arithmetic on the fingers, and afterwards transferred it to thoſe marks. A more perfect and regular invention has not perhaps been known. Was language equally regular, as far as reſpects numbers, it would be attended with little or no difficulty; but ſuch anamolies as *twelve*, *thirteen*, where one would expect *ten-two*, *ten-three*, diſturb that nice correſpondence in reading numbers which ſubſiſts in their notation. As number is infinite†, we muſt at laſt expreſs ourſelves by repetition. This repetition would have taken place at millions of millions, but for the invention of the ſynonymous term *billions*: *trillions* expreſſes millions of billions; *quadrillions*, millions of trillions, and ſo on in a millioneſimal proportion; the other allowed terms being *quintillions*, *ſexillions*, *ſeptillions*, *octillions*, *nonillions*, *decillions*. Other terms might be borrowed from the Latin numerals, but the above will ſerve for reading ſixty-ſix figures, as follows, $123,456^{10}$, 789, 0129; $345,678^{8}$; 901, 234^{7}; 567, 890^{6}; $123,456^{5}$; 789, 001^{4}; $246,800^{3}$; $135,007^{2}$; $924,060^{1}$; 813, 006: expreſſed thus, 123 thouſand, 456 decillion; 789 thouſand, and 12 nonillion; 345 thouſand, 678 octillion; 901 thouſand, 234 ſeptillion; 567

* Lat. *digitus*. † *For directions on reading figures, ſee vol.* i. *r.* 203.

thouſand, 890 ſexillion; 123 thouſand, 456 quintillion; 789 thouſand and 1 quadrillion; 246 thouſand, 8 hundred trillion; 135 thouſand and 7 billion; 924 thouſand, 60 million, and 813 thouſand and ſix.

The following is the beſt account we can gather of the origin of what Roman numerals are ſtill retained. I ſtands for one becauſe it is a ſingle ſtroke; V for five, becauſe it was the ſhape of the quincunx, or meaſure of five ounces, or becauſe it was the fifth vowel; X for ten, becauſe it is two Vs joined at the points. Priſcian ſays L denotes fifty, becauſe the Greek *nu* had done; and theſe two letters are eaſily convertible. C is for one hundred becauſe it is the initial of *centum*; D for five hundred becauſe antiently M for a thouſand was oft written thus, CIↃ, when D was one half of it; M for a thouſand plainly becauſe it is the initial of *mille*. A number, with a line drawn over it ſignifies ſo many thouſands, I fancy, becauſe ſuch a line formerly repreſented *m* or *n**.

The ſuperior excellence of the Arabic notation, will clearly appear from conſidering the neatneſs, the facility, and the certainty of the uſeful art of Arithmetic, in its preſent ſtate; and the very great contraſt to all theſe that would appear, ſhould we attempt to perform the operations, either by words at length, or by the Roman method.

DISSERTATION X.

ON STOPS AND OTHER MARKS.

A piece, though ſpelt ever ſo accurately, cannot be reckoned complete in orthography, until it have inſerted the proper ſtops and other marks.

It has been ſhewn that a ſentence properly conſiſts of a complete aſſertion, or of that portion of ſpeech which has in itſelf a beginning, and an end. The beginning and end are ſufficiently obvious to very inferior underſtandings, but if any ſhould demand a criterion by which to diſcover them, I would give this—— they preclude the neceſſity of a queſtion. For example take this ſentence, "Few men will think of boaſting perfect innocence, or perfect knowledge". We find there is no neceſſity to aſk any thing reſpecting the beginning: it is ſufficiently clear. But ſhould one attempt to ſtop thus; Few men.—Any perſon would immediately enquire, Few men do what? So of any

* *Thus* $\overline{LX}$ *is ſixty thouſand,* $\overline{M}$, *one million.*

word before *innocence*, where one might ſtop without any interruption of the kind; but beginning again after a long ſtop—Or perfect; the abrupt commencement would produce a queſtion, which ſhews that the latter clauſe would want a beginning, and thence that it muſt be united as one ſentence with the preceding clauſe. At *knowledge* the hearer could reſt without any enquiry; this ſhews that the ſentence is there finiſhed.

Theſe ſentences, in the modern practice, are marked either with a period or a colon; the former, when they are independent of each other or nearly ſo, the latter, when they cannot well be read ſeparately, though in aſſertion entire. Theſe two ſtops are frequently confounded, for an accurate diſtinction is not eaſy.

The ſemi-colon divides thoſe large phraſes which at firſt appear like ſentences, but either want ſomething that is in one of them to complete the reſt, or are tagged together by a conjunction, improper to begin a ſentence. EXAMPLES. 1. "Virtue is connected with eminence in every liberal art; with reputation in every branch of fair and uſeful buſineſs; with diſtinction in every public ſtation. 2. The wages of iniquity afford ſome temptation; but to commit ſin without any advantage is inſanity."

The comma, which affords breathing places to the reader, ſerves alſo to diſtinguiſh parts that might be omitted ſo as to leave a certain complete ſenſe, and this within the large diviſions. To this it is evident that four of the different directions for commas in rule 217 may be referred. For firſt the caſe abſolute is moſt frequently an interpolation, as We ſat down; and, they being arrived, we dined. The three words between commas diſcarded would ſtill leave a complete ſenſe. The ſame will hold good of the addreſs; as, Thou haſt ſaved me, O Lord, in thy mercy; and of the words of like kind; as, She ſells tea, coffee, ſugar, ſpices. It muſt be obſerved that this rule has an exception or two, which to avoid puzzling diſtinctions, were omitted in the former volume. An adjective, a poſſeſſive caſe, or an adverb may be capable of omiſſion ſo as to leave an entire ſenſe, and yet not admit of the diſtinction by commas on account of their cloſe connexion with other words. So if I ſay, We, frequently, ſee, worthy, men loſe, their, eſteem with the multitude:—how odd it would ſeem to ſtop in that manner, yet the letter of the rule would warrant it. Again the change of ſenſe or contraction in words would frequently ſanction a very wrong uſe of the comma. So I might write, They, have fixed their, deſire, above, this world.

The other uſe of the comma is to come before conjunctions

and relatives, when the clauſes that precede and follow them do not admit the uſe of a ſemicolon. It may in general be obſerved reſpecting all commäed phraſes that they are ſuch as, but for the artificial abbreviations of ſpeech, would require ſeparate ſentences*.

Placing the ſtops will be found a more eaſy and certain thing if theſe directions be followed than it has commonly been conſidered. Two or three perſons may ſtop the ſame pieces preciſely alike; and little or nothing will need to "be left to the judgement and taſte of the writer"†. But, in reading, the time which they are to be held is not ſo eaſily aſcertained. For it is now well known that pauſes are many times required where any of theſe ſtops would be improper——that pauſes of different lengths are denoted by the ſame ſtops——and that ſometimes pauſes of the ſame length happen to be differently denoted. The points, in ſhort, have principally to do with the grammatical conſtruction; but the pauſes, reſt, or ſtops depend upon various other things, as it will be our buſineſs to ſhew more fully in our thirteenth diſſertation.

Many good writers fix the relative duration of the four pauſes differently to that preſcribed in rule 213. They ſay that as in muſic, the quaver, the crotchet, the minim, and the ſemibreve are ſeverally double of each other, ſo the ſemicolon ought to be double of the comma; the colon the ſame of the ſemicolon, as the name of the latter imports; and the period twice the colon. The analogy of muſic ſtrengthens the plauſibility of this notion, and it agrees with what was before ſaid of the double period, break, &c. The other however is more commonly laid down in elementary books; and hence, neither being conſtantly right, I gave it the preference.

In what I have to obſerve reſpecting the other marks, I ſhall follow a very looſe method, ſetting down only what I conſider as uſeful or curious, though ſome of them may thence paſs unnoticed.

The note of exclamation has been much too freely uſed by many writers. It conveys an idea, when put where a full ſtop would have ſerved the turn, of an author enraptured with himſelf, when

"Se ſolum Labienus amat, miratur, adorat;"

* *The rules of punctuation, vol. i. chap. 5. with the enlargements in this diſſertation, contain the ſubſtance of Dr. Lowth's elaborate eſſay on the ſubject, at the end of his introduction. With leſs abſtruſe diſtinction, the remarks in this work, I flatter myſelf, define the nature and difference of the ſtops more clearly, and more certainly.* † *Lowth.*

which ſeldom produces other admirers; for

"Non modo ſe *ſolum*, ſe quoque *ſolus* amat."

Dr. Blair mentions one, who, ſeeing the pages of a certain publication beſpangled with this mark, threw down the book without further peruſal. I imagine its uſe ſhould be reſtricted to ſuch pathetic exclamations as break through all the rules of conſtruction, which, even in narratives, may frequently be neceſſary, when repeating the words of others; and in the ſweet ſtrains of poetry, or the lofty flights of rhetoric, may be allowed to an author himſelf. But what then ſhall we ſay to throwing them in by cluſters, as ſome modeſt writers do? (!!!) Undoubtedly in burleſque pieces, where wonderment is feigned, it may do very well; but people of taſte will not endure it any where elſe.

The paragraph mark is uſed principally, if not ſolely, in the Bible; where its uſe ſeems to be about the ſame with the other paragraph or break. The ſection employed by other writers is I think of about the ſame power as the double break. It is ſaid by Ainſworth, in his Latin Dictionary, to be two *ss* (§) and to ſtand for *ſignum ſectionis*. Theſe two frequently ſtand for marks of reference.

The caret, which might be called the note of blunder, is totally laid aſide in printing; and the need of it is certainly a blemiſh in manuſcript. Young people ſhould endeavour, by facility in ſpelling, and continued attention, to prevent its neceſſity; yet when required it is preferable to blunders unnoted.

Inverted commas are uſed both double and ſingle: perhaps it would be as regular to uſe the ſingle in common, and the double when one quotation or ſpeech occurs within another. A third diſtinction might be introduced by marking ſome at the firſt and laſt word; others down the ſide of the page.

The daſh appears to me one of the moſt convenient typographical aſſiſtances of meaning: what we have hinted before reſpecting points, and what we ſhall find preſently when on the ſubject of readiug demonſtrate this. Yet has Dr. Blair involved this, and the uſeful practice (if not too much hackneyed) of marking emphatical words, in the ſame cenſure with the exclamation mark, ſtyling them "feeble props of ſignificancy". But if there be pauſes where a comma is not admitted—if pauſes and points be frequently at variance—and if it be deſirable that meaning ſhould rapidly open upon us as we read—then will the regulated employment of thē daſh be ſtill continued by elegant Engliſh pens. One is even tempted to enquire why the daſh has not ſupplanted the points themſelves, when by its various lengths it is ſo capable of expreſſing what *they* cannot——and if

formed of a number of very ſhort lines would ſo exactly and ſo eaſily mark the quantity of every pauſe.

The daſh is frequently put within a word, when a name is hinted, that for ſome reaſon muſt not be at length: thus in the papers we find K—g and P—l—m—t, m—r and c—r—p—n, and perhaps in a ſhort time it will be prudent ſo to diſguiſe l—b—y and p—l—nt—y r—f—m. Theſe are termed innuendoes. Aſteriſms anſwer the ſame purpoſe: in which caſe, the ſame number are commonly uſed as there are letters in the words ſuppreſſed. Theſe marks are likewiſe put for deficiencies in unfiniſhed or mutilated works.

DISSERTATION XI.

ON PROSODY.

Je dis que nous faiſons mal de negliger notre Proſodie, puiſque la parole etant l'organe de la penſee, on eſt louable de s'appliquer a la rendre plus inſinuante, plus propre a perſuader, plus capable de peindre ce que nous penſons. *D'Olivet.*

In proſody, grammarians have been wont to include the conſideration both of quantity and accent. Quantity correſponds to time in muſic, and is the length which the note or ſyllable is to be held.

The extenſion of ſyllables takes place two ways; by lengthening the vowel, and by dwelling on the final conſonant. The lengthening or ſhortening of the vowel depends upon the circumſtances mentioned in the ſeventh and eighth diſſertations, and upon various rules in vol. I. When the vowels are lengthened their ſound is likewiſe changed; whence the rules belong not ſo properly to the preſent head as to Orthography. If a long ſyllable among the antients were double of a ſhort one, the ſame does not hold with us. Our ſhort vowels are generally pronounced as ſhort as poſſible; our long ones are held ſo as at leaſt to ſhew a poſſibility of ſhortening them; but both differently in different words, and in the ſame word differently connected.

As to the prolongation of conſonants*, none of the fourteen ſemivowels is pleaſant to the ear when produced but *l*, *n*, *v*, *z*, and *ng*. None but theſe then ſhould be lengthened out, except where a vehemence of paſſion expreſſed by that letter makes it neceſſary. In terrible deſcriptions the *r* ſhould be lengthened; but in all ſoft or cheerful ſentences muſt be very ſlightly touched. None of theſe ſhould be prolonged but at the end of accented ſyllables where the preceding vowel is ſhort; nor any where but at the end of words except to ſignify ſtrong emotions, and never

* *Sheridan, Art of Reading, Part* I, *Lecture* 2.

at the end of a ſentence.

Accent is a mode of diſtinguiſhing one ſyllable in a word that contains more than one; a very neceſſary contrivance, without which we ſhould hear a number of equal ſyllables, and ſhould have no ſign of the commencement and termination of words, unleſs a conſiderable pauſe ſhould be introduced between them, and that would render diſcourſe tedious and obſcure. This diſtinction was marked by the antients with a different tone or muſical note. But we do not uſe this kind of accent. Ours is nothing but a ſimple ſtreſs of voice. In a long ſyllable, the ſtreſs conſiſts in a plain and forcible expreſſion of the vowel; in a ſhort ſyllable there is generally a plainer expreſſion of the vowel, and a force, or what the Greeks called a theſis, upon the conſonant. By this force, theſis, or weight, is the proſody of Engliſh conducted. A ſentence ſpoken with the ancient accent has been compared to a march played with the trumpet, which gives both the movement and the tune; a ſentence of Engliſh reſembles one beat on a drum, by which the movement is preſerved, but the difference of the notes is imperceptible. The voice however does give various notes in the compaſs of a ſentence, but not according to any rule, and ſhould it be perfectly monotonous the accent would be the ſame.

Syllables may be divided into the heavy, the light, and the very light*. Thus we find in the words *incorruptibility*, *comprehenſibility*, that the fifth ſyllable is heavy, as one will be in every word; the firſt and third are light; and the ſecond, fourth, ſixth, and ſeventh very light.

The rules for placing the heavy accent, or that which diſtinguiſhes words, have been given in vol. I.—yet attention to the beſt ſpeakers and dictionaries muſt be uſed along with them; and it will appear from the next diſſertation, that a frequent reading of the poets will be a great help†. With reſpect to the

* *This diſtinction is borrowed from Mr. Steele's Proſodia Rationalis. He deſcribes the difference by the walk of a lame man, in which the ſetting down of his ſound foot is heavy, that of his diſeaſed foot is light, but the raiſing of both feet is equally very light, page* 21. *Mr. Steele does not apply the term accent as we uſually do; the heavineſs or lightneſs of ſyllables he terms the poize, p.* 77.

† *Were a book conſtructed containing a ſingle verſe placed after every polyſyllabic word in the language, alphabetically arranged, it would point out, prove, and infix in the memory our whole proſody better than any other thing could. Neat contrivance would make one line frequently ſettle two or three words; this would make room for diſtichs and ſtanzas, to relieve the drineſs of ſuch a collection.*

fainter ſtreſs, which has been leſs conſidered, I believe no word whatever has more than two very light ſyllables together.

The emphaſis which is laid on ſignificant monoſyllables, to diſtinguiſh them from particles, has much the ſame properties as the ſyllabical accent. Thus, "to the Lòrd", has the appearance of a word of three ſyllables accented on the laſt, like *afternòon* or *correſpònd*.

DISSERTATION XII.

ON VERSIFICATION.

——— Know
What's roundly ſmooth, or languiſhingly ſlow;
And praiſe the eaſy vigour of a line,
Where Denham's ſtrength and Waller's ſweetneſs join. *Pope.*

Verſe is diſcourſe in a meaſured and muſical arrangement. The muſic of Engliſh verſe depends on the diſpoſition of accents. The meaſure depends on the number of feet in the verſe or line; and in ſome kinds on the number of verſes in a ſtanza. To theſe is ſometimes added, the embelliſhment of rhyme.

A foot in verſe correſponds to a bar in muſic. The former is a number of ſyllables connected by the place of the accent, as the latter is a number of notes marked out by the time. The feet that can be uſed in poetry are in number eight. Four conſiſt of two ſyllables each. The IAMBIC conſiſts of an unaccented ſyllable before an accented one, as *command*; the *trochaic* of an accented before an unaccented one, as *battle*; the PYRRHIC of two unaccented, as *in the*; the SPONDEE of two accented, as *great hopes*. Four are compoſed of three ſyllables each. The DACTYL has the firſt ſyllable accented, as *myſtery*; the AMPHIBRACH the middle, as *reſemble*; the ANAPAEST the laſt, as *controvert*; and the TRIBRACH has not any of the three accented, as in "the du-*ty of the* young"—thoſe ſyllables in Italics.

The number of feet in a verſe muſt not be leſs than two, otherwiſe there could be no compariſon nor variety. And they ought not to exceed five diſſyllable, nor four triſſyllable feet, becauſe in that caſe the extremes would be two diſtant for compariſon, and the ear would be fatigued for want of a competent reſt. Within theſe bounds the different feet may form verſes of any length. The ſimpleſt kind are combinations of the ſame feet. But there can be none from the pyrrhic, ſpondee, or tribrach, as theſe would preſent a continued, tireſome uniformity.

Thoſe of five feet are termed *pentameters*; thoſe of four *tetrameters*; of three *trimeters*: thoſe of two may by a new-coined word be ſtyled *bimeters*.

EXAMPLES OF THE DISSYLLABIC FEET.

IAMBIC.

5. Thy prayer	thy praiſe	thy life	to vice	unknown	
4. His glow	ing cheek	his ard	ent eyes		
3. He choſe	a mourn	ful muſe			
2. Unheard	unknown				
He made	his moan				

TROCHAIC 4. Trembling | hoping | ling'ring | flying.

EXAMPLES OF THE TRISYLLABIC FEET.

ANAPAEST.

4. From the knaves	and the fools	and the ſops	of the time
3. And the ſpark	les that flaſh	from his eyes	
2. How they hiſs	in their hair		

DACTYL 2. Happy and | glorious.

AMPHIBRACH 3. The fiddle's | a wooden | projection.

The ſame line may likewiſe contain different ſorts of feet.

EXAMPLES OF MIXED VERSES.

TRO. IAMB.
Each in | his nar | row cell | for ev | er laid.

IAMB. AMPH.
And why? | becauſe | he thinks | himſelf | immortal.

TRO. SPOND. AMPH. IAMB.
Throws his | ſteep flight | in many | an äer | y whirl.

The meaſure of a verſe depends on the number of feet, and not, as many ſuppoſe, on the number of ſyllables. The above lines are all of one meaſure, though the firſt contains ten ſyllables, the ſecond eleven, the third twelve.

As a ſingle ſyllable produces no idea of modulation; as a ſingle foot gives no opportunity of compariſon; ſo a ſingle line is not acknowledged as verſe, except connected with others to which it ſome way correſponds. It is from ſeveral verſes in ſome certain order that we receive the pleaſure of tuneful numbers. A principal inſtrument in connecting, and which itſelf makes a part of the muſic, is the rhyme. Rhyme is an agreement of the ſound at the ends of verſes: it is eſſential to it that the former part in one ſyllable which agrees ſhould be different to the former part in the other. *Kite* and *light* are rhymes; but *a-*

light and *delight* are not; for their concluding ſyllables are juſt alike: ſuch endings are not ſimilar but the ſame. Rhyme is intended for the ear alone, conſequently ſyllables terminating with different ſpelling are not to be rejected if they ſound alike; and ſyllables of the ſame final ſpelling are no rhymes if their ſounds diſagree. *Laugh* makes a perfectly good rhyme to *ſtaff*; but *through* and *cough* are inadmiſſible. The rhyme muſt always fall upon the accented ſyllable; but there may come one or two unaccented ſyllables after it, provided they be of exactly the ſame ſound in the lines that rhyme. Complete rhymes are recogniſed in *clamour* and *ſtammer*, *flattery* and *battery*.

Let us proceed to the different kinds of verſes. Their difference founded on their compoſition and order.

Firſt, we have ſuch as are written in ſucceſſion, without any diviſions but the ſingle and double breaks or paragraphs, as in proſe, and having their lines compoſed in exactly equal numbers. The *heroic* verſe is in pentameters; and each pair of verſes, or couplet, rhymes. Its feet may be of the ſame kind or different, but not at pleaſure. If they be of the ſame kind they muſt be all iambics, as

With heads | declin'd | ye ce | dars hom | age pay
Be ſmooth | ye rocks | ye rap | id floods | give way.

The junction of five feet of any other ſort forms a line totally diſtinct, and every way different from theſe. Other feet may be introduced but under conſiderable reſtrictions. The amphibrach, the anapaeſt, and the ſpondee may be ſubſtituted for the iambic almoſt anywhere, provided the greater part of the line remain iambics, as

ANAP.
He al | ſo againſt | the houſe | of God | was bold—
AMPH. AMPH.
Of riot | aſcends | above | their lofti | eſt towers—
SPOND.
The lewd | vain world | that muſt | receive | him ſoon.

The others may be introduced, but not ſo freely. None of them muſt cloſe a line in this ſpecies of verſe. The pyrrhic ought to be compenſated by a ſpondee poſterior to it, which reduces the quantity of the two to an exact equivalence with two iambics: inſtance

AMPH. IAMB. PYR. IAMB. SPOND.
As being | the con | trary | to his | high will.

Our modern verſifiers have endeavoured, too ſucceſsfully, to lay aſide the triſyllabic feet in heroic metre. They never uſe

them unleſs when they ſuppoſe the word capable of elliſion or ſyncope *; as when they write *recov'ry* for *recovery:* it frequently happens however that this artificial mangling is diſregarded by readers of taſte, who thus ſtrike out real beauties in reading, which yet the poet never meant.

A privilege was formerly claimed, when an overflow of meaning happened at the concluſion of a couplet, to diſcharge it two ways. To the ſecond line of the couplet they allowed an additional foot, ſtyling that line an Alexandrine, as

Whole rivers here forſake the fields below,
And wondering at their height in airy chan-nels flow;

Or they formed a triplet, three lines terminating with the ſame rhyme, as

Sir Job ſail'd forth, the evening bright and ſtill,
" No place on earth (he cry'd) like Greenwich hill"!
Up ſtarts a palace, lo, th' obedient baſe
Slopes at its foot, the woods its ſides embrace
The ſilver Thames reflects its marble face.

But later poets have ſo little availed themſelves of theſe licences, that imperious critics will ſoon conteſt their legality. They were laid aſide in the more finiſhed works of Pope, and ſcarce occur in thoſe of Johnſon, Goldſmith, Churchill, Maſon, or the better ſort of living writers.

The next ſpecies of paragraphed verſe differs from the heroic in nothing, as far as relates to inflexible rules, but in the want of rhyme. This has the name of *blank verſe*. The heroic is required to be more melodious and refined; this has more maſculinity and force. The middle pauſes of the lines are more varied, full, and frequent in blank verſe.

This latter ſpecies is employed in vaſt, extenſive, and magnificent ſubjects. A major part of our tragedies, Milton's Paradiſe Loſt, and Paradiſe Regained, Thomſon's Seaſons, Young's Night Thoughts, Akenſide's Pleaſures of Imagination, and other celebrated pieces are in blank verſe. Dryden's tranſlation of Virgil, Pope's of Homer, that of Ovid's Metamorphoſes publiſhed by Garth, the capital Fables, Eſſays, and Satires of Dryden, Pope, Young, Johnſon, Goldſmith, Hayley, Cowper, and others, are in the heroic meaſure.

Another ſpecies there is of four feet, either wholly or mixed iambics. In the looſer writers it has alſo its triplet, and ſometimes drops the unaccented ſyllable in the firſt foot, as in the

* *Since writing this, I find Mr. Southey, in his poem, Joan of Arc, has ſtruck into a different path; not having the poem by me, I cannot give examples.*

third and fourth lines of this example; a liberty which ſhould be ſparingly uſed, if at all.

Oft on a plat of riſing ground,
I hear the diſtant curfew ſound,
Over ſome wide-water'd ſhore,
Swinging ſlow with ſolemn roar;
Or if the air will not permit,
Some ſtill removed place will fit,
Where glowing embers through the room
Teach light to counterfeit a gloom. *Milton.*

Butler's burleſque poem of Hudibras, Swift's high-wrought Verſes on his own death, Gay's Fables, and Cotton's Viſions, are among the beſt productions in this ſpecies. No blank verſe of the ſame meaſure has yet obtained currency among our literati. Perhaps it has not ſuited in point of expreſſion. Perhaps they have deſpaired of making it ſufficiently remote from proſe.

The laſt kind of paragraphed verſe that we ſhall notice, is the tetrameter amphibrachial or anapaeſtic. This is generally compoſed with ſufficient negligence, being all anapaeſts or all amphibrachs, or the two mixed; and theſe different ſorts of lines promiſcuouſly intermingled. Sometimes an iambic is admitted, eſpecially at the end of the verſe. This ſpecies has always rhyming terminations. Goldſmith's Retaliation, Anſtie's Bath Guide, and Simkin's Letters are in this metre.

We now come to more laboured kinds of verſe, namely, thoſe in which the ſame numbers, returning at meaſured intervals, form ſtaves or Stanzas. Of theſe, the ſeveral ſorts in actual uſe are numerous; in poſſibility almoſt infinite. We ſhall enumerate ſome of the moſt remarkable, deſcribing them in terms already explained in this diſcourſe, giving a name where the ſpecies poſſeſſes one, and referring to ſome celebrated poem written in the ſame; or where that does not occur, or will not be likely to anſwer every purpoſe, ſubjoining an example at the end of the enumeration.

I FOUR-LINED. i. Iambic. (Species 1) Pentameter alternate. Name *Quatrain*. Example, Gray's Elegy in a Country Church-Yard. (2) Tetrameter alternate. (3) Tertrameter alternately blank and rhyming—Shenſtone's Jemmy Dawſon. (4) As 2. the laſt verſe only two feet—Pope on Solitude. (5) As 2. terminating the 1ſt and 3rd verſes with an amphibrach. (6) Alternately tetrameter and trimeter, alternate. Name, *Common metre*, or *Ballad Stanza*—Goldſmith's Edwin and Angelina. (7) The ſame alternately blank and rhyming. (8) Two pentrameters, two trimeters blank—Collins's Ode to Evening. (9) 1ſt and 3rd final amphibrach, trimeter, alternate. (10) 1ſt

Pentameter, 2 middle tetrameter, laſt Alexandrine, couplets.—ii. Trochaics.—(11) Three with a final accented ſyllable, couplets. (12) The ſame alternate. (13) As 12. firſt and third lines four trochaics—Glover's Song, Hoſier's Ghoſt.—iii Anapaeſtic.—(14) Alternately tetrameter and trimeter, alternate, firſt foot of each iambic.—iv.—Various. (15) Alternately two anapaeſts and two amphibrachs, alternate. (16) Three lines each a trochee, an amphibrach, an anapaeſt, and another amphibrach; the fourth a trochee and amphibrach; blank. Name *The Sapphic*. (17) The ſame might rhyme alternately, and be termed *The rhyming Sapphic*.

II. SIX-LINED. i. Iambic. (18) Alternately tetrameter couplets, and ſingle trimeters rhyming to each other—Mrs. Barbauld's Hymn to Content. (19) As 2. together with a tetrameter couplet. (20) As 6. the firſt and third lines broke into ſhort couplets. (21) As 1. together with a pentameter couplet. (22) As 6. with a tetrameter couplet—Earl of Dorſet's Song on board. (23) A tetrameter quatrain and pentameter couplet, Gay's Blackeyed Suſan. (24) As 23. laſt verſe an Alexandrine. ii. Trochiac.—(25) Quatrain and couplet, each verſe three feet and a final accented ſyllable.

III. EIGHT-LINED. (26) As 2. with two couplets, of which three lines are iambic tetrameters, the laſt an Alexandrine, Gray's Hymn to Adverſity. (27) Two amphibrachs and an iambic, (ſometimes three anapaeſts) rhyming alternately—Shenſtone's Paſtoral Ballad.

IV. (28) NINE-LINED. Two quatrains, the middle lines forming couplets; a concluding Alexandrine forming a couplet with the preceding line—*Spenſer's Stanza*.

V. TEN-LINED. (29) Two quatrains and a couplet ending with an Alexandrine—Dr. Lowth's Choice of Hercules. (30) As 6. and 18. laſt line but 3 tetrameter—Gray's Ode to Spring.

VI. Various. (31) *Cowley's Pindaric;* a mixture of all ſorts of lines in any kind of Stanza. Of courſe, as Mr. Byſshe has remarked, "no example can properly be given, where no rule can be obſerved". This ſpecies of writing, once very popular, is now generally condemned. (32) *The true Pindaric* conſiſts of three extended ſtanzas, termed STROPHE, ANTISTROPHE, and EPODE, ſeveral times repeated. See Weſt's tranſlation of Pindar. (33) *The Sonnet* is a peculiar ſpecies of poem, the only eſſential of which ſeems to be that the whole be exactly fourteen lines. Milton borrowed it from the Italians, and it has been lately revived by Smith, Seward, Newton, and others.

This enumeration of Stanzas may ſerve as the baſis of a more exact claſſification, and of a nomenclature of ſpecific terms

proper to the different varieties. I had obſerved about as many more ſpecies, which are omitted for want of room. Beſide which, many ſtanzas are and more may be formed from couplets by throwing the break to a ſtated number of lines; inſtance Addiſon's verſion of part of the 19th Pſalm.

Examples of thoſe ſpecies in which no celebrated poem is referred to.

(2) Ah me! the blooming pride of May
And that of beauty are but one;
At morn both flouriſh bright and gay,
Both fade at evening, pale and gone. *Prior.*

(5) What though no grants of royal donors,
With pompous titles grace our blood,
We'll ſhine in more ſubſtantial honours,
And to be noble, we'll be good. *Gilbert Cooper.*

(7) When nature fails, and day and night
Divide thy works no more,
My ever grateful heart, O Lord,
Thy mercy ſhall adore. *Addiſon.*

(9) 'Twas when the ſeas were roaring
With hollow blaſts of wind,
A damſel lay deploring
All on a rock reclin'd. *Gay.*

(10) In caves of night, the oracles of old
Did all their myſteries unfold;
Darkneſs did firſt religion grace,
Gave terrors to the god, and reverence to the place.
Yalden.

(11) Paſs the world and what's behind?
Virtue's gold by fire refin'd;
From a univerſe deprav'd
From the wreck of nature ſav'd. *Brooke.*

(12) Yonder ſeats and fields of light
Let thy raviſh'd thought explore;
Wiſhing, panting for thy flight!
Half an angel; man no more.

(14) How fair is the roſe! what a beautiful flower!
The glory of April and May!
But the leaves are beginning to fade in an hour;
And wither and die in a day. *Watts.*

Pentameter, 2 middle tetrameter, laſt Alexandrine, couplets.—ii. Trochaics.—(11) Three with a final accented ſyllable, couplets. (12) The ſame alternate. (13) As 12. firſt and third lines four trochaics—Glover's Song, Hoſier's Ghoſt.—iii Anapaeſtic.—(14) Alternately tetrameter and trimeter, alternate, firſt foot of each iambic.—iv.—Various. (15) Alternately two anapaeſts and two amphibrachs, alternate. (16) Three lines each a trochee, an amphibrach, an anapaeſt, and another amphibrach; the fourth a trochee and amphibrach; blank. Name *The Sapphic*. (17) The ſame might rhyme alternately, and be termed *The rhyming Sapphic*.

II. SIX-LINED. i. Iambic. (18) Alternately tetrameter couplets, and ſingle trimeters rhyming to each other—Mrs. Barbauld's Hymn to Content. (19) As 2. together with a tetrameter couplet. (20) As 6. the firſt and third lines broke into ſhort couplets. (21) As 1. together with a pentameter couplet. (22) As 6. with a tetrameter couplet—Earl of Dorſet's Song on board. (23) A tetrameter quatrain and pentameter couplet, Gay's Blackeyed Suſan. (24) As 23. laſt verſe an Alexandrine. ii. Trochiac.—(25) Quatrain and couplet, each verſe three feet and a final accented ſyllable.

III. EIGHT-LINED. (26) As 2. with two couplets, of which three lines are iambic tetrameters, the laſt an Alexandrine, Gray's Hymn to Adverſity. (27) Two amphibrachs and an iambic, (ſometimes three anapaeſts) rhyming alternately—Shenſtone's Paſtoral Ballad.

IV. (28) NINE-LINED. Two quatrains, the middle lines forming couplets; a concluding Alexandrine forming a couplet with the preceding line—*Spenſer's Stanza*.

V. TEN-LINED. (29) Two quatrains and a couplet ending with an Alexandrine—Dr. Lowth's Choice of Hercules. (30) As 6. and 18. laſt line but 3 tetrameter—Gray's Ode to Spring.

VI. Various. (31) *Cowley's Pindaric;* a mixture of all ſorts of lines in any kind of Stanza. Of courſe, as Mr. Byſshe has remarked, "no example can properly be given, where no rule can be obſerved". This ſpecies of writing, once very popular, is now generally condemned. (32) *The true Pindaric* conſiſts of three extended ſtanzas, termed STROPHE, ANTISTROPHE, and EPODE, ſeveral times repeated. See Weſt's tranſlation of Pindar. (33) *The Sonnet* is a peculiar ſpecies of poem, the only eſſential of which ſeems to be that the whole be exactly fourteen lines. Milton borrowed it from the Italians, and it has been lately revived by Smith, Seward, Newton, and others.

This enumeration of Stanzas may ſerve as the baſis of a more exact claſſification, and of a nomenclature of ſpecific terms

proper to the different varieties. I had obſerved about as many more ſpecies, which are omitted for want of room. Beſide which, many ſtanzas are and more may be formed from couplets by throwing the break to a ſtated number of lines; inſtance Addiſon's verſion of part of the 19th Pſalm.

Examples of thoſe ſpecies in which no celebrated poem is referred to.

(2) Ah me! the blooming pride of May
And that of beauty are but one;
At morn both flouriſh bright and gay,
Both fade at evening, pale and gone. *Prior.*

(5) What though no grants of royal donors,
With pompous titles grace our blood,
We'll ſhine in more ſubſtantial honours,
And to be noble, we'll be good. *Gilbert Cooper.*

(7) When nature fails, and day and night
Divide thy works no more,
My ever grateful heart, O Lord,
Thy mercy ſhall adore. *Addiſon.*

(9) 'Twas when the ſeas were roaring
With hollow blaſts of wind,
A damſel lay deploring
All on a rock reclin'd. *Gay.*

(10) In caves of night, the oracles of old
Did all their myſteries unfold;
Darkneſs did firſt religion grace,
Gave terrors to the god, and reverence to the place.
Yalden.

(11) Paſs the world and what's behind?
Virtue's gold by fire refin'd;
From a univerſe deprav'd
From the wreck of nature ſav'd. *Brooke.*

(12) Yonder ſeats and fields of light
Let thy raviſh'd thought explore;
Wiſhing, panting for thy flight!
Half an angel; man no more.

(14) How fair is the roſe! what a beautiful flower!
The glory of April and May!
But the leaves are beginning to fade in an hour;
And wither and die in a day. *Watts.*

(15) By our paſtor perplext,
How ſhall we determine?
"Watch and pray" ſays the text;
Go ſleep, ſays the ſermon.

(16) Now the fierce North wind, with his airy forces.
Rears up the Baltic to a foaming fury,
And the red lightning, with a ſtorm of hail, comes
Ruſhing amain down. *Watts.*

(17) Ignorance childiſh ſtands agape with wonder,
When, all familiar to the man of ſcience,
Blazes the meteor, roars aloud the thunder,
Huſhing defiance.

(19) Devouring time, with ſtealing pace,
Makes loſty oaks and cedars bow;
And marble towers, and gates of braſs,
In his rude march he levels low:
But time deſtroying far and wide,
Love from the ſoul can ne'er divide. *Barton Booth.*

(20) As Quin and Foote
One day walk'd out
To view the country round,
In merry mood
They chatting ſtood
Hard by the village pound.

(21) Ceaſe, then, ah ceaſe, fond mortal, to repine
At laws which nature wiſely did ordain;
Pleaſure, what is it? rightly to define,
'Tis but a ſhort-lived interval from pain:
Or rather, each, alternately renew'd,
Gives to our lives a ſweet viciſſitude.

(24) 'Tis true, of old, the patriarch ſpread
His happier tents that knew not war,
And chang'd at will the trampled mead
For freſher greens and purer air;
But long has man forgot ſuch ſimple ways;
Truth, unſuſpecting harm!—the dream of antient days.
Whitehead

(25) On the moſſy bank ſhe lies
(Nature's verdant velvet bed)
Beauteous flowers meet her eyes,

Forming pillows for her head;
Zephyrs waft their odours round,
And indulging whiſpers ſound.

Let us paſs to a ſlight conſideration of the elegancies of verſe, thoſe higher requiſites without which, it will be accounted worſe than the plaineſt proſe, MELODY, HARMONY, and EXPRESSION.

MELODY is the agreeable or delightful impreſſion made on the ear by the ſimple beauty of ſmaller parts. It depends 1ſt, on the exactneſs and nature of the feet. A mixture of feet is prejudicial to ſimple melody. Verſes are more melodious too compoſed of the iambic or anapaeſtic feet than of the amphibrachic or trochaic, becauſe they repoſe upon the terminating ſtrong ſyllables, and muſic univerſally tends to the graver notes. The fineſt melody is likewiſe produced where the accented ſyllable ſounds long upon the vowel. The firſt two of the following lines have all theſe requiſites; the other none of them.

Ye chief for whom the whole creation ſmiles! *Thomſon.*

May the ſpark drop from reaſon that wakens the flame!
Burgoyne.

Thou ſhalt be puniſh'd for thus frighting me. *Shakeſpere.*

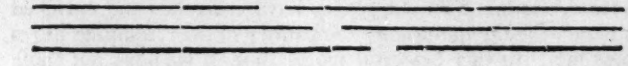
How wanton ſits ſhe amidſt nature's wiles. *Young.*

2ndly, The final pauſe ſhould be of a conſiderable length at every line; of a very great length, a ſemicolon at leaſt, every couplet; and not leſs than a colon at the concluſion of Stanzas.

3rdly, Much of the melody of verſe depends upon what is called the *ceſural pauſe*. The ceſura or diviſion of the line falls, conſiſtently with a degree of melody, on three different parts of the line; at the end of the ſecond foot, in the middle of the third, or at the end of the third.

1. Unlock your ſprings,—and open all your ſhades.
2. Live in deſcription—and look green in ſong.
3. With tender billet-doux,—he lights the pyre
   And breathes three amorous ſighs—to raiſe the fire.

Of theſe, the ſecond is moſt melodious, dividing the line moſt equally; then the firſt, becauſe in it the longer portion of ſound is lateſt; the laſt is leaſt muſical, yet ſo near the middle of the line as to be within the bounds of melody. The ſuperiority of the middle over the other, and of the firſt over the laſt may be illuſtrated, very intelligibly, by lines ſimilarly divided, thus



It is neceſſary for the preſervation of melody, that the rhymes be ſo near each other, that the latter may ſtrike before the impreſſion of the former have left the ear. The ſyllables that rhyme ought either to be open like *day, play:* or ending with very ſmooth conſonants, as *ſoul, control.* Harſh rhymes, as *bats, bats*; *launch, branch*, are deſtructive of fine ſound.

HARMONY depends on the proportion and relation of the ſeveral parts, and takes in that neceſſary charm, variety. For the ſake of this, ſome things are admitted inconſiſtent with the fineſt melody, though nothing abſolutely harſh or diſſonant. It depends firſt on the introduction of various feet, either in a conſtant rotation, as in the ſixteenth ſpecies of ſtanza, or more diverſified as in the blank and heroic verſe. We may inſtance in the following paſſage from the moſt uniform of verſifiers.

In theſe gay thoughts the Loves and Graces ſhine,
And all the Writer lives in every line;
His eaſy art may happy nature ſeem,
Trifles themſelves are elegant in him.
Sure to pleaſe all was his peculiar fate,
Who without flattery pleas'd the fair and great;
Still with eſteem no leſs convers'd than read,
With wit well-natur'd, and with books well-bred. *Pope.*

Here the uniformity of the firſt three lines, all iambics, is relieved by the trochee at the beginning of the fourth, which, though it deviates a little from the higheſt melody, is more acceptable than a continuation of the ſame unvaried ſtrain. Then follow three lines, each commencing with a trochee; then a fourth with an iambic. Here is not only variety but proportion. There is uniformity in the regular number of feet, and the general prevalence of iambics; this uniformity is relieved by the variety of the trochaic; and this variety is compoſed to regularity again by the proportion of the lines in which it is introduced. Three iambics beginning are followed by one trochaic, and then three trochaics by one iambic. This pleaſing return of regulated varieties ſhould likewiſe itſelf be varied into many different forms, both with reſpect to order and number.

Another inſtance of harmony ariſing from a regular diſpoſition of various feet, by an artiſt the greateſt contraſt to Pope, one who has in his numbers all the diverſified charms that reſult from genius, knowledge, and care, with all the blemiſhes that proceed from negligence and hurry, may be found in Paradiſe Loſt, book iv, v. 131 to 159; a work generally acceſſible, and therefore, though I ſhould gladly have enlivened and enriched this page with the quotation, the paucity of the remaining pages forbids me. In this beautiful piece, though we have not thoſe

rounds before deſcribed, there is ſuch harmony ariſing from a conſtant change yet conſtant reſemblance, as, if produced without technical deſign, is a maſter-piece of native ability. Scarce any two lines are alike; yet not one is inconſiſtent with a degree of melody; and there is a predominance of pure iambic lines, and accented long ſyllables that diffuſes over the whole a delightful ſmoothneſs, fine beyond meaſure.

2ndly, In lyric meaſures, harmony depends on the ſuitableneſs of the numbers and of the feet. A ſingle line of iambics among a number of amphibrachs, or of anapaeſts among a number of trochaics would be quite unharmonious, becauſe the odd line would be of a contrary movement to the reſt. Theſe three in Dryden's moſt admired ode are an inſtance.

Behold how they toſs their torches on high,
How they point to the Perſian abodes,
And glittering temples of their hoſtile gods.

Equal numbers, as the quatrain and couplet, have moſt harmony, it decreaſes as the equality leſſens; and if one verſe be at any time leſs than half a contiguous one, it is totally diſcordant; as theſe of Herbert.

To write a verſe or two is all the praiſe,
That I can raiſe:
O raiſe me then, poor bees, that work all day,
Sting my delay.

3rdly, The rhymes ſhould be agreeably varied upon the open and ſmooth, with a ſmall mixture of firm rhymes, ſuch as *Lord, record; plant, ſcant.* 4thly, No other variety will prevent laſſitude, unleſs the longer ſentential pauſes be ſometimes removed from the cloſe of the couplet, and placed in different parts of the line. This ſhould not be done too frequently, nor without a plan; its place is confined to the three ſeats of the ceſura; but may be different for the ſake of expreſſion. Take the following as inſtances of happy pauſes and the contrary.

Wild ſparkling rage inflames the hermit's eyes;
He burſts the bands of fear, and madly cries
Deteſted wretch!—But ſcarce his ſpeech began
When the ſtrange partner ſeem'd no longer man.
His ſteps the youth purſues; the country lay
Perplex'd with roads; a ſervant ſhew'd the way.
A river croſs'd the path; the paſſage o'er
Was nice to find; the ſervant trod before.

But 5thly, the principal inſtrument of harmony is the ceſural pauſe. Much of the charm of verſe would be wanting if lines were uniformly divided. Witneſs the following from Pope when recited as marked; which however is not doing them juſ-

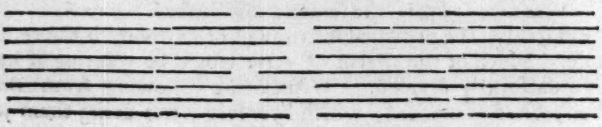
tice, and one line is a little altered to preſerve the monotony.

A ſoul as full—of worth, as void of pride,
Which nothing ſeeks—to ſhew or needs to hide:
Which nor to guilt—nor fear, its caution owes,
And boaſts a warmth—which from no paſſion flows.
A face untaught—to feign; a judging eye
That darts ſevere—upon a riſing lie,
And ſtrikes a bluſh—through frontleſs flattery.
All this thou wert—and being this before
Fortune and kings—can never make thee more.
Then ſcorn to gain—a friend by ſervile ways,
Nor wiſh to loſe—a foe theſe virtues raiſe.

How preferable are theſe varied warblings of the ſame poet!

Ye ſacred Nine—that all my ſoul poſſeſs,
Whoſe raptures fire me,—and whoſe viſions bleſs,
Bear me, oh bear me—to ſequeſter'd ſcenes,
To bowery mazes--and ſurrounding greens,
To Thames's banks--which fragrant breezes fill,
Or where ye muſes--ſport on Cooper's hill:
On Cooper's hill--eternal wreaths ſhall grow,
While laſts the mountain--or while Thames ſhall flow.

Here, as in the inſtances of various feet, we have not only the pleaſure of change, but the higher delight ariſing from proportion. Readers of taſte, though unverſed in the *ſcience* of numbers, will remember having dwelt with pleaſure on the mere ſound of paſſages like this. The traces of theſe delightful movements frequently remain in the mind, and ſerve as a kind of inſpiration, allowing them no reſt till they have filled up the craving void of theſe blanks of harmony with compoſitions of their own. The varied and yet regular maze affords numberleſs objects of compariſon, which to perceive is unſpeakably pleaſant, though to point them out minutely might ſeem tedious. Nay, as was before remarked on the *melody* of pauſes, pleaſure may be derived from a view of ſtraight lines in the ſame variety and proportion. The diagram below fails to affect us with the ſenſe, pathos, or melody of poetic compoſitions; but is conſequently more confined to thoſe properties I am deſcribing, ſo I have reſerved the minute obſervations to be applied to it. Beſides, every ear or eye cannot diſcover the proportions and varieties in the verſe without ſuch aſſiſtance.



Here we firſt obſerve the uniformity of the entire lines, which are exactly equal. Then the ceſural diviſion, in which, though we are beſt pleaſed with the equal lines, we do not regret the intermixture of unequal ones, but find our delight heightened by the variety they introduce. We next divide the whole into two equal parts of four lines; we obſerve their ſimilarity in quantity, yet their diſſimilarity in movement: we compare the great uniformity of the firſt courſe with the great variety of the ſecond. We then divide each of the courſes into two parts, forming four diviſions, and theſe again afford other compariſons. The diſſimilarity of the two firſt is now compared with the ſimilarity of the two laſt; the ſimilarity of the firſt and laſt with the ſimilarity of the two middle. But to point out every compariſon that obtrudes is leſs pleaſant than to obſerve them in paſſing. Then the mind glances over the whole with a rapidity that enhances the delight; and the more as we ſuppoſe many other proportions ſtill unperceived. But eight lines may be graced with many different yet proportional movements; and courſes may conſiſt of any even number of lines above two. The intermixture of verſes of the third order will greatly multiply the poſſible ſorts of combination.

Still fairer proſpects open into Parnaſſus, when we conſider the farther diviſion of lines, by two pauſes, or by three, termed demiceſuras thus ——

And ſweet--reluctant--amorous delay,
From ſtorms--a ſhelter--and from heat--a ſhade.

This ſubdiviſion will introduce new objects of compariſon, will make ſingle lines capable of a varied harmony in themſelves, and highly muſical in ſkilful combinations. The fineſt verſes will be thoſe in which two or more demiceſuras are equal, as

From men--their cities--and from gods--their fanes.
——— ——— ——— ———
Reaſon—the card—but paſſion—is the gale.
——— ——— ——— ———
Thus ſitting—thus conſulting—thus in arms.
——— ——— ———

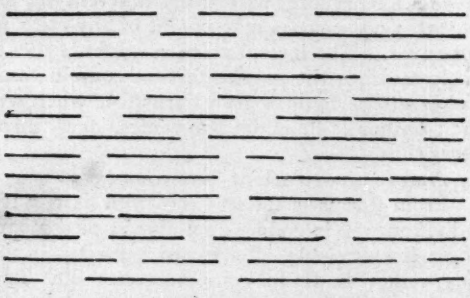
When the portions are unequal, the beſt are thoſe in which the larger are placed lateſt, thus

Pants—on her neck—and fans—her parting hair.
— ——— ——— ———

It is evident that the power of harmony and of compariſon muſt very much increaſe by this ſubdiviſion when conſidered with reſpect to long courſes. The following quotation, with the ſub-

joined figure ſhewing its ceſuras and demiceſuras, will ſuggeſt the greater part of the remarks which are proper on this occaſion, and tend to confirm many previous obſervations on harmony.

Of humbler mien, but not of mortal race,
Ill-fated Dryden, with imperial grace,
Gives to th'obedient lyre his rapid laws;
Tones yet unheard, with touch divine, he draws,
The melting fall, the riſing ſwell ſublime,
And all the magic of melodious rhyme.
See with proud joy imagination ſpread
A wreath of honour round his aged head!
But two baſe ſpectres, though of different hue,
The bard unhappy in his march purſue;
Two vile diſgraceful fiends of race accurſt,
Conceiv'd by Spleen, by meagre Famine nurſt;
Malignant Satire, mercenary Praiſe,
Shed their dark ſpots on his immortal bays. *Hayley.*



Another thing which is much noticed by ſome critics, as adding to the harmony of the verſe, is the chief accent. This is generally placed upon the end of the ſecond foot, as

Godlike, unmòv'd,—and yet, like woman, kind.

But in fact it is always the next ſyllable, or next but one, before the pauſe. It therefore admits all the variety of the pauſe; and in ſubdivided verſes there are ſeveral ſtrong accents.

It may be proper, before entering on our brief view of EXPRESSION, to remark that the powers of verſe to convey ideas by its ſound have been diſputed by ſome philologiſts, and much narrowed by others. A late eminent critic * has confined their

* *Dr. Johnſon's Lives of the Engliſh Poets.*

whole effect to the imitation of ſound and motion. More accurate or more ſucceſsful examination has diſcovered, that it can at leaſt agree to various other things, though chiefly by their analogy to theſe.

Verſes compoſed of the trochee are moſt ſuitable to gay or cheerful ſubjects, as

Health! to thee thy votry owes
All the bleſſings life beſtows,
All the ſweets the ſummer yields,
Gardens gay and clover'd fields.

Iambics, eſpecially where the accented ſyllables are long, expreſs the tender paſſions with keenneſs.

Then too, when fate ſhall thy fair frame deſtroy
(That cauſe of all my guilt and all my joy)
From opening ſkies may ſtreaming glories ſhine,
And ſaints embrace thee with a love like mine.

And the anapæeſt thoſe that are impetuous and extreme.

O ye woods, ſpread your branches apace;
To your deepeſt receſſes I fly;
I would hide with the beaſts of the chace;
I would vaniſh from every eye.

The amphibrachic is beſt adapted to the comic ſtyle.

The ſparrow and linnet will feed from your hand
Grow tame by your kindneſs and come at command.
Exert with your huſband the ſame happy ſkill,
For hearts like your birds may be tam'd to your will.

The ſpondee introduced among others will convey a notion of ſolemnity or ſlowneſs; the pyrrhic and tribrach of lightneſs; the dactyl of ſwift motion. The iambic meaſures, moderately lightened by a mixture of other feet, and the ſpondees tempered with pyrrhics, are moſt proper for narrative.

Many ſingular expreſſions of ſentiment by ſound can be reduced to no rule: they are happy efforts of genius.

When loud ſurges laſh the ſounding ſhore,
The *hoarſe rough verſe* ſhould like the torrent roar.
The moon,
Riſing in clouded majeſty, at length,
Apparent Queen! unveil'd her peerleſs light,
And o'er the dark her ſilver mantle threw.
Where heaves the turf in *many a mouldering heap*.

The ceſural pauſe is confined to its three proper ſeats, only as it reſpects *melody* and *harmony*. For *expreſſion* it may take place at any part of the verſe whatever. But it muſt amply repay in the laſt quality its deficiencies in the firſt, and muſt not occur too

frequently. To juſtify very unequal diviſions, it muſt appear that the larger part or preceding line required continuity, as

Now in looſe garlands thick thrown off, the bright
Pavement—that like a ſea of jaſper ſhone,
Impurpled with celeſtial roſes ſmil'd.

Or that the ſmaller balances in weight of ſentiment, the ſuperior quantity of the other,

His wrath—which one day will deſtroy you both.
Day—or the ſweet approach of even or morn.

When the idea of continued motion is conveyed, or the ſenſe is ſuſpended, the pauſe has the beſt effect on the middle of the foot, as

——— To right and left the front
Divided—and to either flank retir'd.

When the ſenſe is completed, or the idea of finiſhed motion conveyed, the pauſe on the complete foot expreſſes it beſt, as

Some ſuch reſemblances methinks I find
Of our laſt evening's talk in this thy dream,
But with addition ſtrange:—yet be not ſad.

All kinds of Stanza do not equally agree with all ſubjects. Short lines, in regular meaſures and frequent returns, are fitteſt for the delicate effuſions of love and friendſhip. The pentameter quatrain is congenial to plaintive and deſcriptive pieces. Jeſts and jovial ſentiments demand numbers compoſed of triſyllabic feet. The celebration of great characters, magnificent objects, and ſublime events is beſt performed in ſwelling, vaſt, and unequal verſes. As to the paragraphed poetry——all long pieces, and almoſt all narratives are thrown into this form. For light and jocoſe matters the tetrameters of mixed feet; for middle ſubjects the heroic; and for the grandeſt and moſt ſolemn the blank verſe, have been eſteemed moſt ſuitable.

DISSERTATION XIII.

ON READING AND DELIVERY.

Nihil poteſt intrare in affectum, quod in aure, velut quodam veſtibulo ſtatim offendit. *Quintilian.*

Articulation, pronunciation, and accent, the baſes of a good delivery, have already been noticed. There remain proper *emphaſes*, *pauſes*, *tones*, *time*, *looks*, and *geſtures*.

Thoſe who have treated theſe ſubjects beſt have as yet produced little beyond the ſimple direction—"Follow nature". This is perfectly juſt indeed, but ſcarce merits the name of a

rule; becauſe all men of ſenſe keep this conſtantly in view, whatever they undertake; and becauſe perverſe habits are generally miſtaken, by thoſe they enſlave, for nature itſelf. The proper way to have perfected this moſt pleaſing of all arts, was to have attended to the ſtriking methods of the moſt celebrated geniuſes——Booth, Garrick, Mrs. Cibber, and Mrs. Siddons, on the ſtage—Foſter and Farmer in the pulpit—Erſkine, Pitt, Sheridan, at the bar and in the ſenate; to have obſerved what in them charmed and triumphed; to have extended, by philoſophical reſearch, the ſame principles; and to have fixed the whole upon ſtable grounds by correſponding marks clearly explained. Two or three writers indeed, among whom the names of Steele and T. Sheridan are conſpicuous, have made conſiderable advances upon this plan. This eſſay cannot carry the ſubject even ſo far as they have done. Carefully to collect, and clearly to ſtate, leading principles already diſcovered, is all this multifarious undertaking can effect.

EMPHASIS, then, is a ſtreſs of voice, accompanied by a change of tone, upon thoſe words in any ſentence that are moſt important. In polyſyllables the ſtreſs and change naturally fall on the accented ſyllable. All emphaſes are not alike: the ſtreſs being proportioned to the degree of importance, and the change regulated by the accompanying emotions. The man of acute ſenſations and lively perceptions, having a previous knowledge of what he utters, laying aſide all ſtudied tunes, and attending to the ſenſe and relative importance of every word, will not poiſe them amiſs. But becauſe ill habits muſt be corrected by reaſon, not capricious taſte; becauſe principles in every art are deſirable; a few rules for emphaſis ſhall be ſet down—by no means a complete ſyſtem, though ſuch a one might be framed by long, careful, and patient inveſtigation. 1. Subſtantives and verbs have more emphaſis, *ceteris paribus*, than articles, pronouns, prepoſitions, and conjunctions; as, He *killed* the *bird* with a *ſtone* and *gathered* it. 2. Adjectives and adverbs have in general more than they; as, He DEXTEROUSLY *killed* the POOR *bird* with a LITTLE ſtone, and INSTANTLY *gathered* it. 3. Words when newly introduced have often a ſtronger emphaſis than when repeated. 4. Words that are oppoſed have a very heavy emphaſis, as You do not READ, you SING. 5. The accent is frequently changed by the emphaſis in a word compounded with a negative prepoſition; as, *He* was *happy*, though *ſhe* was *un*happy. 6. Emphatic words often depend upon an oppoſition underſtood. 7. The ſame ſentence may aſſume many different ſignifications, and the ſame queſtion require many different anſwers according to the ſeat of the emphaſis. Dr. Blair inſtan-

ces in "Betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs"? The emphaſis on *betrayeſt* makes the reproach turn on the infamy of treachery; on *thou* reſts it on Judas's ſituation; on *Son of man* grounds it on Jeſus's character; on *kiſs* brings to view the ſignal of peace and friendſhip proſtituted to purpoſes of deſtruction.

In teaching, ſentences ſhould be propoſed, and the emphatic word demanded; then they ſhould be pronounced both right and wrong, and the wrong ones detected. Paſſages ſhould be marked for the pupils' reading, and at length by themſelves. Such methods would give them both judgement and facility.

Where ſtops are placed PAUSES muſt always be held; and, in general, leſs for the leſs ſtops, and greater for the greater. But pauſes are often required, where none of the four ſtops ſhould be placed, and the relative time of the pauſes at ſtops is inaccurately determined. Hence if a perſon counts as he reads, a diſguſting ſtiffneſs will infeſt his manner. The grammatical ſtops are confined to pointing out the conſtruction. There are certain unmarked pauſes,—Firſt to ſhew what words are intimately connected with that on which the emphaſis lies; as, Cuſtom-is the plague-of wiſe men-and the idol-of fools. This is almoſt imperceptible, ſcarce allowing time for inhaling breath.—2ndly, To give an opportunity of changing the tone or height, as

Or whether Heaven has doom'd—that Shock muſt fall.
O ſolid bliſs! which nothing can deſtroy
Except—a cat, bird, ſnail, or idle boy.

3rdly, To prepare the audience for a ſtriking emphaſis, or ſomething remarkable or unexpected. 4thly, The final and ceſural pauſes in verſe, longer than the common pauſe of emphaſis, yet ſhorter than the comma. The obſervance of theſe pauſes is the only difference between reading verſe and proſe. The fictions which ſome propagate about *favouring the metre*, and *favouring the rhyme* are nonſenſical. Let poets take care to need no favour; but, by ſedulous application to correctneſs, give the world ſuch verſes, that they may eſteem as the higheſt favour, ſtrict propriety in reading, both of pronunciation and emphaſis.

It has been a rule that the voice muſt be dropt, a little at the ſemicolon, more at the colon, and to the loweſt at a period; that it ſhould be elevated, or at leaſt ſuſpended at a comma. But this has introduced a ſtiff, uniform tune which a certain author has very properly condemned under the title of *the reading brogue*. The beſt token of the ending of a ſentence is an eaſy ſmart expreſſion of the laſt accented ſyllable. The height of voice ſhould be wholly regulated by the meaning of the words. If this be the caſe, the endleſs variety of heights, at which the voice will reſt at the cloſe of ſentences, will both delight the

ear, and contribute to inform the intellect, and rouſe the feelings.

It may not be amiſs here to intimate the propriety of laying in breath at the larger ſtops; and let it be done gently, ſo that neither motion nor noiſe on that account can be perceived. Readers there are, that have but two rules for ſtopping—they pauſe at every word of above two ſyllables to ſee what it is; and every time they are out of breath to take in more. Whoever would read ſo as to pleaſe or profit the hearers, ſhould always peruſe a ſentence or two and glance over the whole previous to any utterance, and afterwards keep the eye conſiderably before the voice. This will not only prevent that awkward heſitation at particular words, but enable them to adapt the emphaſis, the pauſe, and the tone, moſt exactly, to the ſubject. Public diſcourſes ſhould not be repeated from the book, but from memory; and as a preparation for that, frequent recitation ſhould be practiſed, which will greatly excite the powers of delivery.

No infallible rules have as yet been laid down for the minute expreſſions of ſentiment by TONES. Unimpaſſioned reaſoning, plain narrative, and cool deſcription require the tenor voice; dreadful and ſtormy paſſions are expreſſed by the baſs; and the gentler, more pleaſurable feelings by the treble.

Loudneſs or lowneſs of tone has no connexion with the ſubject, but only with the place and circumſtances of the auditors. We ſpeak loud to deaf perſons, and to crowded extenſive aſſemblies; but in an eaſy, moderated tone, a little above a whiſper, in other circumſtances. The orator ſhould fix his eye, frequently, on the remoteſt of his audience; and when he perceives no ſtrained liſtening, let him keep to that pitch. In reading a proclamation or menacing ſpeech to a fireſide circle, ſome employ the voice of Stentor. On their principles, the canvaſs, on which a landſcape is drawn, ſhould contain as many ſquare yards as the view it repreſents.

With reſpect to TIME the the firſt direction is—TAKE TIME ENOUGH. The general fault of an uncorrected reader is extreme hurry. Even thoſe that cannot read without heſitation, gallop where they conceive it plain; and ſtammer it out when obſtructed. It is ſafer to ſettle at that ſpeed which one's friend or tutor thinks juſt too ſlow. It muſt be quickened indeed on particular occaſions where ſwift motion, excited rage or active valour are deſcribed. Variety of time as well as tone is neceſſary, in order to pleaſe; but it ſhould be natural, not the effect of whim or affectation. Some acquire a velocity in ſpeaking as a heavy body in falling; an abſurd habit, to be corrected whatever expence or trouble it may require.

LOOK and GESTURE are ſtill leſs under the dominion of precept. For though pretty regular accounts have been given of the outward marks of internal emotions, they can perhaps never be practically aſſumed from theſe deſcriptions, either with ſufficient rapidity, accuracy, or ſimplicity. To men in general we muſt ſay "Be in earneſt when your character is real: fancy yourſelf "ſo when it is aſſumed, and nature will do the reſt". But to ſome, who are too full of antic and grimace, we muſt add, "Be "modeſt. Exceſſive geſticulation and diſtorted features can on"ly call up diſguſt". To others, a timid claſs, we muſt ſay, "Throw off that pernicious baſhfulneſs, cautious reſerve, and "cool unconcern. Suffer thoſe affections which God has im"planted in your minds to be impreſſed with your ſubject. "And when emotions ariſe, and would diſcover themſelves in "your countenance and geſtures, do not repreſs them. At leaſt "let them ſteal out by degrees, if you cannot venture on a ſud"den alteration. You cannot pleaſe unleſs you move. You "cannot move without being moved yourſelf. It will not be "thought that you are moved if you ſo ſedulouſly repreſs every "appearance of it".

Various awkward, offenſive habits are to be overcome, in moſt perſons, before their appearance will be tolerably eaſy. Contracted brows, ſtrained muſcles, and diſtorted features, firſt cauſed by the difficulty of rapid reading—a ſettled frown, half-cloſed eyes, or a ghaſtly ſtare—abſurd beating of time—a uniform waver of the body--a formal or embarraſſed attitude—with one or all of theſe, moſt are in ſome degree infeſted. Nothing in theſe caſes is ſo beneficial as the private admonitions of a faithful friend. The polite accompliſhment of dancing, too, has often a good effect on the mien and movement; and an attention to thoſe orators, who are celebrated for that in which we are defective, will be a powerful ſtimulus, an invaluable aid.

DISSERTATION XIV.

ON DERIVATION.

Cet art eſt principalement recommandable en ce qu'il fournit a la philoſophie des materiaux et des obſervations pour élever le grand edifice de la theorie generale des langues.
Preſid. de Broſſes.

That ſome words are formed from others has already ſufficiently appeared. It is difficult to fix upon any of our words and ſay—This is pure underived Engliſh. Thoſe we have received from the Anglo-ſaxon are reckoned moſt indigenous. We find amongſt linguiſts and lexicographers ſufficient quarrels about

the origin of particular terms. Two miſtakes have prevailed reſpecting derivation. Fancy has been buſy where evidence only ſhould have decided; and words of which the collaterals are in ſeveral languages have been derived from that in which they are not moſt native. We are indeed frequently ignorant whether a word be truly radical and aboriginal in the moſt antient ſtock to which we can trace it; and alſo from what ſtock the firſt borrower tranſplanted it: but our neceſſary ignorance on theſe points ſhould not prevent us from concluding according to the cleareſt proof.

Agreement in ſpelling, or exiſting monuments of deduction, form the only certain proof; but ſpelling may not always be an infallible guide, as a perverſe or whimſical etymologiſt may torture it to a different ſenſe in many inſtances*. There is no end of the ridiculous derivations which may be framed by attending to ſound only; witneſs Swift's very humorous remarks on the antiquity of the Engliſh tongue†.

In compound words the order is frequently reverſed, and ſometimes one or more particles to be ſupplied. Sometimes the ſenſe is totally changed as in *underſtand*; and ſometimes partially as in *remove*. Very many derivatives retain only their metaphorical ſenſe. So *ſpiritus Lat.* ſignifies breath literally, metaphorically *mind* and ſome other things; but *ſpirit* is never uſed for breath. This is a confirmation of that theory of ſpeech, which ſuppoſes all words however abſtracted, to be derived from objects perceptible by the ſenſes. Etymology, ſoberly employed, furniſhes the beſt explanation of theſe words, as by diſcovering the literal ſenſe of the original term it limits the analogy.

Some Engliſh words, as *humble* and *humility*, were derived from the ſame foreign root, but at different times, and with different degrees of accuracy.

The greateſt part of Latin and Greek compounds, and our derivatives from them, are not formed of the entire words, but of the radical parts or of oblique caſes; moſt of our compounds of Engliſh are entire, as *ſchoolmaſter*, *winepreſs:* yet we have a claſs, which, from long uſe, have dropped ſome letters; and their origin is not evident without greater attention, ſuch as *walnut*, *welcome*.

Compound words, when euphonious and regular, are of value to any language. They add to its energy, conciſeneſs, and verſability. Yet a writer, eſpecially a young one, by em-

* *The Hebrew and Greek* chi *are ſpelled by* ch *ſounded hard; the Greek* cappa *by* c, phy, *by* ph, *and* pſi *by* ps. † *In which he derives Moſes from* mow ſeas, &c.

ploying too many novel compounds, runs the hazard of being thought fantaſtical, aſſuming, or ignorant. He may avail himſelf of what are previouſly authorized, but coin ſparingly, and with great attention to analogy and ſound*. Relations being implied in theſe words they are not always ſufficiently definite†. So *milkmaid* might ſignify *a maid ſelling* or *fetching milk*.

In the Engliſh, as well as in other languages, the relation of meaning, in many words, not avowedly derivatives, is indicated by a relation of ſound. A like affinity runs through numbers of words in ſeveral tongues, but has a conſiderable effect in ours through the frequency of conſonants. Wallis, and after him the Preſident de Broſſes and others, have delivered a regular ſyſtem of the connection between certain ſounds and certain ideas. *Bl* denotes breathing, as in *blow*, *blaſt*, *blight*, *bluſter*; *ſtr* great power or effort, as *ſtrong*, *ſtrike*, *ſtruggle*; *ſt* fixity or a kind of negative inert power, as *ſtand*, *ſtay*, *ſtaff*; *thr* violent motion, as *throw*, *thruſt*, *throng*, *throb*; *wr* (in which the *w* has doubtleſs been pronounced) diſtortion, as *wry*, *wreſtle*, *wrong*; *ſw* ſilent agitation, or gentle lateral motion, as *ſway*, *ſweep*, *ſwim*; *ſm* much the ſame, perhaps rather more briſk, as *ſmite*, *ſmack*; *ſl* the ſame but more imperceptible, as *ſlide*, *ſling*, *ſlip*, *ſlur*; *cl* tenacity or glutinoſity, *cleave*, *clay*, *cling*, *clammy*; *ſp* diſſipation or expanſion, as *ſpill*, *ſpit*, eſpecially with *r*, as *ſpread*, *ſprout*, *ſprinkle*. The termination *aſh*, indicates a loud and ſudden fall or ſtroke, as *craſh*, *claſh*, *plaſh*; *uſh* a duller one but with a continued ſound, as *ruſh*, *guſh*; *ing* a continued chime, as *ding*, *ring*; *ink* a chime terminating ſuddenly, as *tink*, *clink*, *chink*; *le* after a conſonant, frequency or iteration, as *jingle*, *tinkle*, *jangle*, *rumble*, *amble*.

Sometimes ſeveral ideas are denoted by ſeveral letters in the ſame word; as in *ſparkle*, *ſp* is diſſipation, *ar* lively appearance, *k* ſudden termination, and *le*, after a conſonant, frequent iteration. Sometimes this obtains even in a monoſyllable, as in *ſmart*; where *ſm* indicates ſilence in the beginning, *ar* ſudden and lively effort, and *t* immediate diſcontinuation.

In other words, where there is not this ſignificant ſound, we have ſtill a remote analogy indicating relation, though the etymology is not clear or certain. As, *beat*, *bat*, *battle*, *beetle*, *batter*; and *two*, *twain*, *twice*, *twenty*, *twelve*, *twins*, *twine*, *twiſt*, *twirl*, *between*, *betwixt*, *twilight*, *twibil*.

Dr. Wallis diſcovers compoſition of terms, where one would

* *Pope, Pref. to the Iliad. Blair.* † *Qui tamen multo diſtinctius, ubi illud requiritur, per prepoſitiones exprimitur.* Wallisii Gram. *cap.* 5.

not at firſt view ſuſpect it. *Scroll*, he ſays, is from *ſcrip* (writing) and *roll*; *prance* from *proud* and *dance*; *ſtout* from *ſtay out*; *ſturdy* from *ſtout* and *hardy*; *ſpout* from *ſpew out*; *ſprout* from *ſpring out*; *gruff* from *grave* and *rough*; and *trudge* from *tread* and *drudge*.

DISSERTATION XV.

ON THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF WORDS, GENERAL AND SPECIAL.

B. But you have not all this while informed me how many *Parts of Speech* you mean to lay down, *H.* That ſhall be as you pleaſe. Either *two* or *twenty*, or more. In the ſtrict ſenſe of the term, no doubt both the neceſſary words and the abbreviations are all of them parts of ſpeech. *Diverſions of Purley.*

We have before limited the neceſſary kinds of words to two, the ſubſtantive and affertive; but have deſcribed the invention of other more abſtracted terms, the grammatical accidents of which, and their mutual relations in conſtruction, make them to be conſidered by the practical grammarian as ſpecies ſeparate and diſtinct. The tranſcendental grammarian, indeed, may conſtantly advert to the neceſſary diviſion, to ſolve difficulties and ſettle diſputes; but in all ſcience names are given to objects according to thoſe differences which concern the buſineſs in hand. Thoſe frugal writers who ſtart with informing us that there are only four parts of ſpeech*, while their enumeration contains double the neceſſary number, do ſtill make them nine by their ſubdiviſions. Thus they want the conciſeneſs and accuracy of the natural diſtinction, and the comprehenſiveneſs, aptneſs, and utility of the artificial. They direct too the attention of their pupils to ſenſe inſtead of conſtruction. Their terms alſo, while they appear to be popular words, bear a technical ſenſe. Who, but an innovating grammarian, ever called *I* a name, or *twenty* a quality?.

In practical ſyſtems a novel term preſents all the formidable appearance of a new and arduous taſk, while it diminiſhes confidence in what has been previouſly learnt†. Now the greateſt authorities have ſome weight in eſtabliſhing cuſtoms. Hence

* *According to Hermes* ſubſtantives, attributives; definitives, *and* connectives. *In the different diſtribution and plainer ſtyle of Fiſher and ſome others*, names, qualities, affirmations *and* particles.

† *It is on this ground that I would not have the varying ſyſtems and vocabularies of different authors introduced during the firſt tour of the art. When the mind is fixed it may be not only harmleſs but beneficial.*

an additional motive for adopting the nineſold diviſion of language; the authority of our great Lowth, followed by three of our moſt reſpectable grammarians, and differing but trivially from ſeveral others not leſs reſpectable, urges with conſiderable force. In number and name I have not altered his ſtatement*. I have differed in order for a reaſon ſhortly to be explained.

The *Article* is conſtantly ſet before the ſubſtantive, nobody having ever thought of writing *man the* or *woman a*†. But it is not always *immediately* before, they admitting between them adjectives or participles, and adverbs affecting either of theſe; as, a *very wiſe* (or *thinking*) man. It belongs to the ſubſtantive only, or words uſed as ſubſtantives, and ever implies one ſomewhere following. It limits the ſignification; *a* or *an* with reſpect to number, *the* with regard to the circumſtance of being known. Theſe three words are reckoned as articles becauſe of their frequent recurrence, their remarkable difference, and their peculiar accidents. Certain adjectives, as *this, that, any, ſome, all*, &c. and the cardinal numbers, contain a definitive or limiting power. See notes on r. 255, 287.

A *ſubſtantive* or name (for the latter is but a familiar term for the former) may be defined with preciſion, A term uſed to recal the idea of ſome real or ſuppoſed ſubſtance. Diff. ii. The more antient word *noun* (derived from the Latin *nomen*) is nearly obſolete, and to many conveys a wrong idea. That the adjective or property may more determinately coaleſce with its own ſubſtance, or the name of its poſſeſſor, it has, in the Latin language, the ſame number of caſes, and has a different ſet of theſe for each of the three genders; whence the terminations and inflexions of the two agree, and the grammarians have included both under the general title of noun; ſubdividing it into noun ſubſtantive and noun adjective. But the Engliſh ſubſtantive and adjective are quite diſtinct. To reckon them diſtinct ſpecies then, which in the other language would not be amiſs,

* *Perhaps I ſhould not be much thanked for the treat, were I to tell how many parts of ſpeech were reckoned by Ariſtotle, Theodectes, Ariſtarchus, Dio, Varro, and ſeven or eight other ancients, all different. Nor how many the contradictory ſtatements of our modern writers make. Thoſe who would know may find it in Sanctii Minerva, lib. i. cap. 2. Quinctiliani Inſtit. Orator. lib. i. cap. 4. Harris, Hermes book i. chap. 3. Diverſions of Purley, near the beginning; and the Engliſh grammars. It is ſaid that upwards of thirty parts have been enumerated.* † *See vol. i, rule 245. The Arabic language is ſaid to have a termination of equivalent uſe to our article.*

in ours becomes abſolutely neceſſary, if any kind of diſtinction be ſo.

The *pronoun** recals the idea of ſubſtances not abſolutely but relatively. Their real meaning is to be traced to the general and abſtract notions of perſon, being, and thing; thus, *I* the perſon now ſpeaking; *thou* the perſon now addreſſed; *he* the male being before named; *ſhe* the female being before named; *it* the being of none or indeterminate ſex; *we* I and perſons aſſociated; *you* thou and perſons aſſociated, *they* the perſons or things before named. The conſtruction of the pronoun in moſt languages occaſions conſiderable trouble.

The *adjective*† has its name from being *placed with* or *added to* the ſubſtantive. In conſtruction it occaſions litt*l*e or no trouble. It has no inflexions but thoſe that denote comparifon.

There is not a word of greater conſequence, of more complex nature, more various inflexion, or more difficult conſtruction than the *verb*‡. Its diſtinguiſhing characteriſtic is to aſſert. Not that this kind of word contains the force of aſſertion in every form or poſition. But that word which may obtain this force by being anywiſe varied or placed is a verb.

Prepoſitions have their name from being ſet before other words‖. They connect, but in a different way from conjunctions. The latter join ſentences or ſimilar words; the former always connect ſingle words, and thoſe diſſimilar. They likewiſe denote ſome relation, generally of place in their literal ſenſe, but are adapted to others by figures of ſpeech.

The *adverb* is of late invention in language; for it is a contraction of a phraſe compoſed of three and ſometimes of four words of different kinds, as ſtated in vol. i. rule 251. A prepoſition being one is the reaſon why that part is placed before adverbs in the enumeration. Adverbs in the learned languages have great affinity with the oblique caſes of adjectives, ſubſtantives being underſtood, as in *continuo*; and in the Engliſh are generally compounds of adjectives with ſome word originally ſignifying way or manner, the prepoſition being underſtoood. It takes its name from being frequently joined to a verb, to which it ſeems to bear the ſame reſpect or proportion as the adjective to the ſubſtantive. Prepoſitions change into adverbs when their object is omitted.

Some have contended that *conjunctions*§ always connect ſentences; that when they appear to join ſingle words thoſe may

* *Lat.* pro *for; and* nomen *name.* † Ad *to*; *and* jacio *throw or caſt.* ‡ Verbum, *word.* ‖ *From* pre *before*; *and* pono, poſui, poſitum, *to put or place.* § *From* con *together*; *and* jungo *to join.*

be formed into ſentences by ſupplying what is underſtood. Thus, "Peter, James, *and* John, went into the temple"—means "Peter went into the temple: James went into the temple: John went into the temple". But ſome unlucky inſtances croſs this general ſolution. "Two *and* three make five". Can one ſay, with ſuch extreme propriety, "Two makes five—Three makes five?" "The lines A B, B C, *and* C A form a triangle. John *and* Jane are a happy couple. Saul *and* Paul were the ſame perſon. I bought this book for two ſhillings *and* ſixpence". To make theſe and ſimilar inſtances comport with the definition I have added to "ſentences"———"ſimilar words.

As *interjections** are ſignificant ſounds, that occur both in ſpeech and writing, I ſee no reaſon to exclude them from the character of words. Being natural effuſions, they acknowledge no rule, and require little inveſtigation.

With reſpect to the uſeful ſubdiviſions, we reckon two kinds of articles, definite and indefinite. The diſtinction, as in article 255 with the note, is very plain and ſatisfactory.

There are two ſorts of ſubſtantives, the proper and common, art. 259. The abſtracted range under the diſtinction of common, Diſſ. ii. Some learners are apt to confound the diſtinction of proper and common, with the logical one of genus and ſpecies. They ſhould be ſhewn that proper names are by no means relative, but abſolutely affixed to individuals. They ſhould likewiſe have ſeries of words propoſed, beginning at the higheſt genus, and deſcending to the individual; as *Being*, *creature*, *animal*, *man*, *George*.

It ſeems to me right to divide pronouns into four claſſes, the *perſonal*, *indefinite*, *interrogative*, and *relative*. The perſonal is that which is ſimply put for a name without any farther power, except that of pointing out the ſpeaker, the perſon addreſſed, or a third perſon. *I*, *thou*, &c. The indefinite ſtands for ſome perſon or thing without determining which, as *whoever*, *whatever*; the interrogative for ſome perſon or thing the ſubject of enquiry, as *who?* *which?* and the *relative* ſtands inſtead of a perſonal pronoun and the ſame idea of relation that is expreſt by the prepoſition of; as "The man *who* is virtuous, or the man *of* virtue, will be reſpected". See Encyclopedia Brittanica art. Grammar.

I ſee little or no neceſſity for ſubdiviſion in adjectives. Some writers mention *numeral* and *ordinal* which the reader of vol. i. will underſtand; *Poſſeſſive* as national, human†, formal; *Reſpective*

* Inter *between*; *and* jacio *to throw*. † *Dr. Wallis ſtyles the poſſeſſive caſe an adjective poſſeſſive.*

the ſubſtantive itſelf placed adjectively, as a *ſea fiſh*, more frequently made a part of a compound ſubſtantive; and *material* denoting the matter of which a thing is formed, and commonly terminating with —*en*.

Verbs in regard to their importance are *principal* and *auxiliary* vol. i. art. 301. In regard to their inflexion they are *regular*, varying by one general rule; and *irregular* as in art. 297. Alſo they are *perfect* wanting none of their modes or tenſes, and *defective* wanting ſome of them, as in art. 301, 314. With reſpect to their ſubject, they have been divided into *perſonal* and *impersonal*. The latter have been ſuppoſed to have no nominative caſe or ſubject but of the third perſon ſingular. They were apparently without nominative in Latin, but in Engliſh have the neuter pronoun, art. 271. This, however, though a common, is but a putative diſtinction; as we can ſuppoſe the atmoſphere to ſpeak and ſay *I ſnow* or *rain*; and ſo in other inſtances. With reſpect to their objects they are divided into *active*, *paſſive*, and *neuter*, art. 207, 208.

Prepoſitions have in general eſcaped all diviſions, but adverbs have been diſtinguiſhed into thoſe of *time*, *place*, *number*, *aſking*, *affirming*, *denying*, *quality*, *quantity*, *compariſon*, &c. conjunctions into *copulatives*, *disjunctives*, *diſcretives*, *cauſals*, *conditionals*, *exceptives*, *interrogatives*, *illatives*, *adverſatives*, *electives*, *diminutives*, and by ſome authors into numerous claſſes beſides. But as every uſeful purpoſe of theſe diviſions is anſwered by allowing what are called particles to have a meaning, and then explaining that meaning according to the beſt authors, I have totally overpaſt them all except the practical diſtinction of copulatives and disjunctives; art. 328, 329.

DISSERTATION XVI.

ON NUMBERS, GENDERS, CASES, AND PERSONS.

Number, as it pertains to grammar, is only the diſtinction between one and more; a diſtinction, 'tis probable, nearly coeval with language itſelf Some of the antient languages had, beſide the *ſingular* and *plural*, a difference in ſome of the words, ſignifying or connected with two things only, and termed the *dual*. We have ſomething of like nature in vol. i. rule 286 caſe 2. and in the prepoſition *between*, *betwixt*.

The eaſy method of forming the plural of ſubſtantives may be learned from art. 262—265. The antient languages were more operoſe and perplexing in this point. The Latin has five,

different terminations for the plural nominative only, and theſe regulated by difficult rules. The plural in pronouns is a totally different word, on which account it has been contended that this part of ſpeech is undeclined. Our adjectives have nothing to do with this property, except the few in r. 287. Verbs cannot be ſaid to *have* the ſingular or plural number, but only to *agree* with either. Hence the peculiar phraſeology of r. 296. The ancient characteriſtic termination of the plurals (note on r. 296) frequently occurs in Chaucer, "Thei *holden* hertes of men in uſage, but thei ne deliver no folke fro maladie".—"Ye *withdrowen* fro me this man, that hath been nouriſhed in my ſtudies". It is ſtill current in the ruſtic ſpeech. "Truth on honeſty, gooink hont eh hont, *bowd'n* one another's back primely." *Lanc. Dial.*

In caſes our ſubſtantives are ſcanty, having only two, *nominative* and *poſſeſſive*; or, according to the hypercritical diſtinction of ſome, only one, the name of caſe having been denied to the nominative. We ſupply the other caſes of the antient tongues by particles, poſition, and pointing. Thoſe grammarians, therefore, are guilty of occaſioning both waſte of time and confuſion of ideas, that obſtinately retain, in Engliſh grammar, the names of the ſix Latin caſes. I do not ſee but there are as properly five declenſions in Engliſh as ſix caſes*. The pronoun adds an *objective* caſe ſimilar in uſe to the Latin accuſative; and its poſſeſſives are double, relative and abſolute†. It has been conjectured that the different words for the ſame pronoun have been analogouſly derived from diſtinct roots, now obſolete; and purpoſely varied to prevent a diſagreeable ſameneſs in a claſs of terms ſo much uſed. Alterations analogous to caſes are made, in ſome languages, by prefixing letters: we have nothing of this kind in Engliſh, unleſs we reckon ſuch elliſions as *b'itſelf*, *t'Alexander*. Even theſe make it probable, notwithſtanding the contrary ſentiment of ſome learned men, that the caſual terminations may have been ſmall unemphatical words, which, at the commencement of the practice of writing, were confounded with their principals. Adjectives, in Engliſh, have no caſes.

Gender is a diſtinction, which, though it originates in the ſubſtance named, affects only the pronoun of the third perſon. This always agrees with the ſex of the name to which it refers. Sometimes the ſex is only a ſuppoſed and allegorical one, art. 270. In this caſe we do not make it male or female at pleaſure,

* *For the origin of the poſſeſſive, ſee the note on art.* 266.

† *Theſe anſwer to the French* le notre, &c. *and have a beautiful effect in conſtruction.*

but take the uſual and authorized gender. So nobody in England would call the ſun *ſhe* or the church *he*. There ſeems to be ſomething in ſome of the objects themſelves analogous to that ſex with which we claſs them. Yet many languages call thoſe feminines that we call maſculines, and *vice versâ*. The moon in the Anglo-ſaxon was maſculine, and was painted with the face of a man*. Several northern nations made the ſun feminine, and their mythology reckoned that luminary to be the wife of Tuiſco†. Countries and nations are generally feminine, but in the ſcriptures are frequently maſculine, from their earlieſt inhabitant or firſt founder‡; and it is ſaid the Germans have them always neuter. Even the grim and all-commanding tyrant is in French *la mort*——of the feminine gender.

The inſtances juſt adduced will prevent our entertaining an exceſſive fondneſs for ſyſtems of the natural reaſon of the figurative gender. In our language it may generally be traced either to the Grecian fable, or the Hebrew poetry. In other caſes it muſt be referred to that ſtrange cuſtom in the ancient languages of reckoning genders by the termination of the word‖, which is now made more ſtrange by the French and Italians, who account all inanimate things either maſculine or feminine.

How much preferable is the glorious ſimplicity of the Engliſh, which except in the adduced caſes follows nature alone! And even in the figurative inſtances how ſuperior is our language! In thoſe others a word continues its aſſumed gender in every connexion, and in every ſtyle; while in this the poet or impaſſioned orator can perſonify the object he deſcribes; can continue the figure by means of the attributed gender as long as he pleaſes; and when it is proper to deſcend to the ſober ſtyle of unadorned reaſon, can again conſider the object as it really exiſts§.

The utility of ſome diſtinction for the Genders, in the third perſon ſingular of pronouns, will be cheerfully allowed by any one that will try a few times to do without them: that will ſuppoſe himſelf for inſtance obliged to ſay, "Thais occaſioned Alexander to ruin Perſepolis; *it* cauſed *it* to deſtroy *it* by fire".

The diſtinction of perſons originates in the circumſtances of the ſubject of diſcourſe; occaſions the uſe of different pronouns; and alters the termination of the verb. The ordinals firſt, ſecond, and third are applied here clearly according to the

* *Spellman's Gloſſary*, MONA. † *Hickes*, *Voſſius*. ‡ *See Hoſea* xi, 1. xii, 1. ‖ *Perhaps firſt introduced becauſe many real or figurative maſculines or feminines ended alike reſpectively.* Prieſtly, Lecture xiii. § *Hermes*, *book* i. c. 4. *note (i)*.

proximity of the ſubject to the ſpeaker. The verb with all our plural perſons remains the ſame as the firſt perſon ſingular—another ſtriking example of ſimplicity, other languages having the three plural perſons various, and different from the firſt perſon ſingular.*

DISSERTATION XVII.

ON COMPARISON.

Compariſon, the only variation that takes place in Engliſh adjectives, is an accident not hard to be underſtood. The termination of the comparative *-er*, is equivalent in meaning to the adverb *more*——or the phraſe, in a greater degree—or in a degree exceeding ſome other: that of the ſuperlative *-eſt* to the adverb *moſt*—or the phraſe, in the greateſt degree—or in a degree exceeding all other. So that they are contractions of contractions; adapted like moſt grammatical contrivances to facilitate the progreſs of ſpeech.

Words compared by *er* and *eſt* will likewiſe take the adverbs inſtead of thoſe terminations. For an abbreviated method of expreſſing an idea cannot make the fuller method improper, when harmony or ſuperior emphaſis requires it.

The rule which denies the comparing terminations to polyſyllables, and ſome diſſyllables, has its foundation in euphony. In polyſyllables to annex the termination would either change the ſeat of the accent, or throw it to a diſagreeable diſtance from the end. A few diſſyllables beſide thoſe licenſed in art. 282, would preſerve a tolerable ſound when regularly compared; but with the particle *more* they ſound equally well; and

* *In a ſeries of notes on this diſſertation, I had attempted to give the mere Engliſh reader an idea of the Latin conſtruction, and its numerous prerequiſites. They are however, through the overflow of neceſſary materials omitted for the preſent. It concluded with the following ſentence, exhibited as in the lower tranſlation; and by a ſimilar method, all the principal accidents of the Roman ſpeech were illuſtrated.*

Doctrina ſed vim promovet inſitam,
Rectique cultus pectora roborant. Hor.

TRANSLATION. *But learning advances native power, and right precepts ſtrengthen minds.*

LATIN ENDINGS AND POSITION. *Learninga but powerim advanceat nativam, righti and preceptus minda ſtrengthenant.*

therefore are confined to it in compliance with the rule. Dr. Johnſon, indeed allowed the regular compariſon to all diſſyllables, with the exception of about eighteen endings.

Other compariſons take place beſide what are commonly called the degrees, as *very wiſe*, *moderately wiſe*, *leſs wiſe*, *leaſt wiſe*, *a little wiſe*; but they have no appropriate terminations, except indeed the laſt, which has ſometimes *-iſh* inelegantly, as *wiſiſh*, *goodiſh*. Something equivalent to *er* and *eſt* has been employed in moſt languages*.

The rule that forbids two ſigns of the ſame degree is a plain conſequence from the ſimple principal of avoiding tautology.

Participial verbs, and adverbs, are equally ſuſceptible of compariſon with adjectives; and their variations and irregularities are to be accounted for upon the ſame principles. Other parts indeed may ludicrouſly admit of it; but then they are ludicrouſly conſidered as adjectives. It is thus that the Punior of Plautus may be accounted for, which means, adjectively, a more Carthaginian fellow; one poſſeſſing more of the language of a Carthaginian†.

DISSERTATION XVIII.

ON MODES.

Inclinationes animi varia conſequitur declinatio verbi. *Priſcian.*

Were we to reckon as a different mode, every different uſe of the verb, we ſhould have a conſiderable number beſide the five modes of art. 291. As 1. The primary mode or original ſtate. 2. The dative mode, when the action of the verb is the cauſe or end of ſomething before it, as I rejoice to hear. This was formerly preceded by the prepoſition *for*. 3. The precative mode—"Save thy people, O Lord";—differing from the imperative as entreaty from command. 4. The ſubſtantive mode, or gerund; the verb uſed as a ſubſtantive, but like the participle in termination. "Lying is an odious vice". 5. The in-

* *The childiſh enquiry whether the poſitive be a degree is, like another in the laſt diſſertation, not worth the labour. It certainly contains no compariſon. For other remarks that might be expected here, ſee art.* 282—285 *with their notes.*

† Milphio. *Quid tu ais tu?* Agoraſtocles. *Quid vis.*
Mil. *Vin' appellem hunc Punice?* Agor. *An ſcis?*
Mil. *Nullus me eſt hodie* POENUS PUNIOR. Poenulus *A.* 5. *S.* 2.

terrogative mode, by which a queſtion is aſked; the ſame as the indicative in termination, agreement, &c. but different in poſition; it ſtands before its ſubject, as Loveſt thou? 6. The optative mode expreſſing a wiſh "May you live happily": or "God grant ſucceſs". 7. The potential expreſſing power* "I can repeat the whole". 8. The obligative, expreſſing duty "I ſhould work" or "I ought to work". 9. The permiſſive, giving leave, "You may go". And from other auxiliaries, and other poſitions, ſtill more modes might, upon this plan, be invented: But the laſt *four* not differing in their principal verb, and taking their diſtinction and name from the meaning of their auxiliary, may be well referred to the explanation of auxiliaries. Thoſe modes which are expreſſed juſt alike though they convey different meaning are logically, not grammatically, diſtinct. Thus the ſecond, third, and fourth will be taken out of the way. The firſt is a form of the verb employed in almoſt every other mode†. Laſtly, the interrogative mode, though very diſtinct in ſenſe and poſition, is ſo conſonant in other reſpects to the indicative, that they may well be reckoned the ſame; its formation and conſtruction being ſpecified in a rule for the purpoſe. See art. 300, 309.

The five allowed modes have been ſufficiently explained, and their accidents and conſtruction pointed out in art. 292—296. The indicative mode, in its aſſertive form, is the only one that is ſuſceptible of truth or falſehood. Mr. Harris, who ſeems to be the author of this obſervation, ſuppoſes the potential to be in ſome degree ſuſceptible of theſe qualities; but his inſtances of potentials "This may be" and "This might have been" (book i. chap. 8) are real indicatives. In a certain ſenſe, indeed, by ſupplying an ellipſis, the imperative aſſerts: "Go home" is "I command or entreat you to go home": it cannot, however, be falſe, becauſe the command or entreaty is indubitable.

The change in the order of the modes, which I have hazarded in vol. i. will perhaps ſhock the regular, ſcholaſtic grammarian; but will gratify the practical one by facilitating his labours, and haſtening his progreſs. The ſimple participial mode is more eaſily apprehended than the multifarious indicative; and I believe the modes will be found to increaſe in difficulty, according to their preſent order, from the former to the latter. At the end of the firſt diſſertation, we ſhewed the pro-

* *Neither the Latin nor Engliſh ever had properly the optative and potential modes.* † *Dr. Wallis calls it the infinitive mode, but ſurely it cannot be that with plural ſubjects in the indicative as,* We walk.

bability of the indicative, or at leaſt its various inflexions, being of later invention than other ſtates of the verb; now certainly eaſe in teaching and order of invention are very good rules by which to diſpoſe the ſubjects we conſider. Mr. Harris inſinuates that the utility and dignity of the indicative give it a title to the firſt place; if ſo, the golden rule, or practice, ſhould be firſt in arithmetic; and Euclid's elements ſhould have begun with the forty-ſeventh propoſition.

A brief and probable theory of the origination of the modes of the verb in the preſent form is this. The original ſtate of the verb is its ſubſtantive, or the repreſentative of its leading idea. The INFINITIVE adds *to*, that is *do* or *act*, to diſtinguiſh it from its kindred name; for example, *act whiſtle* or *act whip* from *thing whiſtle* and *thing whip*. The terminations *ing* and *ed* are other words, or fragments of them coaleſcing with the verb and conveying their appropriate meaning in the PARTICIPLE. Such phraſes as "I command you to walk" and "I entreat you to walk" by an ellipſis of the firſt four words became the imperative. An ellipſis of certain auxiliary verbs, as *may*, *ſhall*, *can*, and others, produced the preſent ſubjunctive. And the various forms of the indicative are derived from the junction of certain ſmall words of the nature of adverbs and pronouns that denoted time, perſon, and number.

Mr. Harris has amuſed us with adding titles to the names of his modes; but thoſe who have leiſure to catch at theſe ſlender threads of ſpeculation will purchaſe his book.

DISSERTATION XIX.

ON TIMES.

Tempus, fluvii more, inſtabili volvitur curſu. *Priſcian.*

Time or duration is a ſubject in the contemplation of which metaphyſicians of the profoundeſt reſearch and moſt penetrative faculties have been loſt and confounded. Leaving, however, to that claſs of ſcholars, what is moſt abſtruſe, and moſt inane, in theſe ſpeculations, it may ſuffice for us to begin with acknowledging the common diviſion of time, preſent, paſt, and future; that is NOW, BEFORE NOW, and AFTER NOW. Time preſent is one indiviſible inſtant: time paſt is an infinite number of inſtants, all agreeing in the circumſtance of being paſt or gone by, but differing in diſtance from the preſent; and the like holds true of time future. The two latter then muſt either be conſidered as uniform or infinitely various. The firſt conſideration

affords no varieties, the latter too many to be traced or noticed. But the numerous differing times in language are not owing to this different diſtance, but to a combination of the idea of other circumſtances with the notion of preſent, paſt, or future; the circumſtances of the action being unfiniſhed, finiſhed, or extended through a length of time. Beſide theſe there are the words that ſignify the three times ſimple, not combining any of theſe other conſiderations. Theſe are a kind of aoriſts, or indeterminate times, and may be claſſed as a fourth ſpecies of diviſion, the *want* of attending circumſtances forming as diſtinct a kind of tenſe as *difference* of circumſtances.

Each of the three times then being ſubject to theſe four circumſtances, there muſt be juſt three times four, or twelve, ſorts of times, in the indicative mode, which in Engliſh happen to be pretty diſtinctly and methodically expreſſed. 1. The preſent indefinite, I walk, with its various perſons thou walkeſt, &c. for theſe I mean not to enumerate, nor in the other times to mention, as they follow the firſt perſon of courſe, and are regularly varied by art. 296, 301. This time indicates ſimply the preſent, or with other words annexed extends to any portion of time in which the preſent is included; as, "He acts as conſtable this year": "I always love goodneſs". Hence it expreſſes univerſal truths, r. 311, caſe 1ſt.—2. The paſt indefinite, I walked; This act took place at ſome time; it might ceaſe at that time; it might continue: it might continue long: theſe circumſtances are all undetermined. 3. The future indefinite, I ſhall walk. Here beſide the indeterminateneſs, there is a remarkable breach of analogy, in expreſſing what we call one time by two words. However futurition attended with circumſtances is expreſſed by the ſame auxiliary--I ſhall have walked--and it changes *ſhall* for *will* in the ſame manner—I will have done—a regularity which atones for the above anomaly. 4. The preſent imperfect, I am walking; this ties our thought ſtrictly to the preſent time, while it is evident the action has not cloſed. 5. The paſt imperfect, I was walking—plainly, On a certain time paſt I was engaged in that act and had not ceaſed. 6. The future imperfect, I ſhall be walking—the ſame, ſubſtituting time coming for time gone. 7. The preſent perfect, I have walked. At this inſtant it is true that at ſome time back I walked, and that I have now ceaſed. 8. The paſt perfect, I had walked—the ſame was true at an inſtant paſt. 9. The future perfect, I ſhall have walked—It will be true in ſome approaching inſtant. 10. The preſent continued, I have been walking. Here the time is preſent to which the action is referred. It is a fact now. The action was in performing at a time paſt, and may be either

complete or incomplete now. All that is aſſerted is its continuation. The ſame may be obſerved with a due change of the time in which the fact exiſts of 11. The paſt continued, I had been walking, and 12. The future continued, I ſhall have been walking.

The continued times have been neglected by grammarians, or partially enumerated and treated as nondeſcripts. The other nine, invented by our countryman Grocin, and by him ſuppoſed the whole of the verb, have been miſſed by ſome through ignorance and inattention; nay the juſtneſs of the diſtribution has been denied by no leſs authority than that of Dr. Prieſtley. See his eighth Lecture on the Theory of Language. Yet its own clearneſs, eſpecially when the continued times are ſupplied, fixes it beyond the fear of ſubverſion, or the need of vindication.

The misfortune has been, that reſpecting time as well as other grammatical topics, the mind has been ſlaviſhly ſwayed by the technicals of the Latin grammar. That language, poor in itſelf with regard to tenſes, and more miſerably impoveriſhed by the miſtakes of modern teachers, has been reckoned by many to expreſs only five various times. And to this pitiful ſtandard have writers narrowed the Engliſh, even while themſelves were employing more than double the number in their own books; and when even in their tranſlations of one Latin tenſe they have given us three Engliſh phraſes plainly expreſſive of different meanings; Amo, I love, do love, or am loving.

All our grammarians have gone beyond the two tenſes differenced by termination, the indefinite preſent and paſt. Even Dr. Prieſtley the ſucceſsful champion of ſimplicity, who ſeemed, at firſt, reſolved not to acknowledge any beſide theſe two, very ſoon after enumerates, under the title of double and triple compounds, more than are to be found in any other grammar, this only excepted. Rudiments, part i. ſect. 4. When therefore they have agreed in admitting compound tenſes, why ſhould they refuſe a regular plan, which uniformly coincides with the practice of ſpeech; eſpecially one ſo beautiful and complete as that of the three times multiplied by the four circumſtances?

The ſhades of meaning, indeed, between theſe nicely divided intervals, are not always kept perfectly diſtinct. Thus we might perhaps find inſtances of the indefinite times being uſed for the imperfect. In this caſe, however, there is a ſtudied ſolemnity bordering on the obſolete. It may indeed be ſaid that the indefinite, being not reſtricted to any of the three circumſtances, may be uſed in all.

On the whole, one cannot follow theſe arrangements to

their utmoſt extent; and perhaps a fine taſte, a good memory, and acute obſervation of language, as it exiſts in the beſt writers, will ever outſoar the rules whence they firſt borrowed aſſiſtance.

Before we cloſe, it may not be amiſs to ſay a little on time as it affects the other modes. The participles are rather diſtinguiſhed by agency and paſſivity than time, but the participles of *have* and *be* denote time as well as their indicatives. The infinitive is ſubject to the ſeveral times of art. 304. The ſubjunctive has likewiſe all the times; but the preſent and future are alike. "If he walk; if he be walking; if he have walked; if he have been walking [now or hereafter]". The imperative mode is neceſſarily confined to the future, as it would be madneſs to command what is *done* or *doing*.

DISSERTATION XX.

ON AUXILIARIES, AND COMPOUND FORMS OF THE VERB.

To conſider every grammatical accident as reſulting from ſome abbreviation, authoriſed by the ſame kind of compact or conſent, that aſcertains the meaning of ſingle words, is the proper baſis of the ſcience of ſpeech. The major part of languages have terminations to denote the accidents, or to point out the abbreviations; and they ſerve for the ſecondary purpoſe of ornament. The Engliſh has but few of theſe*. It ſeldom employs them for the purpoſe of embelliſhment, and frequently ſupplies their place by ſome other contrivance. Not ſeldom we truſt to the order, or even the tenor and connexion of the ſentence to point out circumſtances and relations unnamed. At

* *The number of our regular grammatical terminations will not exceed twelve in all. A neat explication of theſe, of the auxiliary verbs, of the conjunctions and prepoſitions, would form a grammar ſufficient for many purpoſes, and better than ſome that are long, tedious, and laboured. But what will ſurprize ſome perſons ſtill more—and what, for any thing I know, is an original thought—the Latin grammar might be taught in the ſame ſimple method. A dictionary of terminations, amply and properly illuſtrated, would be the beſt acquiſition to the learners of that language, and would ſave years of ill-ſpent time and toilſome labour. Perhaps to facilitate the acquiſition of the claſſics, in ſome ſuch way, would be a greater benefit to ſociety than decrying them; for I know not whether they can well be ſpared, till the introduction of a univerſal, philoſophical language.*

other times the terminations of ſubſtantives or pronouns are ſupplied by prepoſitions; whence the paucity of Engliſh caſes. Laſt of all, many circumſtances attending the verb are expreſſed, not by a multiplex variation, as in the learned languages, but by ſmall words containing the aſſertion, and ſlightly but ſufficiently indicating the circumſtance; while the word which denotes the chief action, energy, motion, or ſtate ſtands ſeparately, in a form that has no aſſertive force. The ſmall words are termed auxiliary verbs*.

All the circumſtances of time, mode, perſon, and number cauſe the auxiliaries to be varied, while the principal verb with the ſame auxiliary remains unchanged. Moſt auxiliaries in all languages are varied irregularly, in what manner thoſe uſed in Engliſh are inflected art. 301 ſufficiently though very conciſely explains. The reaſon of this irregularity is pointed out by Dr. Lowth "In words of very common uſe the caprice of cuſtom is apt to get the better of analogy": and in more emphatical terms by a gentleman whoſe boldneſs, energy, and originality are as conſpicuous in the philological as the political world, "Abbreviation and corruption are always buſieſt with the words that are moſt frequently in uſe". *Div. of Purley.* Dr. Prieſtley accounts for the total difference of ſome ſtates, of the ſame word, from different ſynonymous terms having been uſed in different parts of a country; whence, on a more perfect communication, one word had one of its ſtates authoriſed; and another, another.

Our auxiliaries are in number no leſs than nine. BE, which ſignifies in its proper ſenſe *exiſt* may be analyzed, in its auxiliary uſe, into—I exiſt in the ſtate——Hence the word which is governed by it is a participle void of aſſertive force, but containing the circumſtance either of agency, exerting an energy or power of action—or of paſſivity, receiving, enjoying, or ſuffering the effect of ſome energy exerted. Its variations *am*, *is*, *was*, *be*, are ſo diverſe they cannot be accounted for but by recurring to ſome, perhaps now obliviated but diſtinct, Saxon originals. HAVE is not eaſily traced from its firſt ſignification, *poſſeſs*, to that which it has in compound tenſes; namely—be at or paſt the concluſion of an act or ſtate. The beſt way to explain this verb

* *Thoſe that ſtyle them adverbs, or even ſigns of verbs, do not attend to the circumſtances of their containing the force of aſſertion; of their inflexion for time, perſon, and number; and of their being now or formerly principal verbs in one ſenſe. This method was juſt known in the learned languages; is more practiced in the modern; but moſt in the Engliſh.*

is to conſider it in connexion with its principal. It is ſuſceptible of the addition of other auxiliaries both before and after it. Its inflexions are accounted for by an obvious ſyncope. *Haveſt* becomes *ha'eſt*, *ha'ſt*; *haveth*, *hav'th*, *hav's*, *ha'th*, *ha's*; and *haved*, *hav'd*, *ha'd*. DO, *act* or *perform*. It muſt be remarked that the Saxons had terminations to the verb in many caſes where they are now laid aſide; among the reſt they had *n* or *en* for the infinitive, as in Chaucer, "He was worthy *han* his life". Hence, probably when the terminations were dropped, *to* was added in the infinitive, and *do* in the other modes*, to the original ſtate; becauſe this, in ſo many inſtances, is the ſame with the ſubſtantive. We ſee it therefore always followed by the original ſtate, not by a word with any of the terminations. Being from cuſtom confined to ſhewing emphaſis, the compound tenſes formed with this auxiliary might be termed the preſent and paſt emphatic: the future emphatic is wanting, though we ſay *I ſhall do* where the auxiliary ſerves for reference. Its irregular forms may be derived thus, *doeſt*, *do'ſt*; *doeth*, *do'th*, *does*; *do'ed*, *do'd*†, *did*. LET is uſed as a principal verb in two directly oppoſite ſenſes; *to permit*, as We muſt not *let* go manifeſt truth; and *to hinder* or *prevent*, as

Leave, ah, leave off, whatever wight thou be,
To *let* a weary wretch from her due reſt. *Spenſer*‡.

Its auxiliary ſignification is plainly derived from the former. As an auxiliary it is never varied, and always denotes the imperative. See notes on art. 305.

May and *can* are ever auxiliaries. They expreſs the two ſenſes of the Latin potential, and of *poſſe*. *May* appears properly to ſignify, There is no external or accidental hindrance—it is allowed; *can*, There is no natural or perſonal impediment—There is a poſſibility. The irregularities of theſe two verbs are remarkable though few. Their third perſon ſingular wants the characteriſtic ending; being *he may* and *can*, not he *mays* and *cans*. The way in which *might* and *could* are derived is, at leaſt to me, unknown. Theſe are defective or imperfect verbs, becauſe they want ſeveral cuſtomary ſtates, as the infinitive mode, both participles, and all compound tenſes. SHALL has now no ſenſe as a principal verb. Formerly it ſignified *ought*. It is now

* *To Mr. Horne Tooke's reaſons for reckoning* to *and* do *alike both in derivation and meaning* (chap. ix.) *it may be added that we never uſe both before any principal verb: as* to do walk, to do ſit, &c. † *In the northern part of Lancaſhire they now pronounce this* dud. ‡ *In this ſenſe its participle perfect ſeems to be regular, as Their ſenſes are* letted *from enjoying their objects.* Sidney.

a ſign of futurition, in the firſt perſon ſimply; in the others indicating compulſion. In ſome caſes with the firſt perſon it denotes willingneſs or conſent mixt with anger or reluctance; and with the other perſons mere event, but in a raiſed, ſolemn, or poetic ſtyle. This and the next auxiliary are ſubject to the ſame defect of parts as the two preceding ones. But the derivation of their anomalies is eaſier—*ſhall, ſhalled, ſhall'd, ſhul'd, ſhould;* and for the other ſee note on r. 301. WILL ſignifies, as a principal verb, deſire or wiſh. The diſtinction between *ſhall* and the auxiliary *will* is extremely delicate. Foreigners and even our brethren of North Britain and the ſiſter iſland are frequently embarraſſed by it. They cannot be far wrong, if they never expreſs any thing diſagreeable to themſelves, if themſelves be the ſubject, by will; if others be, by *ſhall*. See art. 301, 303 and notes. MUST ſignifies compulſion but not on the part of the ſpeaker. This auxiliary is never varied, nor is it ever uſed but to denote a kind of future time indicative.

One may conſider theſe auxiliaries as a ſpecies of defective principal verbs, and the principal verbs as infinitive modes.

The Latin term for a method of varying verbs is conjugation, for ſubſtantives declenſion. I have uſed neither of theſe technical words, as our variations, in both kinds, are not only ſimple, but generally uniform.

DISSERTATION XXI.

ON WORDS COMMONLY CALLED PARTICLES.

It is in the right uſe of theſe [namely the Particles] that more particularly conſiſts the clearneſs and beauty of a good ſtyle. *Locke.*

It is generally ſuppoſed that the diſtinguiſhing property of what are called particles is to be uninflected. But whoever has read with attention the converſations at Purley will ſee the fallacy and the origin of this notion. For we have before proved that all ſpeech was originally compoſed of ſubſtantives and verbs, and that all ſuppoſed particles originate from, and are ſome ſtates of, one of theſe kinds of words. However, it muſt be granted that only one ſtate or caſe remains in uſe. There is another error far more ſtrange and far more fatal. The learned (for nobody elſe would have thought of ſuch an abſurdity) have conſidered particles, eſpecially prepoſitions and conjunctions, as poſſeſſing no meaning, as conveying no idea. From this miſtake have ariſen farther inconveniencies: the uſe of theſe

important words has been more vague and various than it would otherwiſe have been: the knowledge of them has been repreſented as ſo abſtruſe and myſterious that few have had the courage to attempt it: and becauſe the learned perceived their difference of meaning, while they were denying them to have any, certain technical, dubious terms have been invented to indicate it, inſtead of plain and ſimple explications.

But we have proceeded and will proceed, to the beſt of our power, in a different courſe. We will endeavour to ſhew the derivation, meaning, and uſe of the particles in general, beginning with the prepoſitions.—THROUGH ſignifies *way*, *paſſage*, *means*, literally in ſuch examples as,

> *Through* the gate of ivory he diſmiſs'd
> His valiant offſpring. *Dryden, Aeneid.*

but figuratively in ſuch as

The ſtrong *through* pleaſure ſooneſt falls the weak *through* ſmart.

It appears to be the Gothic ſubſtantive dauro, *door*, *gate*, *paſſage*, put in appoſition. It will ſound ſomething more harſh, but not improper, if we inſert the ſubſtantive itſelf, in its plaineſt meaning, inſtead of the prepoſition; as, *Door* the gate of ivory, &c.; and, The ſtrong, *door* pleaſure, ſooneſt falls——Lexicographers have told us of various ſenſes in which this prepoſition is uſed, but they may all be reduced to the above either literal or figurative*.

TO, Gothic Taui, Tauhts, means *act*, *effect*, *reſult*, *tendency*†; WHILE, Anglo-Saxon hwile *time*; TILL, A. to-hwile *end-time*; FROM A. and G. frum *beginning*, *author*; FOR G. fairina, *cauſe*; OF, OFF G. and A. Afora, *conſequence*, *follower*; SINCE A. ſithens, *ſeen (that and) thence*; WITH G. withan, *join*; WITH A. wirthan, *be*‡; WITHOUT A. wirthan-utan, *be-out*; BY A. beon, *be*‡; BEFORE, BEHIND, BELOW, BESIDE, BENEATH, BETWEEN, BETWIXT A. beon fore, &c. *being at the fore or front*, &c.—UNDER A. on-neder, *on the lower* [*part*]; BEYOND A.

* *The conſtant congruity of this ſyſtem is a prevailing proof of its truth, and in paſſing will juſtify our aſſumption: we have neither opportunity nor right to tranſcribe the full, ſatisfactory, learned, and humourous demonſtrations of Mr. Horne Tooke, which the curious may ſee in the Diverſions of Purley.* † *The prepoſitions from this part are given in capitals, their ſimple derivations in ſmall Roman, and meanings in Italic; ſubjoining a few notes and exemplifications when required, and referring for the full proof to the before-mentioned author.* ‡ *Upon the authority of Mr. Tooke, but I know not that either is uſed in this ſenſe unconnected with the idea of* inſtrument *or* agent.

bigeond, *be-paſt*; TOWARD G. taui and weardian, *look-end*; ATHWART A. on and thweorian, *wreſted*; AMONG A. on and gemengan, *mixed*; AGAINST (uncertain) *oppoſing**; AMID or AMIDST, ALONG, AROUND, ABOARD, ACROSS, ASTRIDE on midſt, on long, &c.; ABOUT A. onboda, onbuta, *occupying the boundary*; AFTER G. aftaro, A. aefter, *more back or later* †; DOWN or ADOWN (uncertain) *deſcending*‡; UP A [to] ufa‖, *aſcending*; OVER A. ufera, ofer; ABOVE A. on-be-ufan, *higher than*; EXCEPT Lat. ex-capere, excipere, exceptum, *take out*; IN A. and G. inna, *belly*, *interior*§; ON, AT (uncertain) *occupying*, *touching*, *contiguous*¶.

IN-TO, UN-TO, UN-TIL, UP-ON, THROUGH-OUT, &c. being compounds of prepoſitions already treated of, require no particular explanation.

Adverbs, as before remarked**, have been generally derived either from an oblique caſe, or from compoſition of terms, or from ellipſis. The compoſition is evident in ſuch as are formed from entire words, prefixing *a*, as *abed*, in or on bed. This prefix is at ſome times the ſign of the participle in old Saxon, but its derivatives are now confined, through oblivion of their ſource, to an adverbial ſenſe; So *adrift*, *aghaſt*, *ago*, *aſunder*. Others again are formed by adding *wiſe*, or its corruption *ways*, ſignifying manner, as *likewiſe*, *always*; and others by adding *ly* (German and Saxon lich, lyk, lig, ligen; modern Engliſh like) to adjectives almoſt at pleaſure.

Let us now notice a few of the more irregular adverbs, with the ſame plan, and the ſame guide, that we went over the prepoſitions with. NEEDS Eng. *need is*; ANON E. *in one* [inſtant];

* *The goodneſs of God does even ſave him* againſt *(oppoſing) his will.* South. *When it ſignifies* in proviſion for *it is corrupted from to provide* againſt *(oppoſing) a future evil, and thence applied indifferently to every thing future. Our author conſiders the derivation ſhort of certainty.* † *The comparative of* aft, *a term ſignifying* back *or* hind, *ſtill preſerved in ſeafaring language. This word is an allowed adjective in the phraſes* after times, &c.

‡ *As, to go* down *(deſcending) a precipice. Several collateral words in different languages are mentioned by Mr. Tooke but no direct etymon.* ‖ Ufa *meaning* high *or* head *the idea* to *(tendency) is certainly underſtood here; therefore it is introduced between crotchets.* § *I imagine* inna *is ſufficiently proved to be the etymon of* in *though our author himſelf ſeems to doubt it.* ¶ *As we ſay, We were both* at *(occupying) that houſe, at (touching) the ſame time.* On *is not ſo much determined to a point or inſtant as* at. *We ſay* on *ſuch a day* at *noon.* On *ſuch a bridge* at *the northeaſt corner.* ** *Diſs* XV.

ENOUGH, Dutch genoegen, *content*; RATHER G. rathizó, A. rathur*, *more readily, ſooner, in a ſwifter manner*; STARK A. ſtarc, *ſtrong, to a violent degree*; AYE, YEA, YES†, A. agen, ayen, ay-es, *have, have that, certainly*; NOT, NO, Dutch node, no, *averſe, unwilling, by no means, in no manner*; NAY, n'aye, *have it not, not at all*‡; GRATIS Lat. *in a free manner, without any coſt, for favour only*; INDEED E. in deed, *in fact, truly*; PERHAPS E. per hap, *by chance, it may be*; FORSOOTH A. for ſoth, *becauſe of truth*; SELDOM Dutch zelden, *rarely, at unfrequent times*; ONCE, TWICE, THRICE, Eng. ones, twies, &c. poſſeſſives of one &c. *at one's* [time] &c.

The difference of conjunctions and prepoſitions has been treated on already. The ſame word may be of both kinds, their difference not being in the nature or real meaning of the words, but in their grammatical or ſentential employment. They may for a ſimilar reaſon be confounded with adverbs.

We proceed to give, on our former plan, a liſt of the principal conjunctions, not before noticed. IF A. gif imperative of gifan, *give, allow*; UNLESS, A. onles-onleſan‖, *diſmiſs*; YET A. get-getan, *get, gain* [that point]; STILL, A. ſtell-ſtellan, *put* [that ſo]; ELSE A. ales-aleſan, *diſmiſs*; THOUGH A. thafig-thafigan, *allow*; BUT A. bot-botan, *ſuperadd*; BUT A. be-utan—beon-utan, *be-out, omit*; AND A. an-ad—anan-ad, *add*; LEST A. leſed part. of leſan, *diſmiſs*; THAT A. *the particular one pointed out*; AS Ger. es; so G. ſa, as THAT.

The interjections appear to have two ſources; firſt in nature itſelf, whither we may refer ſuch words as *oh*, ſignifying extreme ſenſation, ſometimes pleaſant, but more frequently painful; *heighho* denoting wearineſs, impatience, &c. The latter ſource is artificial language, in thoſe inſtances where paſſion occaſions words to be uſed in an unconnected and rapturous way; as *peace! ſoft! ſtrange! behold!*

DISSERTATION XXII.

ON SENTENCES.

Ariſtotle's definition is, in the main, a good one "A form of ſpeech which hath a beginning and an end within itſelf, and is of ſuch a length as to be eaſily comprehended at once". *Dr. Blair.*

The reader may here, if he think proper, review what was

* *The comparative of* rathe *an adjective uſed ſo late as in Milton's Lycidas* "*The* rathe [*forward*] *primroſe*". † *For the diſtinction between* yea *and* yes, *ſee art.* 324. Aye *is nearly obſolete; provincially it anſwers to* yes, *and* yie *to* yea. ‡ *Alſo for the difference between* nay *and* no *look as above.* ‖ *Means* onles *imperative of* onleſan, *ſo the reſt.*

ſaid on this ſubject in the ſecond and tenth diſſertations; and he will find that ſentences occaſion moſt of the abſtruſe and difficult things in grammar. Hence ariſe the verbal terminations and diſtinctions. Hence the prepoſition and conjunction derive their exiſtence. The greateſt part of faults in language are committed by inattention to ſyntax or the rules of conſtructing ſentences.

The moſt ſimple ſentence is formed by the junction of a ſingle ſubſtantive or pronoun with a ſingle verb; as John writes—It falls. But in general all ſentences are conſidered as ſimple, which have but one aſſertive word or verb, and but one ſubject of the aſſertion. For inſtance, if the verb be followed by another ſubſtantive which is the object or recipient of the verb's energy or action; as John writes poetry: Thomas ſtrikes William: if there be a compariſon, relation, or connexion of one or more ſubſtantives with the ſubject or with the object, expreſſed by a prepoſition, as The word of God produces obedience to him.

The ſimplicity of ſentences therefore is not deſtroyed by the connexion of adjectives, or words of quality, with any of the ſubſtantives; as, The *good* word of God produces obedience—for theſe muſt be conſidered either as other ſubſtantives put in apoſition, and deſcribing the ſame thing; or as contractions of other ſubſtantives and prepoſitions—as we can ſay in the laſt example of the laſt paragraph, The divine word, for The word of God. By the ſame rule adverbs may be contained in a ſimple ſentence, as appears from their reſolution, art. 251.

A compound ſentence is a collection of words artificially arranged ſo as to contain the eſſence or meaning of ſeveral ſimple ſentences, and yet ſo that, if it be divided anywhere, one of the parts at leaſt is incomplete without ſome tranſpoſition, augmentation, or omiſſion. Thus if I take this ſentence from Goldſmith, "Their fortunes were nearly equal, and they were natives of the two moſt celebrated cities in the world; for Alcander was of Athens, Septimius came from Rome".—It is evident that here are four ſimple ſentences—Their fortunes were nearly equal—They were natives of the two moſt celebrated cities in the world—Alcander was of Athens—Septimius came from Rome: yet it is likewiſe evident that if I ſtop at *equal*, I cannot begin with *and*, for it ſignifies add ſomething to equal; if at *world*, I cannot begin with *for*, becauſe that means the circumſtance following is a cauſe or proof of that preceding; and the laſt clauſe is affected with *for* in the ſame manner, though it is not expreſſed.

When ſeveral ſubjects, objects, or verbs are all connected

with the ſame word, and thus may be reſolved into ſo many ſimple ſentences by ſupplying the common ellipſis, this makes another kind of compound ſentence. "She trembled, bluſhed, and wept" may be reſolved into—She trembled—She bluſhed—She wept. And in general, I believe, whatever compound ſentence is divided by the common ſtops, it has ſo many inclusive ſimple ſentences as it has points.

DISSERTATION XXIII.

ON GOVERNMENT OF WORDS.

Government or regimen is one word or phraſe in a ſentence, either in its own nature, or through being in ſome certain ſtate, occaſioning another word to be in another certain ſtate. Thus the word *than* preceding the relative *who* always cauſes it to be in the objective caſe, *whom*; and hence *than* is ſaid, in technical terms, to govern an objective of the relative *who*. Thus again the verb *am* in the infinitive mode requires the objective caſe of a pronoun; in other modes requires a nominative. We ſay, I take it *to be him*; and *It is he*. The infinitive mode of *am* then governs an objective of the pronoun; and other modes a nominative.

To give a general reaſon for this property of regimen, which yet ſhall be a ſufficient one for every particular caſe is perhaps impoſſible. It is artificial; the conſequence of abbreviations, and of compound ſentences. In many caſes we can only appeal to cuſtom; yet, for that cuſtom no doubt there muſt be an obſolete reaſon, which may perhaps ſometime be diſcovered. Its moſt general uſe is to expreſs a relation between the governing and governed word; the ſame end that is at other times accompliſhed by prepoſitions, or even by the order of the words.

This remark accounts for the difference of the number of rules of government in different languages. The Latin language abounds with theſe far more than our own. How tedious in that grammar are the rules for the government of caſes by adjectives and verbs*! What difficulty does the different regimen

* *Some adjectives take a caſe anſwering to the the prepoſition they require in Engliſh, as Cupidus auri, Covetous* of *gold; Idoneus bello, Fit* for *war. But others require one quite differing; as, Dignus honore, Worthy* with *honour. The verb, the rules of which are very*

of the modes, gerunds, and ſupines occaſion, as well as the caſes of prepoſitions! Little of all this is to be diſcovered in the Engliſh; indeed, the greater part of it ſeems to have nothing to ſupply its place.—The French language has ſome peculiarities in this way, the principal of which is its conjunctive pronoun.

The moſt remarkable inſtances of regimen, and moſt ſimilar to the Greek and Latin conſtruction, are, The government of the objective caſe of the pronoun* by the verb and by the prepoſition†; of the infinitive mode of one principal verb by another preceding it‡; of the ſame mode without the prepoſition *to* by a particular ſet of verbs‖; of the participle preſent in its ſubſtantive or gerundial employment by prepoſitions whenever they come before a verb, as *in walking, from acting*; of a ſubjunctive mode by words that imply doubt or uncertainty§; of the objective of *who* by *than*¶; and a few others requiring more explanation, to which we proceed.

Conjunctions do not govern any one kind of caſe certainly; but their government depends on circumſtances, on obvious ellipſes. There is therefore leſs of myſtery, or arbitrary rule, in

numerous, does not always govern the caſe which its Engliſh conſtruction would lead us to expect, Parvi ducitur probitas, Honeſty is eſteemed of *little. Obedio patri, I obey* to *my father. Cares virtute, You want* in *virtue*

* *Art.* 272. † *It would be difficult to ſay why the pronoun ſhould be ſubject to this rule and not the ſubſtantive—why we can ſay, John eſteems Peter, and Peter eſteems John; but cannot ſay, He eſteems I and I eſteem he. Yet ſuch is the force of cuſtom, that, till we have ſtudied univerſal or tranſcendental grammar, the rule appears neceſſary and natural.—It is remarkable that on Mr. H. Tooke's plan moſt of the prepoſitions are derived from ſubſtantives, moſt of the conjunctions from verbs; now the prepoſitions being ſubſtantives and always put with other ſubſtantives (for pronouns are ſuch on this plan) the conſtruction muſt be abſolute; but the Engliſh pronouns put abſolutely are in the nominative caſe: hence it would appear that pronouns with prepoſitions ſhould be in the nominative. Again the conjunctions are verbs; the pronoun following conjunctions ſhould therefore be in the objective caſe; but any caſe comes after conjunctions. It is not from any diſtruſt of the Purleian ſyſtem that I make theſe remarks; the contrary appears throughout this work: my deſign is to ſtir up ſome intelligent advocate to clear away the difficulties.* ‡ *Art.* 293. ‖ Ibid. § *Art.* 295 *and note.* ¶ *Art.* 327. *Lowth ſays becauſe the relative here has no reference to any verb or prepoſition underſtood, but only to its antecedent.*

this part of grammar than moſt others. It is only when the word following the conjunction is a pronoun, that any direction is requiſite; and then only when it is a ſingle word: if the conjunction ſtand between two full and fair ſentences the conſtruction will be intuitively apparent. Now in the inſtance of a ſingle pronoun following a conjunction there is neceſſarily an ellipſis, and the ſupplying of that ellipſis diſcovers the caſe of the pronoun according to other rules. Thus in this ſentence, "There is none greater in this houſe than *I*" if we inſert the ſupplement *am*, we ſee the reaſon of the laſt word being in the nominative caſe—"none greater than I [am]" "It was well expreſſed by Plato, but more elegantly by Solomon than [by] him". The ſupplement *by* ſhews the reaſon of the following objective*.

Interjections have been ſaid to have no government, but thoſe of addreſſing take a nominative of the ſecond perſon from their very nature, as, "O ye Corinthians!" It may, indeed, be as juſtly ſaid to be pointed out by the general connection, as to be governed by the previous particle. Interjections of complaining take an objective of the firſt perſon. It has been conjectured that *me*, *thee*, &c. are ſometimes uſed as datives, which is certain as to the Anglo-ſaxon. So that Ah me—is ah (or alas) for me. In ſuch phraſes, as Me miſerable! unhappy me! ſome verb may be underſtood of which me is the object, *miſerable* being an adjective belonging to it (*me miſerum*) and where no ſuch ellipſis can be juſtly ſuppoſed, it may be an imitation.

Different auxiliaries require a different ſtate or mode of the principal verb; but the perſonal, numeral, or tenſal change is in the auxiliary, the principal remaining the ſame. *Do*, *ſhall*, *will*, *may*, *can*, and *muſt* govern the original ſtate. *Be* when a part of the compound of a verb in the active ſtate governs the preſent or active participle; than which nothing can be more natural, as the verb is then as an adjective, ſo that it may be ſuppoſed a very evident ellipſis. I am [a] loving [perſon]. For the ſame reaſon, when a part of the compound of a verb in the paſſive ſtate, it governs the participle paſſive or perfect, as does likewiſe the auxiliary *have*, but from an obſcurer cauſe.

We have before hinted that the intricate buſineſs of government of caſes is done away in Engliſh, prepoſitions being ſubſtituted for caſes. Inſtead of it however we have government of prepoſitions; if the term can be allowed where not different ſtates of words are required, but different words. This generally depends on the ſenſe of the prepoſitions, which has before been given; as when we ſay, He ſoared *beyond* the clouds: He came

* *Article* 327.

after me: He walked *to* Manchester. The use of the prepositions in all such instances is too obvious to need rules*.

But there are cases in which custom, the forgotten etymology of the word†, or some other cause has produced the employment of a preposition apparently more remote. What reason for instance can be given why we should say that a person is *informed of* and *acquainted with* a thing? and why, since the phrases are equivalent, cannot we change the particles and *inform* him *with* it, or *acquaint* him *of* it? What difference does it make whether we *reveal* or *relate* it *to* him, or *tell* him? in which last phrase the same idea is expressed by a short familiar term, and without preposition. We *consider*, *conclude*, and *determine upon* a thing; we are ashamed *at* a thing, and *for* a person.

A very intimate knowledge of etymology will direct us in the former class. This is the prime benefit of learning languages; which, yet, may now be attained by the English scholar, guided properly and disposed for exertion. As to the latter class there appear only three ways of becoming master of them; an attention to the best models of language—an application to those dictionaries (Dr. Johnson's for instance) that point them out—and learning a table in which they should be ennumerated‡.

Some particular states of words govern peculiar prepositions. The superlative degree of adjectives has *of*; adjectives that are alway comparative *to*. The comparative degree has the conjunction *than*‖; and this indeed very much resembles a preposition.

Of that set of conjunctions which have others correspondent to them, the preceding conjunctions may be said to govern their correspondent ones, in the circumstances and according to the manner prescribed in the rule§. So in this sentence, *Though* I am poor *yet* I am content; the former conjunction governs the latter.

DISSERTATION XXIV.

ON THE AGREEMENT OF WORDS.

Concord, or the agreement of words, is one word through

* *The supposed various senses of prepositions are chiefly owing to vulgarism or mistake in the authors who use them. Dubious is the merit of those lexicographers and grammarians, who by laboriously enumerating these various senses, stamp them, to an inattentive or weak pupil, with equal authority.* † *We ought to say averse* from *a thing, because the derivation is* a *from and* verto *to turn.* To *has been commonly put through ignorance of the derivation.* ‡ *Sorry I am to say that I have seen no such table.* ‖ *Art.* 282. § *Art.* 326.

being in a certain ſtate, cauſing another to be in the ſame. Example,

Stern moves the bull along th' affrighted ſhores,
And countleſs nations tremble as he roars. *Seward.*

Here *bull* agrees in perſon and number with the verb *moves*, and in perſon, number, and gender with the pronoun *he*: *nations* agrees in perſon and number with *tremble*, and *he* with *roars*.

Our rules of concord are ſtill more diſproportioned to thoſe of the antient languages than our rules of regimen. In adjectives it is totally ſet aſide; only we have a few which are different when applied to different numbers, and a few which are confined to one number. We have even a few duals*. We have a kind of concord between the nominative caſe or ſubject and the verb. Yet a ſubſtantive and a verb are ſo very different in their nature and terminations, that one might almoſt venture to ſay the latter was *governed* by the former. But, allowing it to be concord, it differs much from that of the learned languages, having only three differences for number and perſon in the preſent time†, and two in the paſt. The other tenſes being compound are varied by auxiliaries, which have only the ſame two times, and a ſimilar paucity of terminations.

On this ſubject the following problems may be propoſed. What are the reaſons why our language has retained and omitted thoſe particular accidents that we find it to have done? Whether has it retained the moſt uſeful? If not can the others be revived, and by what means? Would new accidents be of ſervice? How could they be introduced?

Among the Latins the third concord was between the antecedent and the relative. Theſe agreed in number, gender, and

* *Art.* 286. *Perhaps our language though more ſimple is more artificial. Perhaps when the diſtinction of adjectives was unknown, there was no idea of a quality but as aſſociated with an object; and it was thought abſurd to denominate a good man by the ſame term as a good woman. So we now never call a man a* widow, *nor a woman an* adulterer. *The eaſe with which the Latin words correſponding to theſe* vidua, adulter, *become adjectives, and ſuch words as* ſtultus *ſubſtantives, confirms the idea. The laſt word anſwers indifferently to the Engliſh* fool *or* fooliſh. *I believe the French ſay* ſaint John *with nearly the ſame ideas that we have when we ſay* holy John. *But whichever is more natural the ſimplicity of the Engliſh is much preferable.* † *The plural termination retained till the reign of Henry the eighth we have noticed before; but it appears that it did not vary for the perſons. Theſe circumſtances accord perfectly with the characteriſtical ſimplicity of the Engliſh language.*

perſon, but not in caſe. Our relatives have no number, or are alike in both; ſo that it is the verb following them only that is affected by the number of the antecedent. The ſame remark may apply to the perſons. In gender they admit of a curious ſingularity. One pronoun, *(who)* refers to either ſex, provided its antecedent be a rational being. Another, *(which)* refers to things irrational of all the genders. The third *(that)* may be uſed with reference to any gender, and to things with or without reaſon.

It is in long ſentences that both concord and regimen are moſt difficult. In the ſhorter we are regulated by ſomething like intuition, having the former governing or agreeing word immediately in view when pronouncing the latter. It is the buſineſs of the practical grammarian to fix upon long examples, and, after deranging, to reſtore them; adverting, in the courſe of the proceſs, to the reaſons of what he performs.

DISSERTATION XXV.

ON THE ORDER OF WORDS.

——— Lucidus ordo ——— *Horace.*

The idea of rules of order was almoſt unknown to the languages of Greece and Rome. They had indeed cuſtoms of fixing one kind of words in one part of the ſentence, and other kinds in other parts; but they ſcarce attained the force of rules. When any of them happen to be dignified with preſcriptive authority, they are rather rules of place than of order. In moſt caſes they are contrary to the order of the modern languages, eſpecially of our own.

We differ from them very much, not merely in our cuſtomary order, but in our extreme ſtrictneſs reſpecting it; not only the elegance and propriety of our ſentences depending upon it, but their perſpicuity, and not ſeldom their entire meaning*.

The common order of words in an Engliſh ſentence was laid down in art. 333; but that account wants correcting, explaining and augmenting. We ſhall find no ſentence in which every ſort of word is found that is in the rule. Except the two neceſſary parts, the ſubject and indicative mode, any of the others may be dropped; and then thoſe that ſtand on either ſide the omiſſion muſt be reckoned contiguous. In this ſentence which

* *The French indeed are ſtill ſtricter in this reſpect than we.*

contains as many of the parts mentioned as moſt—O James, John writes letters, to improve, daily, if he have leiſure—there is an omiſſion from the addreſſing ſubſtantive to the ſubject of the verb; and a prepoſition is wanting afterwards. With reſpect to the parts omitted, Indefinite adverbs of order, time, and place belong to another kind of ſentences which I ſhall call double indicative ones, becauſe they have two indicatives not joined by a conjunction, and are anſwered by definite adverbs ſucceeding the former verb or its retinue; as, *When* thou ſhalt call *then* I will anſwer: *Where* malice finds a place, *there* every evil reſides. The indefinite adverbs may be put in a ſingle ſentence but then no definite one will follow; as, O James, *ſometimes* John writes letters, to improve, if he have time. A conjunction when employed to join one ſentence to another preceding, is placed firſt in the ſentence; as, Again John writes, &c. but this conjunction cannot follow the interjection or addreſſing ſubſtantive. When a relative is uſed it is placed previous to the governing word and its ſubject. For inſtance—*Which* John wrote with his crow-pen.—A prepoſition frequently precedes the relative, as it is made to do in the rule—*To whom* John writes many a letter. An interrogative, if employed, has the ſame place with the relative, and may have a prepoſition like it; as *What* and *to whom* doth John write? So too an indefinite, *Whatſoever* and *to whomſoever* John writes, he is improving. We muſt expect ſeldom to find above two of the parts previous to the neceſſary ones in the ſame ſentence; as the interjection and addreſs, or the prepoſition and ſome one of the three kinds mentioned next after it.

The prepoſition mentioned after the infinitive mode ſhould be followed by a ſubſtantive or pronoun, which was miſt through inattention, or ſome misfortune of copying. Example, John writes letters to improve *in penmanſhip*. But there is leſs need to notice this particularly, as theſe words may, by prepoſitions, be connected to any principal part of a ſentence, and even to each other in trains; in which caſe the prepoſition follows the ſaid principal part, and the connected word the prepoſition; as in this ſentence, John *at my father's* writes letters *to his brother—at the warehouſe—of Sykes and Cromford*, to improve *in compoſition*, if he have leiſure *from his other occupations*.

In this analyſis adjectives, adverbs, and auxiliaries are not noticed becauſe they ever adhere to their correſponding words.

Participles, when they conſiſt of the attributive only, ſtand as adjectives,—a *working* man—when they repreſent a perſon engaged in the act at a time pointed out by the diſcourſe, the order is contrary; as, I ſaw a man *working*.

With the ſubject of the ſubjunctive mode the ſentence does not always cloſe: it may have another infinitive following; as, John writes letters, to improve, daily, if he have time *to ſit*. Of courſe anything elſe that will follow the infinitive mode may be added. Indeed the various lengths of ſentences are indeterminable.

The neceſſity of exactneſs in our rules of order proceeds from our want of ſuch inflexions, in all the principal words, as at once perplexed and adorned what are ſtyled the learned languages. Hence we are obliged to put all words nearly related in a proximate poſition: thus we ſee the ſubject and verb, the verb and object, the adjective and ſubſtantive, the auxiliary and principal, as nearly as poſſible cohering; and none of theſe regularly ſeparated but by ſomething cloſer in the ſenſe. Even priority gives way to coherence of connected terms.

This priority itſelf does likewiſe imitate nature; I mean the nature of the exiſtences which are the ſubjects of diſcourſe, not that of the paſſions or views of the ſpeaker. Thus if a verb be conſidered as the energy, exertion, or effect of an agent, that agent, ſtyled in technical language the ſubject of the verb, muſt rationally be conſidered as prior to the emanation or energy; and the effect produced, or ſubject operated upon, either of which is conſidered as an object of the verb, muſt ſucceed the exertion, energy, or action. For if not, let us ſuppoſe them inverted; the effect has been and there has been no exertion to produce it; the exertion and no being to put it forth: we perceive ſuch a ſuppoſition a manifeſt abſurdity. This accounts for the poſition of the more eſſential parts. For the reſt interjections, addreſſing ſubſtantives, and interrogatives begin a diſcourſe for the exciting of attention, which would be too late when the ſentiment had been delivered or propoſed. The places of adjectives and adverbs are choſen principally to avoid ſeparating parts more connected; and ſentences introduced by indefinites are prior to the others, becauſe they denote the circumſtances of time and place in which the events happened; but theſe circumſtances are plainly prior to the event itſelf; they exiſting neceſſarily; the event, as we conceive incluſively or dependently with reſpect to them.

The antient languages follow a different order; when not regulated by euphony or invented elegance they follow the order of perceptions. They frequently begin with the effect or object; mount to the verb; and terminate, where the energy began, in the ſubject or agent*. For the effect or object ſtrikes

* *And this when they uſe the active verb; for we do ſo with the*

the perception ſooneſt, and the affections, in many caſes, moſt eaſily; ſo this mode of ſpeech preſents itſelf moſt readily, and beſides is more pathetic†.

Both the ſimple ſtructure and natural order of our ſpeech appear to be the work of deſign, in order to attain two objects, undoubtedly deſirable, eaſe and certainty.

But we are not to ſuppoſe that our words flow ever undiſturbed in the regular courſe we have deſcribed. The influence of the paſſions, the deſire of variety, the taſte of harmony, the artifice of numbers, and the exigencies of laboured conſtruction, all tend to produce tranſpoſitions in vaſt abundance.

Tranſpoſition occaſioned by the force of affection is very natural. It is the neceſſary reſult of one object, idea, or ſentiment in a good degree engroſſing the minds, which occaſions it to be introduced as early as poſſible, whether according to grammatical rule or not. Sometimes, too, inverſion is deſignedly employed, when an orator wiſhes to ſpeak impreſſively, becauſe it may tend to awaken attention. Inſtances,

He pluck'd, he taſted: *Me* damp horror chill'd. *Milton.*

"Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay". How languid would this be in the regular order—Iſrael may ſay now, They have afflicted me many a time from my youth.—"*To no purpoſe are they* endowed with the beſt abilities, if they want activity for exerting them. *Unavailing* in this caſe *will be every direction* that can be given them".

Upon ſimilar principles it is uſed in deſcribing objects of vaſt import, of magnificence, and grandeur.

Him the Almighty power
Hurl'd headlong *flaming* from the ethereal ſky, &c. *Milton.*

The deſire of variety, ſo congenial to the mind, eſpecially in a cultivated ſtate, induces an author of taſte to invert terms where he can do it without ambiguity, conſtraint, or affectation, and without a ſameneſs of inverſion, to avoid which he will often prefer the grammatical order.

There are many circumſtances of phraſeology in which this inverſion of mere variety may be practiſed without inconvenience. The neuter verb may be placed before its ſubject—On thy right hand *ſtood* the *queen*—the ſubject being evident, becauſe verbs of this kind admit no object. The objective of pronouns may be ſet before the verb—*Them* that ſin rebuke before all—its caſe proving that it is an object. The ſubject, ob-

paſſive ſtate which ſeems to have been invented for the purpoſe. † *Our country people often take a ſimilar plan, but for want of a more perfect language they are led into ſoleciſms and incomplete ſentences.*

ject, and verb may be thrown into any position at pleasure when the two former are of different numbers—*Amusements youth* requires—for agreement in number instantly points out the proper subject, and of course disagreement the object. A substantive and connecting preposition may be inserted together, previous to, and distant from, the word which they should follow—Two months had now passed, and *of Pekuah* nothing had been *heard*.

Not only do the original rules of syntax in certain cases favour transposition, but by-rules may be laid down from established custom expressly for transposed passages. That substantive or pronoun which follows the auxiliary, when the object or any other member usually following precedes it, will be the subject, as Him hath *God* raised up. There will *men* worship and praise.

We do not transpose very freely for the sake of harmony; yet we are not without very pleasing instances, particularly in the translation of the poetical parts of scripture. "With the Lord there is mercy; and with him there is plenteous redemption".—"They have mouths but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not".

Our poets however are very much unrestrained in this respect: we seem to allow them an almost unbounded licence in position to compensate for the want of it in every other department. They more frequently use their power in neglecting the general order than the contiguity of related words, seldom emulating the very varied position adopted by the classic poets of antiquity.

The most frequent of all the poetic inversions is that of the adjective after the substantive,

The *Stoic proud*, for pleasure, pleasure scorn'd. *Young.*
Now in swift flight they pass'd the *trench profound*. *Pope.*
I lose myself in *light ineffable*. *Thomson.*
Far into Chaos and the *world unborn*. *Milton.*
Genius warm and *judgement chaste*. *Warton.*

Yet I believe this should not be resorted to without some necessity of measure or rhyme. A more remarkable phrase is the Miltonian inversion, where one adjective precedes, and another follows the substantive, as

Who to the *fraudulent impostor foul*
In his uprightness answer thus return'd. P. L. iii, 692.

The poets sometimes put even an active verb before its subject, and without those preceding phrases that conceal the derangement; but this is generally attended with a degree of harshness.

O'er the green soil his kids exulting play,
And *sounds* his clarion loud the *bird* of day. *Seward.*

Reſounds the living *ſurface* of the *ground.* *Thomſon.*

But to limit the different tranſpoſitions, even of thoſe peculiar to verſe, would be a mighty taſk; beſides the other ſorts occur more frequently than in proſe, as the ſtyle is more laboured, more pathetic, and more varied. Other inſtances.

No vaſſal God nor of his train *am I.* *Pope.*

Hence all the good *from opulence* that ſprings. *Goldſmith.*

Short and ſickly *are they all.*

Thoſe inverſions that proceed from the exigencies of conſtruction become rules in the ſpecified circumſtances. The words *ſuch*, *many* (in ſome connections) *what*, as alſo adjectives after *ſo*, *too*, *as*, and *how* will have the article between them and the ſubſtantive. "For thy ſake I have ſhed *many a* tear". *Shakſ.* "*What a* piece of work is man!" *id.* *How deſpicable a* creature muſt that be who is in pain for what paſſes among *ſo frivolous a* people. *Steele.*

Frequently the adjective is after the ſubſtantive that its dependent word may follow it without ſeparating it from the ſubſtantive; as, Feed me with *food convenient for* me. So when the adverb enough is connected with it; as, *Wine good* enough: becauſe this adverb always following the word it affects would ſeparate the ſubſtantive and adjective without the additional tranſpoſition.

When ſeveral adjectives characterize the ſame ſubſtantive they are beſt after it; as "*The valley wide and fruitful* ſupplied its inhabitants with the neceſſaries of life". *Johnſon.*

In many inſtances the auxiliary *do* is introduced, merely or principally to favour the tranſpoſition.

There are inverſions which can be referred to cuſtom only. Of this kind perhaps is the conſtantly putting the definite article as well as poſſeſſives between the adjective *all* or *both* and the ſubſtantive, as *all the world*; *both my ſons*:—placing *enough*, *enow*, *alone*, and *only* meaning *alone*, conſtantly after the ſubſtantive; placing the adjective laſt in ſuch phraſes as, *ſix feet high*; placing the ſubject after the auxiliary, when *never*, *nor*, and *neither* begin the ſentence; in which caſe *do* or *did* is put with ſimple aſſertion; as, *Never were people ſo happy.* *Neither did his brethren* believe on him.

In general whatever cauſe may ſeem to require an inverſion, it ſhould leave the ſentence clear, correct, and evidently unaffected. A contrary practice perplexes and diſguſts. A portion of common ſenſe, a habit of turning over ſentences in the mind, a ductility in yielding even a favorite order to the general current of the paragraph, and a taſte refined by long acquaintance with the eſſays of Addiſon, Knox, and Blair, and the poems of

Pope, Goldſmith, and Hayley, will induce a propriety and grace in the order of conſtruction perhaps not attainable by ſtrict rules. Theſe notwithſtanding, are uſeful; and will be moſt prized, if exact, by thoſe who need them leaſt.

DISSERTATION XXVI.

OF THE COMPLETION OF SENTENCES.

A verb indicative or imperative ſeems as neceſſary to the formation of a ſentence, as a vowel to that of a ſyllable*. The ſubject of a verb is neceſſary too, but may be a ſubſtantive, pronoun, infinitive, or participle. With an imperative it may even be underſtood or implied.

The ſame verb may be aſſociated with ſeveral ſubjects, but then it belongs diſtinctly to each: unleſs in caſes where the very nature of the verb rejects coaleſcence with the apparent ſubjects ſingly; then the phraſe or all the things conjointly are the ſubject; as "the black line, the dotted line, and the red line, make up a triangle".

Every aſſertion muſt evidently be reſpecting ſomething; every poſſeſſor muſt poſſeſs ſomething; every prepoſition and adjective require an object or concomitant word by their definition; every ſubſtantive, pronoun, or verb muſt have ſome kind of connexion with other words in the ſentence. On theſe evident principles depends the latter part of r. 331. It may be further remarked that every correſponding conjunction muſt, from its nature and definition, have another anſwering to it; and when ſeveral ſimilar words are all equally connected with a different one, a conjunction is required among them.

When any one of theſe required correſpondents are wanting it proceeds either from defect; or from redundance, becauſe the word that ſeems to require the other is uſeleſs; or from ellipſis, when the word, though not expreſſed, may be well enough ſupplied by the common ſenſe of the hearer. This figure or licence is not only convenient, but in many inſtances highly beautiful, and merits a fuller conſideration.

1. When any member of a ſentence would be repeated in a ſubſequent part, and cannot but be properly ſupplied if omitted, the ellipſis becomes almoſt neceſſary. Under this general head are comprehended what ſome grammarians have laboriouſly amplified into many varieties. Inſtances abound; as, If I have

* *Art.* 331, *and Diſs.* xxii.

ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil; but if [I have ſpoken] well, why ſmiteſt thou me? God rewards the righteous; and [God] puniſhes the wicked. Chriſt glorified not himſelf to be made an high prieſt; but he that ſaid unto him thou art my Son, &c. [glorified him]. It was full of judgement; righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers [lodge in it]. The man and [the] woman are dead. What am I, and from whence [am I?] O pity and [O] ſhame! This coach is the King's [coach]. He will often argue that if this part of our trade were well cultivated, we ſhould gain from one nation; and if another [part of our trade were well cultivated, we ſhould gain] from another [nation]. 2. The relatives are very often to be ſupplied; as, This is the man [whom] I ſent. 3. Principal verbs are often underſtood after being once inſerted, and only the auxiliaries uſed. He viſits us but ſeldom, but when he *does* [viſit us] it adds to every man elſe a new enjoyment of himſelf. The object of the verb is alſo underſtood. Care muſt be taken that wrong auxiliaries be not employed. 4. Prepoſitions are frequently omitted; as,

What made directors cheat [in] the South Sea year?

Such an omiſſion might lead one to aſſign a wrong object. 5. The prepoſition *to* is almoſt conſtantly dropt after *ſend*, *give*, *lend*, &c. and when it is ſo, the word that is connected by *to* comes before the object of the verb: He gave not [to] God the glory. This, if completed, ſhould be retranſpoſed—He gave not the glory to God. 6. *If* or *though* are elegantly left out and the ſubject and verb following tranſpoſed; as,

Thought fond *man*
Of theſe and all the thouſand nameleſs ills, &c.

for If fond *man thought*——7. Conjunctions are frequently underſtood when rapidity of ſpeech is required; in this ellipſis the conſtruction muſt be according to the conjunction underſtood.

The city, army, [and] court *eſpouſe* my cauſe.——
A praiſe, a ſmile, [or] a look from her *is* worth
The ſhouts of thouſand amphitheatres.

8. A member of a ſentence is ſeldom repeated after *than* or *as*. He can dance better than I [can dance]. He loves you as well as [he loves] me. 9. Not unfrequently, to avoid repetition, the ellipſis takes place in the former part of the ſentence; as, I am [ſatisfied] and ſhall be ſatisfied. 10. Any tenſe of the verb *to be* is eaſily underſtood; which accounts for what we have termed the phraſe abſolute, art. 313:

His beſt companions [were] innocence and health.

11. The conjunction *that* is often left out; as, I told him [that] you would come. This ſhould be confined to a light familiar

ſtyle. 12. Names of objects are ſuppreſſed when the ſpeaker points or is ſuppoſed to point at them; as Who is that [man?] 13. All the words in a queſtion after the interrogative are underſtood in the anſwer*; as Who created man? God [created man]. 14. Many phraſes which appear very improper or odd on a curſory view, and the greateſt part of thoſe denominated Angliciſms, may be accounted for by ellipſis. For example, To let blood [out]. To let a thing [ſlide] down. Wo is (to) me. Well is (to) him. Let us walk (through the ſpace of) a mile. 15. The words *man*, *men*, *perſon*, *perſons*, &c. are underſtood after adjectives. God deſpiſeth not any (man). The definite article is often prefixed to the adjective thus uſed; as The meek (perſons) ſhall inherit the earth†. 16. The leading correſpondent conjunctions *either* and *neither* are frequently underſtood; as (Either) he or they muſt yield. (Neither) rival nor friend has he. 17. Words that can be ſupplied may in general be omitted when the laws of verſification or the neatneſs, harmony, or grandeur of a period may require it. The words *ſhould we*, *ought we*, or *do we*, are neatly dropt after *why*.—Why (ſhould we) pay men extravagantly who have but little to do? *Paine.* The words *one* and *another* after *from* and *to*; as Petty curioſity led him on from (one) trifle to (another) trifle. *Johnſon.* The perſonal pronoun before the relative; as,

Who here
Will envy (him) whom the higheſt place expoſes
Foremoſt to ſtand againſt the Thunderer's aim.

The prepoſition *on* and adverb *when* are both omitted, and *that* turned into *what*, as

What day the genial angel to our ſire
Brought her, &c.—

inſtead of *On that day when* the genial, &c.—So "What time" a common phraſe with the poets. Something ſimilar is this ellipſis of the word place—The ſon of man hath not (a place) *where* to lay his head. The auxiliary —*do*

Trace not the fair domeſtic plan
From what you would (do) but (from) what you can (do).

A great variety of frequently recurring ſubſtantives are omitted, and the omiſſion ſcarce perceived; as We called at (the ſign of)

* *Harris, Hermes*, b. i. c. 8. *The adverbs of affirmation and negation, as the ſame writer obſerves, are ſo contrived as to ſave a repetition of nearly all the words of the queſtion. Are theſe verſes Homer's? Theſe verſes are Homer's—expreſſed by* YES *only; the contrary by* NO. † *Art.* 287.

the Anchor. It is (a) good (thing) to praiſe God. So the words *act*, *taſk*, *matter*, &c*.

Not only many phraſes may be accounted for by this figure, but even ſeveral rules of ſyntax. The uſes, of it, as Mr. Buchanan has obſerved, are *elegance*, *brevity*, *and diſpatch*. To theſe may be added an occaſional aſſiſtance to *harmony*. Its abuſe appears when it introduces obſcurity, forms ambiguous phraſes, or cauſes diſguſt by the ſemblance of affectation.

DISSERTATION XXVII.

ON ANOMALIES.

Language being the work of man is neither regular nor perfect.——Originally the work of uncultivated men, it was formed upon no ſcientific plan, upon no ſyſtem of principles, but according to the neceſſity or caprice of the inſtant. It is in its own nature incapable of ſudden change. Theoriſts may propoſe, and writers of eminence may introduce gradual reformations; but the humble province of the practical grammarian is to regiſter the tongue in its preſent ſtate, with all its blemiſhes and obliquities.

One ſource of our anomalous words is our borrowing from other languages, eſpecially the Saxon, French, and thoſe we call learned, and retaining the inflexions which are regular in the original. From this ſource in particular, ariſe many of our irregular plurals† and defective compariſons‡.

The greateſt part of the irregular verbs are deduced from the Saxon. They are pure native Engliſh words, and all, as Dr. Lowth obſerves‖, either monoſyllables or compounded. The regular as well as irregular inflexion of verbs is derived from that ſource. For example, from *afedan*, *afed*, come *feed*, *fed*; from *bringan*, *brobte*, come *bring*, *brought*; from *cnawan*, *cnawen*, *know*, *known* originally *knowen*.

The author juſt mentioned, had the idea of nearly excluding

* *Some authors reckon as ellipſes what appear to me to be complete ſentences: Such as, Man (they put* he*) is the Lord of the creation. Beware of idleneſs, which (they put* idleneſs*) is an enemy to virtue.*

† *Vol.* i. r. 263. ‡ *Rule* 285.

‖ INTROD. On irregular verbs. *Perhaps this remark might, in its full ſenſe, be extended to all words in all languages. But we have now a cuſtom of calling thoſe words ſimple, whoſe roots we cannot diſcover.*

the term irregular from verbs, by dividing them into three conjugations, according to the three noted terminations of the participle given us in the Latin accidence; *d*, *t*, and *n*. But the paucity of the two latter claſſes, they not much exceeding a hundred words, and the variety of forms of the laſt, determined him to reckon only one claſs of regulars, and the two laſt as anomalies.

Theſe verbs were denominated irregulars in vol. i. but reduced to twelve claſſes*, and by that means, and the contiguity of ſuch as undergo ſimilar changes contracted to leſs than two pages, whereas it is no uncommon thing for them to be extended to ſeven or eight.

The employment, and many of the anomalies of the auxiliary, appear to have the ſame original. No doubt many of them ranked as principal verbs, and became auxiliaries through the want of terminations for the times and modes; after this other verbs ſuperſeded them in their firſt ſenſe, and they were confined to their ſervile uſe.

The third origin of irregularities is the adopting the inflected ſtate of one ſynonymous word, and dropping the primitive; at the ſame time retaining the primitive ſtate of the other words, and dropping the inflections. This is evidently the caſe with ſome of the irregular compariſons. Suppoſe we take for example the word *many*. This would have its degrees *manier*, *manieſt*, but there was another word in uſe, ſynonymous or nearly ſo, *mo*. The degrees of this, *moer* and *moeſt*, were, either on account of their *ſuperior* brevity, or euphony, or the capricious favour of ſome great authority, ſubſtituted for the regular degrees of *many*, while the poſitive itſelf ſunk into oblivion. The ſpelling was afterwards altered ſo as to conceal the etymology. The great ſimilarity of the comparative and ſuperlative of all theſe irregulars, and their generally ending in *r* and *ſt*, or containing them, is a great proof of the propriety of theſe remarks.

Part of the irregular verbs, particularly thoſe in r. 297, claſs 8. were evidently introduced in this way. To inſtance in one, the paſt time *went* is now always uſed for *did go*, but is itſelf the paſt time of an old word *wend*, juſt as *ſent* is from *ſend*. We find the word in many old Engliſh pieces, as in the old ballad of Robin Hood, and Guy of Giſborne.

One ſhoote now will I ſhoote, quoth John,
With Chriſt his might and mayne;
Ile make yon ſheriffe that *wends* ſo faſt,
To ſtop he ſhall be fayne,

* *Art.* 297.

Sometimes they are the effect of innovation, either by mere accident, or neceſſity, or for decoration, or for harmony. Of this kind, are the poſſeſſives in *s'*, the figurative genders, the confounding of *you* and *ye*, the application of *who* to rationals and *which* to irrationals, part of the irregular and defective compariſon, and of the adjectives adapted to particular numbers, and part of the irregular verbs, particularly thoſe formed by leaving out *ed* after *d* or *t*, as *ſhed*, *ſlit*, &c. and thoſe where *en* is dropt in the participle, as *ſlung* for *ſlungen*. The change of the numbers in the ſecond perſon is likewiſe to be referred to this head; and perhaps the various forms adapted to the ſolemn ſtyle, which are ſo appropriated either from their antiquity, or their being uſed in the ſcriptures. But, in modern writers, they loſe by the appearance of affectation more than they gain in ſolemnity.

Such dual and plural adjectives as *two*, *both*, *many*, &c. are peculiar in number neceſſarily, and are to be reckoned as irregularities on account of meaning. Of this kind are the rules reſpecting the ſubſtantive of multitude, and reſpecting the ſubſtitution of the preſent time for any other*.

Much akin to this ſubject is that of the ſimilarity, apparent identity, and unauthoriſed change of words of different ſorts, or of the parts of ſpeech. Notwithſtanding the general poſition that we have eſtabliſhed in univerſal grammar, that ſubſtantives and verbs are the only ſorts of words, yet the nine parts of ſpeech taken in a practical view, are as well known, and as ſtrictly limited as any thing in the ſcience. In ſome caſes, however, there is a conſiderable likeneſs between two of them, as

* *Almoſt every language has irregularities peculiar to it. The Frenchman when aſked, How do you do? replies, How do I do what? Yet does not expreſs the idea with more preciſion by his—Comment vous portez vous? The Italian ſubſtitutes for the ſecond perſon the complimentary phraſe* your ſigniory, *and afterwards a pronoun anſwering to* ſhe, *even though ſpeaking to a gentleman. This Baretti teaches with great humour in his Eaſy Phraſeology, or Italian and Engliſh Dialogues, nearly as follows:*

MASTER. *When I am in Italy, I ſhall not ſpeak a word to* you. *I ſhall then ſpeak to a* third perſon. HETTY. *What perſon?* MASTER. *Your ſigniory.* HETTY. *Do you mean my maid?* MASTER. *No—Suppoſe I aſk you, How you do, I ſhall ſay, How does ſhe?* HETTY. *Is it poſſible?* MASTER. *The ſame queſtion I ſhall aſk to your Papa.* HETTY. *You make game of your ſcholar.*

In Engliſh, we ſubſtitute the third perſon occaſionally, both for the firſt and ſecond, by way of compliment and of modeſty, but not by any rule.

in *braſs*, *glaſs*, *graſs*, the ſubſtantives, and *braze*, *glaze*, *graze*, the correſponding verbs. Sometimes they appear alike to the eye, but differ in pronunciation, as *a houſe* and *to houſe* (houz), a *rebel*, and to *rebél*. But ſometimes they are alike in every thing but their connexion in the ſentence, and yet are to be diſtinguiſhed as different parts; as *Love*, the paſſion, and to *love*.

Now, to write correctly, it is required that one be familiar with all theſe properties of language; and we ſhall find words of almoſt any two kinds, poſſeſſing this apparent identity.

But as this different claſſification of apparently identical words puzzles the young grammarian in analizing ſpeech, ſo the proper uſe of thoſe words that are totally alike is difficult to the unſkilful compoſer. For though ſome words will thus be of different ſorts, there are other words that have analogous ones which yet differ, either totally or by conſiderable alterations or additions. When I *walk*, my *action* is termed a *walk*; but when I *ſwear*, my action is denominated by a totally different term, *oath*, which has ſcarce a letter in common with the correſponding verb; when things differ, the ſtate expreſſed by that verb cannot be called *a differ*, but muſt be expreſſed with a conſiderable addition, *a difference*; and when things alter, it cannot be called an *alter*, but an *alteration*. Here originates that wrong conſtruction called a change of parts.

Paſs we now to what are ſtyled Grammatical Figures. The ſubſtance of what can be pertinently ſaid on this topic, has been already given. The following will be conſidered by ſome, as a mere diſplay of pedantic reading. It may, notwithſtanding, help the reader's ideas a little, and will at leaſt aſſiſt him to recollect the meaning of the ſeveral terms, if met with in literary converſations or philological works.

Figures are forms of ſpeech more artificial or ornamented, than the natural and regular phraſeology of a language.

Grammarians ſay there are four general figurative conſtructions that reſpect their art. ELLIPSIS or defect, fully treated on before; PLEONASM or Redundance, which in general is rather a fault than a figure; ENALLAGE or transformation, that is change of parts, to which the ſame remark will apply, unleſs where a word is of ſeveral parts, in which caſe, as the beſt dictionaries mark them, it is no Enallage. HYPERBATON or Tranſpoſition, which has likewiſe been conſidered before.

ELLIPSIS, they ſubdivide into *proper elliptis*, already ſufficiently treated of; *appoſition*, where two ſubſtantives are uſed in the ſame conſtruction, referring to the ſame thing, as King George—that is (ſay they) (The) King (who is called) George: *Aſyndeton*, omitting conjunctions: *Sylleptis*, when the pronoun,

verb, &c. agrees with the worthier, as in r. 328; *Zeugma*, when it agrees with the nearer, as in r. 329; and *Prolepſis*, when the parts are mentioned after the whole, though differing from it in number and perſon, without repeating the verb or pronoun. We both are tired; I (*that is*, am tired) with ſpeaking, you (are tired) with hearing*.

PLEONASM is ſubdivided into *Pleonaſm proper*, which may be allowable in ſome caſes of excited paſſion, as, I ſaw it with my own eyes; but is in general the blunder of redundance or tautology; *Polyſyndeton* or a ſuperfluity of conjunctions; and *Periphraſis* or a variety of words expreſſing one thing, as in Thomſon†,

See the light tenants of the barren air!

Inſtead of "See the birds".

ENALLAGE *proper*, changes the leſſer accidents, as in the inſtance of the ſecond perſon plural for ſingular, and preſent time for paſt or future; the ſecond ſpecies, *Antimeria* is the change of parts of ſpeech; *Syntheſis* is when a word agrees not in conſtruction but ſenſe, as in the ſubſtantive of multitude; *Anacoluthon* is when clauſes are inconſiſtent, which can never be a beauty but always a great blemiſh. An inſtance may be given by a cloſe imitation of what the Latin grammarians exemplify this figure by, from Terence‡, "All we to whom ſome misfortune happens from any "quarter; all the time which paſſes in the interim before that "evil is known is for gain". The ſpeaker begins as if he would have ſaid—*Should reckon it as gain*—but ends as if he had begun—*To all us*.

HYPERBATON is made to include *Diſtance* of the agreeing words, as between "Of man's firſt diſobedience", and "Sing heavenly Muſe", in the beginning of Paradiſe Loſt; *Anaſtrophe* or tranſpoſition; *Hyſteron proteron*‖, the firſt thing in ſenſe being laſt in words; as, Shut the door and come in; this figure is a bull, and ſhould be corrected; *Synchyſis*, which is a confuſed

* *I see not how to exemplify the figure* ſynecdoche *in Engliſh, when the property of a part is ascribed to the whole, as* vultum caligine tectus. † *I am equally puzzled with* Parelcon *the unnecessary enclitic, as* egomet; *and* Hendyadis *expreſſing one thing as two, as*, pateris libamus et auro.

‡ *Nam nos omnes, quibus alicunde aliquis objectus eſt labos,*
Omne quod eſt interea tempus, prius quam id rescitum eſt, lucro eſt.
Hecyra, act iii, ſ. i. v. 6, 7.

‖ Hypallage, *a mutual change of cases, as* dare claſſibus auſtros *for* auſtris claſſes, *is inapplicable to Engliſh conſtruction*.

placing of words; *Tmeſis*, that divides a compound word, and interpoſes ſomething; as, Do right, at what expence ſoever. Come your own ſelf. *Parentheſis*, which interrupts a ſentence by the inſertion of a foreign clauſe, as What bliſs (did ye but know that bliſs) is yours!

THE END.

ERRATA.

Note, (b) ſignifies from the bottom of the page.

Page vii line 13 (b) for vindic r v. indic.—p. 14 l. 21 after not add err that.—p. 15 l. 18 Ex. 98 is omitted: It ſhould be "Thou 97 do 75 ex evil 43, 70 lieth 66, 44 thy 109 door 88 ex."—p. 16 l. 24 after breath 5 add illnatured 21, 95 ex. byſtander 46.—p. 17 l. 2 after would 90, 145 add never 46 ſuffer 46 their 56 ex.—p. 18 l. 9 (b) after we 43 add not.—p. 20 l. 23 "do 75" is miſplaced, it ſhould be removed to the beginning of the next line.—p. 21 l. 3 (b) for 20 r. 21.—p. 32 l. 6 for lxxvi r. lxvi.—p. 39 l. 7 after a vii,i add man s.—p. 43 l. 8 (b) for zxv r. xxv.—l. 3 (b) ex. 611 is omitted: It ſhould be "Pſm. c. 3. Know v "ye pron that c the viii Lord xvii, xl, xxxi he pron is v God xvii, "xl,xxxi it pron is v he pron that pron hath v made v us pron "and c not adv we pron ourſelves pron we pron are v his pron "people xvii, xl and c the viii ſheep xvii, xlix of prep his pron "paſture xvii, xl."—p. 63 l. 6 for ſeem r. ſeen; for find r. find.—p. 101 l. 28 for ſynonimous r. ſynonymous.—p. 106 l. 2 (b) for Angilcana r. Anglicana.—p. 115 l. 9 (b) for plu- r. plural is.—p. 145 l. 11 for ſubſtantives r. ſubſtances.—p. 148 l. 14 (b) for conſonaut r. conſonant.—p. 151 l. 4 for eontrary r. contrary.—One or two references to the Bible being written irrecoverably wrong in the manuſcript of vol. i, others which have examples of the ſame kind are ſubſtituted in the key, as ex. 1433.

clauſe. (dv) Referring to the latter clauſe. (dvi) Verb, participle preſent or active. (dvii) Verb participle paſt or paſſive. (dix) Verb participle paſt irregular r 297 c--(dx) Pronoun compound indefinite applied to irrationals. (dxi) Verb original ſtate infinitive mode. (dxii) Verb, original ſtate, infinitive mode, without prepoſition, coming after the verb--(dxiv) Subſtantive common, plural number, maſculine gender, poſſeſſive caſe. (dxv) Verb, original ſtate, imperative mode. [dxvi] Attended by the next ſubſtantive, an addreſs. [dxix] Attended by the pronoun of the 2nd perſon, nominative caſe, an addreſs. [dxx] Attended by the preceding ſubſtantive not an addreſs. [dxxi] Conjunction governing the ſubjunctive mode. [dxxv] Verb original ſtate ſubjunctive mode governed by--[dxxx] Verb indicative mode, original ſtate, being preſent time, and the ſubject of the 1ſt perſon ſingular. [dxl] Verb indicative mode, original ſtate, being preſent time and the ſubject plural, namely--[dxli] Verb indicative mode, formed by adding *eſt* being preſent time, ſubject 2nd perſon ſingular. [dxlv] Verb indicative mode, formed by adding *eth* being preſent time, the ſtyle ſolemn, and ſubject 3rd perſon ſingular namely--[dl] Verb indicative mode, formed by adding *s*, being preſent time, the ſtyle familiar, and ſubject third perſon ſingular, namely--[dli] Verb, indicative mode, formed by adding *es*, being preſent time, ending with one of the letters excepted r 296 caſe 3 the ſubject third perſon ſingular namely--[dlii] Verb, indicative mode, formed by adding *ed* being paſt time regular, not 2nd perſon ſingular its ſubject being--[dliv] Verb, indicative mode, paſt time irregular r 297 claſs--[dlv] Verb indicative mode, formed by adding *edſt*, being paſt time regular, the ſubject 2nd perſon ſingular. [dlvi] Subſtantive common, plural, feminine gender, nominative caſe. [dlix] Verb, indicative mode, paſt time irregular, ſubject 2nd perſon ſingular adding *eſt* to the form in r 297 claſs--[dlx] Pronoun relative and by reference. [dlxi] Subſtantive of multitude conſidered as ſingular, the whole being meant. [dlxv] Subſtantive of multitude conſidered as plural, the ſeveral individuals being meant. [dlxx] Subject of the laſt verb which it follows to denote a queſtion. [dxc] Verb auxiliary emphatical r 302 caſe 1. [dxci] Verb auxiliary denoting a queſtion in familiar language r 302 caſe 2 [dxcv] Verb auxiliary uſed with a negative in familiar language r 302 caſe 3 [dc] Verb principal, original ſtate governed by the auxiliary--[dci] Verb auxiliary uſed on account of the phraſe that occurs between the ſubject and verb. [dcii] Verb auxiliary, referring to the laſt verb which is its principal. [dcvi] Verb principal, participle paſt or paſſive, governed by--(dcix) Verb auxiliary abſolute form. (dcx) Verb auxiliary denoting future time. (dcxi) With the 1ſt perſon implying choice. (dcxv) Verb auxiliary preſent time. (dcxx) Verb auxiliary paſt time. (dcxl) Verb auxiliary, conditional form. (dcl) Pronoun compound, indefinite, referring to rationals. (dcli) Implying choice with anger. (dclv) Implying authority or compulſion on the ſpeaker's part. (dclx) In ſolemn language expreſſing that the thing will happen. (dcxc) Mere-

ly foretell
governed
time. (d
(dccc) P
perfect t
(miv) D
principal
ary, orig
have--(m
principal
(mxv) D
and prin
queſtion.
queſtion
pronoun.
Pronoun
ſingular
2nd perſ
ſtyle. (m
or, becau
put for t
number,
part is pr
may--or,
ticiple as
part of a
be. (mlx
by prefix
parative
ly. (mxc
correſpo
caſe beca
becauſe t
cauſe a v
caſe beca
things jo
becauſe i
refers to
the 1ſt,
2nd and
ſingular
cauſe the
tion. (m
plural w
lars are o

ly foretelling the event. (dcc) Verb principal, participle preſent or active, governed by--(dcci) Preſent imperfect time. (dccv) Preſent perfect time. (dccx) Preſent continued time. (dccl) Paſt imperfect time. (dccc) Paſt perfect time. (m) Paſt continued time. (mi) Future imperfect time. (mii) Future perfect time. (miii) Future continued time. (miv) Denoting the imperative mode between the auxiliary *let* and principal verb. (mv) Imperative mode compound. (mvi) Verb auxiliary, original ſtate, governed by--(mvii) Verb auxiliary, ſignifying to have--(mix) Verb auxiliary, conditional of--(mx) Object of the next principal verb. (mxi) Paſſive ſtate. (mxii) Neuter. (mxiv) Active. (mxv) Deponent ſtate. (mxvi) Adverb negative between the auxiliary and principal. (mxix) Between the auxiliary and principal denotes a queſtion. (mxx) Adverb negative placed with the ſubject to denote a queſtion in the negative form. (mxxi) Latter becauſe the ſubject is a pronoun. (mxxv) Former becauſe the ſubject is a ſubſtantive. (mxxx) Pronoun 2nd perſon, plural for ſingular. (mxl) Pronoun, 2nd perſon ſingular not changed for the plural being ſolemn ſtyle. (mxli) Pronoun, 2nd perſon ſingular, not changed for the plural in the very familiar ſtyle. (mxlv) Verb, preſent time becauſe it ſpeaks of the nature of things; or, becauſe the ſentence is a univerſal truth. (ml) Verb, preſent time; put for the paſt in deſcribing. (mli) Uſed as a ſubſtantive, ſingular number, neuter gender. (mlii) Preceded by *of* becauſe the foregoing part is preceded by an article. (mlv) Put abſolutely for--*If I muſt*--*If I may*--or, *That I may*. (mlvi) Put for the infinitive mode. (mlix) Participle as adjective put with the pronoun. (mlx) Nominative caſe being part of a phraſe abſolute. (mlxi) A phraſe abſolute. (mlxv) For *would be*. (mlxx) For *would have*. (mxc) Adverb comparative degree formed by prefixing *more*, becauſe the word ends in *ly*. (mxci) Adverb comparative degree formed by adding *er* becauſe the poſitive does not end in *ly*. (mxcv) Adverb comparative degree, irregular of--(mc) Conjunction correſponding to--(mci) before it. (mcii) after it. (mciv) Nominative caſe becauſe the word connected is a ſubject. (mcv) Objective caſe, becauſe the word connected is an object. (mcvi) Nominative caſe, becauſe a verb is underſtood, namely--(mcix) Pronoun relative objective caſe becauſe it follows *than*. (mcx) Plural becauſe it refers to the ſeveral things joined by the copulative conjunction. (mcxi) 1ſt perſon plural becauſe it refers to the 1ſt and 2nd. (mcxv) 1ſt perſon plural becauſe it refers to the 1ſt and 3rd. (mcxx) 1ſt perſon plural becauſe it refers to the 1ſt, 2nd, and 3rd. (mcxl) 2nd perſon plural becauſe it refers to the 2nd and 3d. (mcl) Singular becauſe the ſeveral things referred to are ſingular and joined by the disjunctive conjunction. (mcli) Singular becauſe the ſingular word is neareſt and joined by the disjunctive conjunction. (mclv) Plural becauſe though the conjunction is disjunctive the plural word is neareſt. (mclx) 3rd perſon plural becauſe all the ſingulars are of the third.